

# EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software: Techniques and Applications

Version 10.38 – August 2014





## **Equipment installation**

**WARNING !:** The instrument is safety ground to the Earth through the protective conductor of the AC power cable.

**Use only the power cord supplied with the instrument and designed for the good current rating (10 Amax) and be sure to connect it to a power source provided with protective earth contact.**

**Any interruption of the protective earth (grounding) conductor outside the instrument could result in personal injury.**

**Please consult the installation manual for details on the installation of the instrument.**

## **General description**

The equipment described in this manual has been designed in accordance with EN61010 and EN61326 and has been supplied in a safe condition. The equipment is intended for electrical measurements only. It shall not be used for any other purpose.

## **Intended use of the equipment**

This equipment is an electrical laboratory equipment intended for professional and intended to be used in laboratories, commercial and light-industrial environments. Instrumentation and accessories shall not be connected to humans.

## **Instructions for use**

To avoid injury to an operator the safety precautions given below, and throughout the manual, must be strictly adhered to, whenever the equipment is operated. Only advanced user can use the instrument.

Bio-Logic SAS accepts no responsibility for accidents or damage resulting from any failure to comply with these precautions.

### **GROUNDING**

To minimize the hazard of electrical shock, it is essential that the equipment is connected to a protective ground through the AC supply cable. The continuity of the ground connection should be checked periodically.

### **ATMOSPHERE**

The equipment shall not be operated in corrosive atmosphere. If the equipment is exposed to a highly corrosive atmosphere, the components and the metallic parts can be corroded and can involve malfunction of the instrument.

The user must also be careful that the ventilation grids are not obstructed. An external cleaning can be performed with a vacuum cleaner if necessary.

Please consult our specialists to discuss the best location in your lab for the instrument (avoid glove box, hood, chemical products...).

## **AVOID UNSAFE EQUIPMENT**

The equipment may be unsafe if any of the following statements apply:

- Equipment shows visible damage,
- Equipment has failed to perform an intended operation,
- Equipment has been stored in unfavourable conditions,
- Equipment has been subjected to physical stress.

In case of doubt as to the serviceability of the equipment, don't use it. Get it properly checked by a qualified service technician.

## **LIVE CONDUCTORS**

When the equipment is connected to its measurement inputs or supply, the opening of covers or removal of parts could expose live conductors. Only qualified personnel, who should refer to the relevant maintenance documentation, must do adjustments, maintenance or repair.

## **EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION**

To avoid introducing safety hazards, never install non-standard parts in the equipment, or make any unauthorized modification. To maintain safety, always return the equipment to Bio-Logic SAS for service and repair.

## **GUARANTEE**

Guarantee and liability claims in the event of injury or material damage are excluded when they are the result of one of the following.

- Improper use of the device,
- Improper installation, operation or maintenance of the device,
- Operating the device when the safety and protective devices are defective and/or inoperable,
- Non-observance of the instructions in the manual with regard to transport, storage, installation,
- Unauthorized structural alterations to the device,
- Unauthorized modifications to the system settings,
- Inadequate monitoring of device components subject to wear,
- Improperly executed and unauthorized repairs,
- Unauthorized opening of the device or its components,
- Catastrophic events due to the effect of foreign bodies.

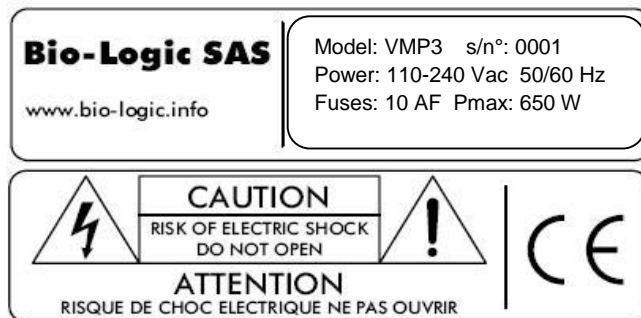
## IN CASE OF PROBLEM

Information on your hardware and software configuration is necessary to analyze and finally solve the problem you encounter.

If you have any questions or if any problem occurs that is not mentioned in this document, please contact your local retailer. The highly qualified staff will be glad to help you.

Please keep information on the following at hand:

- Description of the error (the error message, mpr file, picture of setting or any other useful information) and of the context in which the error occurred. Try to remember all steps you had performed immediately before the error occurred. The more information on the actual situation you can provide, the easier it is to track the problem.
- The serial number of the device located on the rear panel device.



- The software and hardware version you are currently using. On the Help menu, click About. The displayed dialog box shows the version numbers.
- The operating system on the connected computer.
- The connection mode (Ethernet, LAN, USB) between computer and instrument.

## General safety considerations

---



Class I

The instrument is safety ground to the Earth through the protective conductor of the AC power cable.

Use only the power cord supplied with the instrument and designed for the good current rating (10 A max) and be sure to connect it to a power source provided with protective earth contact.

Any interruption of the protective earth (grounding) conductor outside the instrument could result in personal injury.

---



Guarantee and liability claims in the event of injury or material damage are excluded when they are the result of one of the following.

- Improper use of the device,
  - Improper installation, operation or maintenance of the device,
  - Operating the device when the safety and protective devices are defective and/or inoperable,
  - Non-observance of the instructions in the manual with regard to transport, storage, installation,
  - Unauthorized structural alterations to the device,
  - Unauthorized modifications to the system settings,
  - Inadequate monitoring of device components subject to wear,
  - Improperly executed and unauthorized repairs,
  - Unauthorized opening of the device or its components,
  - Catastrophic events due to the effect of foreign bodies.
- 



**ONLY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL** should operate (or service) this equipment.

---

## **Table of contents**

<b>1. Introduction.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2. Electrochemical Techniques .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Voltamperometric techniques .....	6
2.1.1 OCV: Open Circuit Voltage .....	6
2.1.2 SOCV: Special Open Circuit Voltage .....	7
2.1.3 CV: Cyclic Voltammetry .....	7
2.1.4 CVL: Cyclic Voltammetry Linear.....	14
2.1.5 CVA: Cyclic Voltammetry Advanced .....	17
2.1.6 LSV: Linear Sweep Voltammetry.....	20
2.1.7 CA: Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry.....	21
2.1.8 CP: Chronopotentiometry.....	25
2.1.9 SV: Staircase Voltammetry .....	28
2.1.10 LASV: Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry .....	30
2.1.11 ACV: Alternating Current Voltammetry .....	32
2.2 Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy .....	35
2.2.1 PEIS: Potentiostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy.....	35
2.2.1.1 Description .....	35
2.2.1.2 Additional features:.....	38
2.2.2 GEIS: Galvanostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy .....	39
2.2.3 SPEIS: Staircase Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy .....	40
2.2.3.1 Description .....	40
2.2.3.2 Application.....	43
2.2.4 SGEIS: Staircase Galvano Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy .....	44
2.2.5 PEISW: Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy Wait.....	47
2.2.6 Visualization of impedance data files .....	48
2.2.6.1 Standard visualization modes.....	48
2.2.6.2 Counter electrode EIS data plot.....	50
2.2.6.3 Frequency vs. time plot .....	52
2.2.7 Multisine option .....	54
2.3 Pulsed Techniques.....	55
2.3.1 DPV: Differential Pulse Voltammetry .....	55
2.3.2 SWV: Square Wave Voltammetry .....	58
2.3.3 NPV: Normal Pulse Voltammetry .....	60
2.3.4 RNPV: Reverse Normal Pulse Voltammetry.....	62
2.3.5 DNPV: Differential Normal Pulse Voltammetry .....	64
2.3.6 DPA: Differential Pulse Amperometry.....	66
2.4 Technique Builder .....	68
2.4.1 MP: Modular Potentio.....	69
2.4.1.1 Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0) .....	69
2.4.1.2 Potentiostatic (Mode = 1).....	70
2.4.1.3 Potentiodynamic (Mode = 2).....	71
2.4.2 SMP: Special Modular Potentio.....	73
2.4.3 MG: Modular Galvano .....	76
2.4.3.1 Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0) .....	77
2.4.3.2 Galvanostatic (Mode = 1) .....	78
2.4.3.3 Galvanodynamic (Mode = 2) .....	79
2.4.3.4 Sequences with the Modular galvano technique.....	80
2.4.4 SMG: Special Modular Galvano .....	81
2.4.5 TI and TO: Trigger In and Trigger Out.....	84

---

2.4.6	Wait .....	85
2.4.7	TC: Temperature Control .....	85
2.4.8	RDEC: Rotating Disk Electrode Control .....	86
2.4.9	EDC: External Device Control .....	88
2.4.10	Loop .....	89
2.4.11	Pause .....	89
2.4.12	EXTAPP: External application .....	89
2.4.13	EMAIL: Send an E-Mail .....	90
2.4.13.1	E-Mail Configuration .....	91
2.5	Manual Control .....	91
2.5.1	PC: Potential Control .....	91
2.5.2	IC: Current Manual Control .....	92
2.6	Ohmic Drop Determination .....	92
2.6.1	MIR: Manual IR compensation .....	93
2.6.2	ZIR: IR determination with EIS .....	93
2.6.3	CI: IR determination by Current Interrupt .....	95
2.7	Bipotentiostat techniques .....	97
2.7.1	CV_RCA : CV synchronized with CA .....	98
2.7.2	CP_RCA : CP synchronized with CA .....	101
2.7.3	CA_RCA : CA synchronized with CA .....	103
<b>3.</b>	<b>Electrochemical applications .....</b>	<b>107</b>
3.1	Batteries Testing .....	107
3.1.1	BCD: Battery Capacity Determination .....	107
3.1.1.1	Description of a galvanostatic sequence .....	107
3.1.2	GCPL: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation .....	109
3.1.2.1	Description of a galvanostatic sequence .....	112
3.1.2.2	Application .....	115
3.1.2.3	GCPL Data processing .....	115
3.1.2.3.1	Compacting process for the apparent resistance determination .....	115
3.1.3	GCPL2: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 2 .....	116
3.1.4	GCPL3: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 3 .....	118
3.1.5	GCPL4: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 4 .....	121
3.1.6	GCPL5: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 5 .....	123
3.1.7	GCPL6: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 6 .....	126
3.1.8	GCPL7: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 7 .....	129
3.1.9	SGCPL: Special Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation .....	131
3.1.10	PCGA: Potentiodynamic Cycling with Galvanostatic Acceleration .....	135
3.1.10.1	Description of a potentiodynamic sequence .....	135
3.1.10.2	Description of the cell characteristics window for batteries .....	139
3.1.10.3	PCGA Data processing .....	140
3.1.10.3.1	Compact function .....	140
3.1.10.3.2	Intercalation coefficient determination .....	141
3.1.11	MB: Modulo Bat .....	142
3.1.11.1	General Description of the Modulo Bat technique .....	142
3.1.11.2	Control types .....	144
3.1.11.2.1	CC: Constant Current .....	144
3.1.11.2.2	CV: Constant Voltage .....	144
3.1.11.2.3	CR: Constant Resistance .....	145
3.1.11.2.4	CP: Constant Power .....	145
3.1.11.2.5	CS: Current Scan .....	145
3.1.11.2.6	VS: Voltage Scan .....	146
3.1.11.2.7	CI: Current Interrupt .....	146



---

3.1.11.2.8	Other types	146
3.1.12	CED: Coulombic Efficiency Determination	147
3.1.12.1	Description of a galvanostatic sequence	147
3.1.13	CLD: Constant Load Discharge	149
3.1.14	CPW: Constant Power	151
3.1.14.1	Description	151
3.1.14.2	Application of the CPW technique	153
3.1.15	APGC: Alternate Pulse Galvano Cycling	155
3.1.16	PPI: Potentio Profile Importation	158
3.1.17	GPI: Galvano Profile Importation	160
3.1.18	RPI: Resistance Profile Importation	161
3.1.19	PWPI: Power Profile Importation	162
3.2	Super Capacitor	163
3.2.1	Cyclic voltammetry	164
3.2.2	CstV: Constant Voltage	167
3.2.3	CstC: Constant Current	169
3.2.4	CS: Current Scan	170
3.3	Photovoltaics / Fuel Cells	172
3.3.1	IVC: I-V Characterization	172
3.3.1.1	Description	173
3.3.1.2	Process	174
3.3.2	CLD: Constant Load Discharge	174
3.3.3	CPW: Constant Power	175
3.3.4	CstV: Constant Voltage	177
3.3.5	CstC: Constant Current	179
3.4	Corrosion	180
3.4.1	EVT: $E_{\text{corr}}$ versus Time	180
3.4.2	LP: Linear Polarization	181
3.4.2.1	Description	181
3.4.2.2	Process and fits related to LP	182
3.4.3	CM: Corrosimetry ( $R_p$ vs. Time)	183
3.4.3.1	Description	183
3.4.3.2	Applications of the Corrosimetry application	185
3.4.4	GC: Generalized Corrosion	185
3.4.4.1	Description	186
3.4.4.2	Process and fits related to GC	187
3.4.5	CPP: Cyclic Potentiodynamic Polarization	187
3.4.6	DP: Depassivation Potential	190
3.4.7	CPT: Critical Pitting Temperature	193
3.4.8	MPP: Multielectrode Potentiodynamic Pitting	198
3.4.8.1	Description	198
3.4.8.2	Data processing	200
3.4.9	MPSP: Multielectrode Potentiostatic Pitting	201
3.4.10	ZRA: Zero Resistance Ammeter	203
3.4.11	ZVC: Zero Voltage Current	206
3.4.12	VASP: Variable Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization	207
3.4.13	CASP: Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization	208
3.5	Custom Applications	210
3.5.1	PR: Polarization Resistance	210
3.5.2	SPFC: Stepwise Potential Fast Chronoamperometry	214
3.5.3	How to add a homemade experiment to the custom applications	216
3.6	Special applications	217

---

---

<b>4. Linked experiments .....</b>	<b>219</b>
4.1 Description and settings .....	219
4.2 Example of linked experiment .....	220
4.3 Application .....	222
<b>5. Summary of the available techniques in EC-Lab® .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>6. List of abbreviations used in EC-Lab® software.....</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>7. Glossary .....</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>8. Index.....</b>	<b>234</b>

---

## 1. Introduction

---

EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software has been designed and built to control all our potentiostats (single or multi-channels: SP-50 SP-150, SP-200, SP-240 and SP-300, MPG2xx series, VMP2(Z), VMP3, VSP, VSP-300, VMP300, HCP-803, HCP-1005, CLB-500 and CLB-2000). Each channel board of our multichannel instruments is an independent potentiostat/galvanostat that can be controlled by EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software.

Each channel can be set, run, paused or stopped, independently of each other, using identical or different techniques. Any settings of any channel can be modified during a run, without interrupting the experiment. The channels can be interconnected and run synchronously, for example to perform multi-pitting experiments using a shared counter-electrode in a single bath (N-Stat mode).

One computer (or several for multichannel instruments) connected to the instrument controls and monitors the system. The computer is connected to the instrument through an Ethernet or USB connection. With the Ethernet connection, each one of the users is able to control his/her own channel from his/her computer. More than multipotentiostats, our instruments are modular, versatile and flexible multi-user instruments.

Once the techniques have been loaded and started from the PC, the experiments are entirely controlled by the instrument's on-board firmware. Data are temporarily buffered in the instrument and regularly transferred to the PC, which is used for data storage, on-line visualization, and off-line data analysis and display. This architecture ensures a very safe operation since a shutdown of the controlling PC does not affect the experiments in progress.

The application software package provides useful techniques separated into two categories **Electrochemical Techniques** and **Electrochemical Applications**.

The **Electrochemical Techniques** contain general voltamperometric (Cyclic Voltammetry, Chronopotentiometry) techniques, differential techniques, impedance techniques, and a technique builder including modular potentiostat and galvanostat, triggers, wait, and loop options. The **Electrochemical Applications** are made of techniques more dedicated to specific fields of electrochemistry such as battery, fuel cells, super-capacitors testing, corrosion study, and custom applications.

**Electrochemical Techniques** and **Applications** are obtained by associations of elementary sequences (blocks) and appear as flow diagrams combining these sequences. The settings can also be displayed as column setup.

Conditional tests can be performed at various levels of any sequence on the working electrode potential or current or on the counter electrode potential or on the external parameters. These conditional tests force the experiment to go to the next step, loop to a previous sequence or end the sequence.

The aim of this manual is to describe each technique and application available in the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software. The first part is an introduction. The second part describes the electrochemical techniques. The third part explains the electrochemical applications. The fourth chapter details how to build complex experiments as linked techniques.

It is assumed that the user is familiar with Microsoft Windows<sup>®</sup> and knows how to use the mouse and keyboard to access the drop-down menus. Please note that another manual is available detailing the various graphic and analysis tools offered by EC-Lab<sup>®</sup>.

WHEN A USER RECEIVES A NEW UNIT FROM THE FACTORY, THE SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE ARE INSTALLED AND UPGRADED. THE INSTRUMENT IS READY TO BE USED. IT DOES NOT NEED TO BE UPGRADED. WE ADVISE THE USERS TO READ AT LEAST THE SECOND AND THIRD CHAPTERS OF THIS DOCUMENT BEFORE STARTING AN EXPERIMENT.

## 2. Electrochemical Techniques

### 2.1 Voltamperometric techniques

Note that for all these techniques (except OCV), in addition to the time, the potential and the current, the charge  $Q-Q_0$  is calculated and saved in the data file.

#### 2.1.1 OCV: Open Circuit Voltage

The Open Circuit Voltage (OCV) consists in a period during which no current can flow and no potential can be applied to the working electrode. The cell is disconnected from the power amplifier. On the cell, the potential measurement is available. Therefore the evolution of the rest potential can be recorded. This period is commonly used as preconditioning time or for the system to reach a thermodynamic equilibrium.

Fig. 1: Open Circuit Voltage Technique.

#### **Rest for $t_R = \dots$ h ... mn ... s**

sets a defined duration  $t_R$  for the recording of the rest potential.

#### **or until $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots$ mV/h**

stops the rest sequence when the slope of the open circuit potential with time,  $|dE_R/dt|$  becomes lower than the set value (value 0 invalidates the condition).

#### **Record $E_{we}$ every $dE_R = \dots$ mV resolution and at least every $dt_R = \dots$ s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  with a minimum recording period in time  $dt_R$ .

Data recording with  $dE_R$  resolution can reduce the number of experimental points without losing any "interesting" changes in potential. When there is no potential change, only points according to the  $dt_R$  value are recorded but if there is a sharp peak in potential, the rate of recording increases.

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

### 2.1.2 SOCV: Special Open Circuit Voltage

As the OCV period, the Special Open Circuit Voltage (OCV) consists in a period during which no potential or current is applied to the working electrode. The cell is disconnected from the power amplifier. On the cell, the potential measurement is available. So the evolution of the rest potential can be recorded. This period is commonly used as preconditioning time or for equilibration of the electrochemical cell. An additional limit condition on Analog In1 or Analog In2 is added, which makes it special.

Fig. 2: Special Open Circuit Voltage Technique.

#### **Rest** for $t_R = \dots$ h ... mn ... s

sets a defined time duration  $t_R$  for recording the rest potential.

#### **Limit** $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots$ mV/h

stops the rest sequence when the slope of the open circuit potential with time,  $|dE_R/dt|$  becomes lower than the set value (value 0 invalidates the condition).

#### **or** $|E_{we}| < |E_m| = \dots$ mV for $t_b = s$

stops the rest sequence when the potential of the working electrode reached  $E_m$  during  $t_b$

#### **or until Analog In 1/Analog In 2/ </> Lim = V for $t_b$**

stops the rest sequence when the limit defines in the Lim box is reached during  $t_b$ .

#### **Record** $E_{we}$ every $dE_R = \dots$ mV resolution and at least every $dt_R = \dots$ s

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  with a minimum recording period in time  $dt_R$ .

Data recording with  $dE_R$  resolution can reduce the number of experimental points without losing any "interesting" changes in potential. When there is no potential change, only points according to the  $dt_R$  value are recorded but if there is a sharp peak in potential, the rate of recording increases.

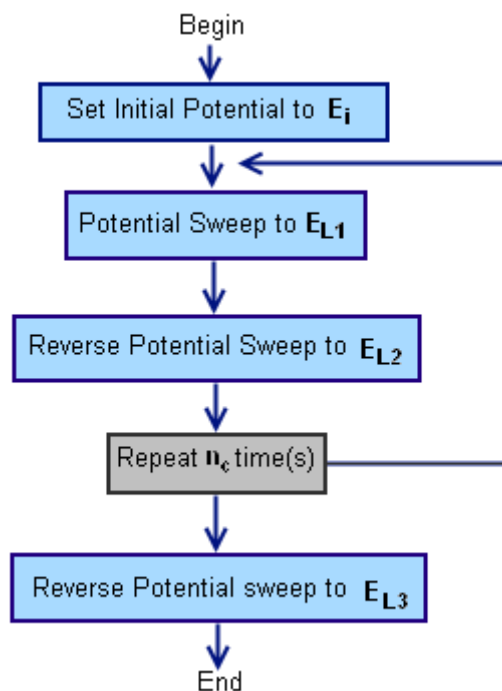
### 2.1.3 CV: Cyclic Voltammetry

Cyclic Voltammetry (CV) is the most widely used technique to acquire quantitative information about electrochemical reactions. CV provides information on redox processes, heterogeneous electron transfer reactions and adsorption processes. It offers a rapid location of redox potentials of the electroactive species.

The CV technique consists in scanning the potential of a stationary working electrode using a triangular potential waveform. During the potential sweep, the potentiostat measures the cur-

rent resulting from electrochemical reactions occurring at the electrode interface and consecutive to the applied potential. The cyclic voltammogram is a current response plotted as a function of the applied potential.

Traditionally, this technique is performed using an analog ramp. Due to the digital nature of the potentiostat, the actual applied ramp consists in a series of small potential steps that approximate the targeted linear ramp (see the control potential resolution part in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual).



**Fig. 3: General diagram for Cyclic Voltammetry.**

The "Cyclic Voltammetry" technique has been briefly detailed in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual. This technique corresponds to normal cyclic voltammetry, using a digital potential staircase *i.e.* it runs defined potential increments at regular time intervals. The software adjusts the potential steps (composing the increment) to be as small as possible.

The technique is composed of (Fig. 2, Fig. 3 and Fig. 4):

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a final limit  $E_1$ ,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a final limit  $E_2$ ,
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times, the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps,
- a final conditional scan reverse to the previous one, with its own limit  $E_F$ .

Note that all the different sweeps have the same scan rate (absolute value).

The detailed flow diagram (in the Fig. below) is made of five blocks (it is also possible to display the column diagram Fig. 5):

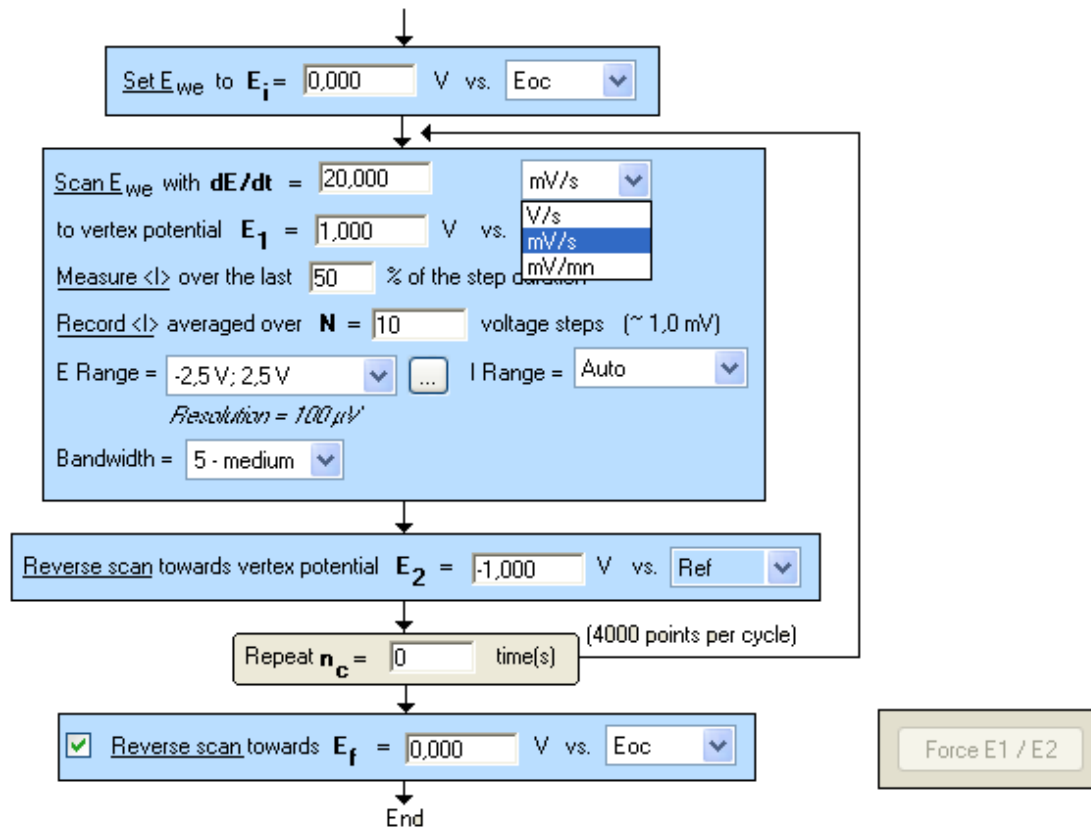


Fig. 4: Cyclic Voltammetry detailed flow diagram.

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = 20,000$  mV/s

to vertex potential  $E_1 = 1,000$  V vs. V/s

Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2 = -1,000$  V vs. mV/s

Repeat  $n_c = 0$  time(s)

Measure <|> over the last 50 % of the step duration

Record <|> averaged over  $N = 10$  voltage steps

E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 5 - medium

End scan to  $E_f = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc

Force E1 / E2 (dE/dt ~ 100  $\mu$ V / 5,0 ms)  
(dEN ~ 1,0 mV)  
(4000 points per cycle)

Fig. 5: Cyclic Voltammetry detailed column diagram.

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or the previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots$  V/s / mV/s / mV/mn**

allows the user to set the scan rate in V/s, mV/s or mV/mn. The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined by the user in the “**Advanced Settings**” window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual).

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).



- **Repeat option for cycling**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan from  $E_i$  to  $E_1$  and to  $E_2$ ,  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

- **Data recording conditions**

**Measure  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration**

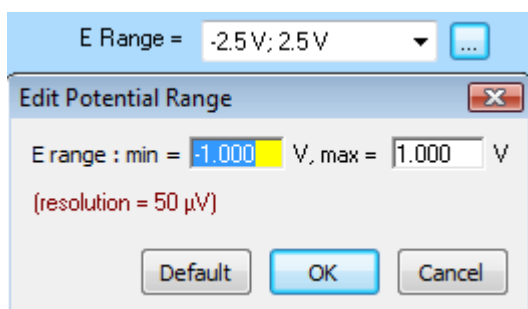
selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation. It may be necessary to exclude the first points of the current response, which may only be due to the capacitive rather than faradic behavior of the system.


**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  averaged over  $N = \dots$  voltage step(s)**

averages  $N$  current values on  $N$  potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets. Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed in the diagram.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

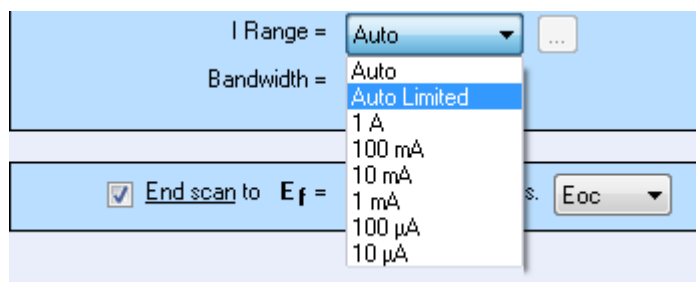


Some potential ranges are defined by default, but the user can customize the E Range in agreement to the system by clicking on .

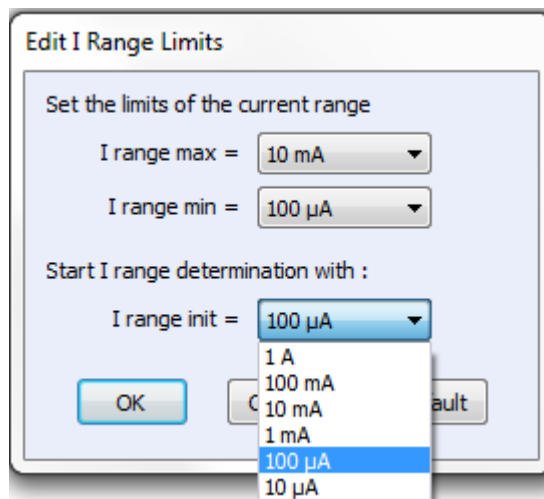
Information on the resolution is given simultaneously to the change of minimum and maximum potentials.

**I Range = ...**

enables the user to select the current range. For controlled voltage techniques three kinds of current range are available on EC-Lab software: Auto, Auto Limited and fixed current ranges.



The automatic current range is selected when the user has no idea about the amplitude of the measured current. A fixed current range is selected when the amplitude of the measured current is known. Auto limited current range is selected when the measured current varies in wide values ranges (between numerous current ranges). In this last case the user has to set the maximum current range and the minimum current range and also the Initial current range in the Edit I range Limits window.



In galvanostatic mode only the fixed current range are availables in EC-Lab software.

#### **Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Final potential**

#### **End scan to $E_f = \dots$ V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

gives the possibility to end the potential sweep or to run a final sweep with a limit  $E_f$ .

#### **Option: Force $E_1/E_2$**

During the experiment, clicking on this button allows the user to stop the potential scan, set the instantaneous running potential  $E_{we}$  to  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  (according to the scan direction) and to start the reverse scan. Thus  $E_1$  or/and  $E_2$  are modified and adjusted in order to reduce the potential range.

Clicking on this button is equivalent to clicking on the "Modify" button, setting the running potential as  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  and validating the modified parameters with the Accept button. The **Force  $E_1/E_2$**  button allows the user to perform the operation in a faster way in the case where the potential limits have not been properly estimated and to continue the scan without damaging the cell.

Note: it is highly recommended to adjust the potential resolution from 300  $\mu$ V (for 20 V of amplitude) to 5  $\mu$ V (for 0.2 V of amplitude, with a SP-150, VSP or VMP3) according to the experiment potential limits. This will considerably reduce the noise level and increase the plot quality.

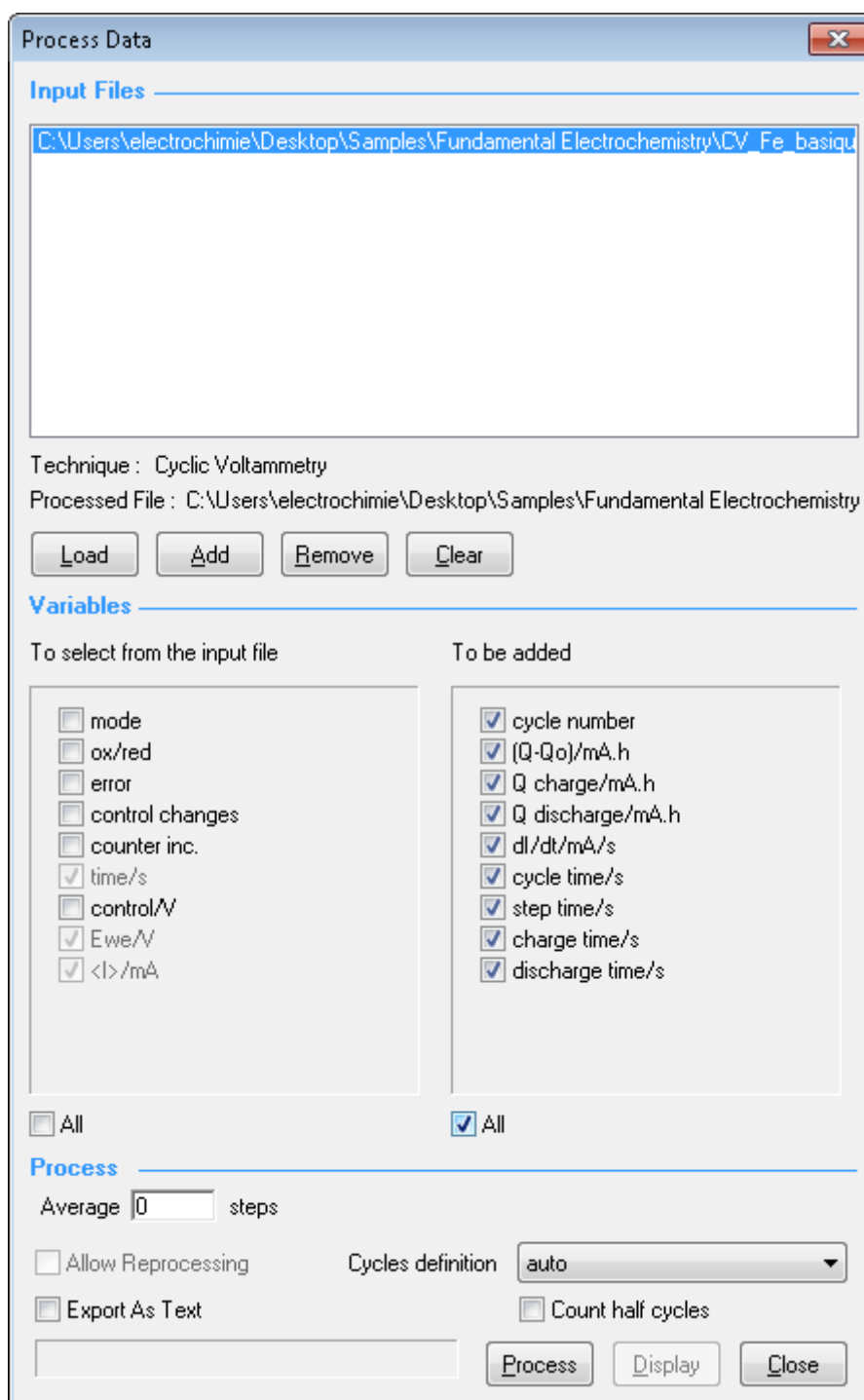
#### **Graph tool: Process data to Generate cycles**

It is not necessary to process the data file to generate the cycle numbers. The software can generate the cycle numbers by itself. For data recorded with older versions, the user must process the file to generate the cycle numbers.

Note: the automatic cycle number generation is only available with the CV and the CVA techniques.

If a data file with several cycles is produced with an older software version, the procedure to generate cycles is:

- 1) In the main menu bar, click on "Analysis / General Electrochemistry / Process data".  
The following window appears:



**Fig. 6: Cyclic Voltammetry process window.**

- 2) Select the variables to process.
- 3) Click on the Process box.
- 4) The process is finished when **DONE** appears.
- 5) Click on "**Display**" to plot the processed file

"n" has been added to the name of the processed file as an extension for the cycle number. The other variables that can be processed in a CV experiment are:

- Q charge, the charge passed during the oxidation step where the current is positive
- Q discharge the charge passed during the reduction step where the current is negative
- $(Q-Q_0)$ , the total charge exchanged from the beginning of the experiment
- $dl/dt$ , the time derivative of the current
- time cycle is the time elapsed during one cycle. The definition of a cycle is chosen in the process window (cf. Fig. 5). One cycle being considered as one potential scan forward and one potential scan backward (i.e. from OCP to E<sub>1</sub> to E<sub>2</sub>, and then from E<sub>2</sub> to E<sub>1</sub> to E<sub>2</sub>). The time cycle is reset each time the number of cycles is incremented.
- time charge and time discharge are the total duration of the charge (positive current) or discharge (negative current)
- time step is the time elapsed during one sequence, which can be different from the time elapsed during one cycle.

### 2.1.4 CVL: Cyclic Voltammetry Linear

The Cyclic Voltammetry Linear is available only for the SP300-based (see Voltamperometric Technique menu, Fig. 6) instruments when the LSG option is installed (see section 8.1 **Linear Scan Generator (LSG)** in the installation and configuration Manual). This technique allows the user to apply a true analog voltage scan (not a staircase scan) between two vertexes of potential.

This option can be coupled with fast scan rate and the hardware ohmic drop compensation could be made.

This technique could be used to detect e.g. electroactive species with a short lifetime in a resistive medium.

The data sampling could be made every  $\mu\text{s}$ . When the recording timebase ( $dt$ ) is below 15  $\mu\text{s}$  the instruments switches to a fast acquisition mode. In this mode auto-ranging are disabled.

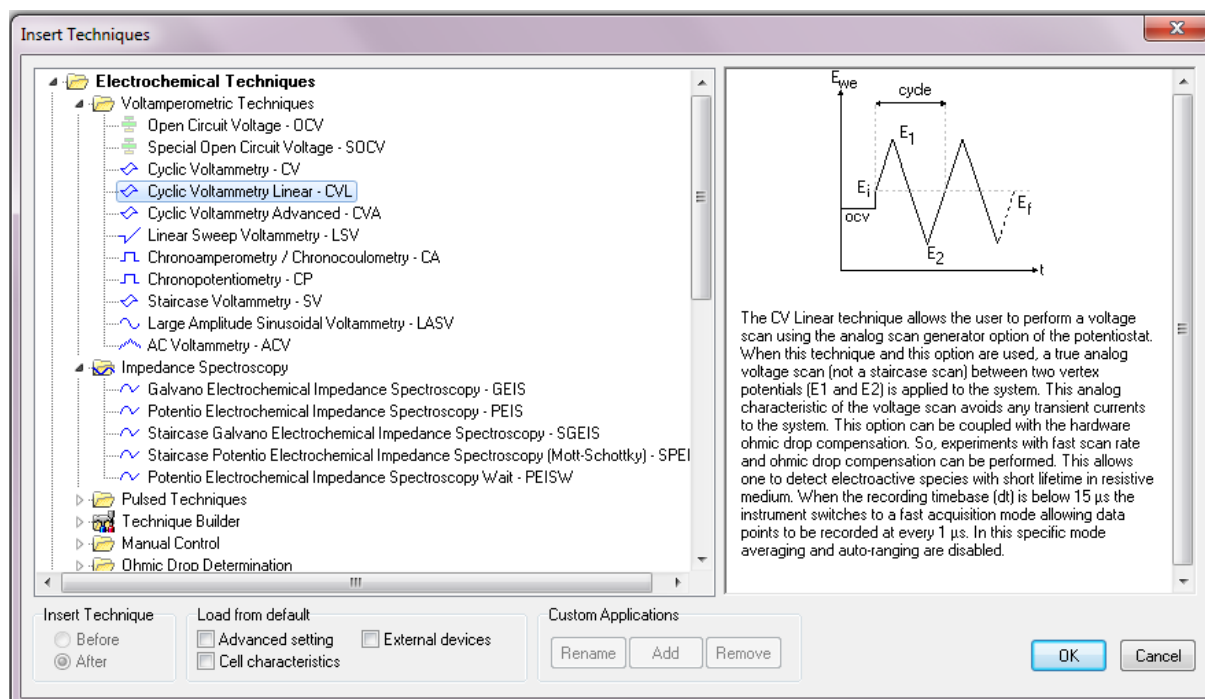


Fig. 7: Technique windows when the LSG option is available.

The technique is composed of (Fig. 7 and Fig. 8):

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a final limit  $E_1$ ,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a final limit  $E_2$ ,
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times, the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps,
- a final conditional scan reverse to the initial potential,  $E_i$ .

The detailed flow diagram (in the Fig. 8 below) is made of five blocks (it is also possible display the column diagram Fig. 8)

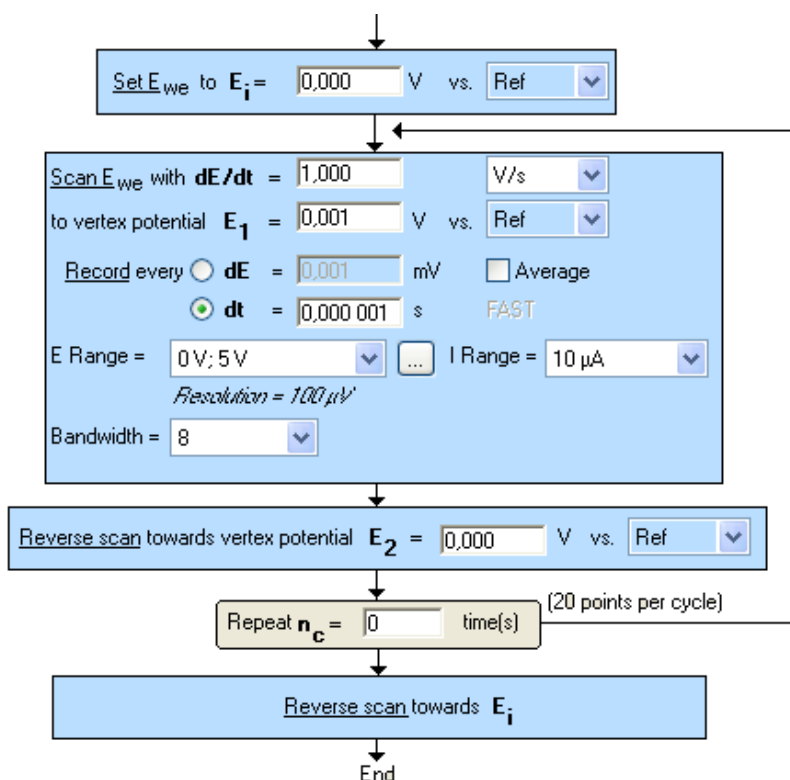


Fig. 8: Cyclic Voltammetry Linear detailed flow diagram.

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or the previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots kV/s / V/s / mV/s / mV/mn$**

allows the user to set the scan rate in kV/s, V/s, mV/s or mV/mn. As mentioned above a real analog voltage scan.

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  = 0,000 V vs. Ref

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 1,000 V/s

to vertex potential  $E_1$  = 0,001 V vs. Ref

Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2$  = 0,000 V vs. Ref

Repeat  $n_c$  = 0 time(s)

Record every   $dE$  = 0,001 mV  Average

$dt$  = 0,000 001 s FAST

E Range = 0 V; 5 V Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range = 10  $\mu$ A

Bandwidth = 8

End scan to  $E_i$

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 100,0 \text{ ms}$ )  
(20 points per cycle)

Fig. 9: Cyclic Voltammetry Linear detailed column diagram.

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots$  V vs. Ref/ $E_{oc}$ / $E_i$ .**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Repeat option for cycling**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan from  $E_i$  to  $E_1$  and to  $E_2$ ,  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

- **Data recording conditions**

**Record every  $dE = \dots$  mV**

**$dt = \dots$  s**

defines the recording conditions during the potential scan. Only one condition can be selected.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment.)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Final potential**

**End scan to E<sub>i</sub>**

the measurement is finished at the starting potential.

Note: CVL technique is not available with CE to ground or WE to ground connections.

### 2.1.5 CVA: Cyclic Voltammetry Advanced

The Cyclic Voltammetry Advanced (CVA) is an advanced version of the standard CV technique (report to the CV description part for more details about the technique). This technique was implemented to offer the user all the extended capabilities that can be required during a potential sweep. In particular, a table was added to the CVA to link potential sweeps with different scan rates. A vertex delay is possible at the beginning potential, at both vertex potentials and at the final potential. For each of these delays, the current and the potential can be recorded at the user's convenience. A recording condition on cycles offers the possibility to choose which cycle to record. A reverse button can be used to reverse the potential sweep when necessary without modifying the vertex potentials (different from the Force button).

The technique is composed of:

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a vertex limit E<sub>1</sub>,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a vertex limit E<sub>2</sub>,
- a possibility to repeat n<sub>c</sub> times the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps,
- a final conditional scan in the reverse direction to the previous one, with its own limit E<sub>F</sub>.

Note that all the different sweeps have the same scan rate (absolute value). But it is possible to add sequences allowing using different rates for each sequence.

The detailed diagram (the following figure) is made of three blocks:

- **Starting potential:**

**Set E<sub>we</sub> to E<sub>i</sub> = ... V vs. Ref/Eoc/E<sub>ctrl</sub>/E<sub>meas</sub>**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential (E<sub>oc</sub>) or the previous controlled potential (E<sub>ctrl</sub>) or measured potential (E<sub>meas</sub>).

**Hold E<sub>i</sub> for t<sub>i</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s and Record every dt<sub>i</sub> = ... s**

offers the possibility to hold the initial potential for a given time and record data points during this holding period.

Note: This function can correspond to a preconditioning capability in an anodic stripping voltammetry experiment.

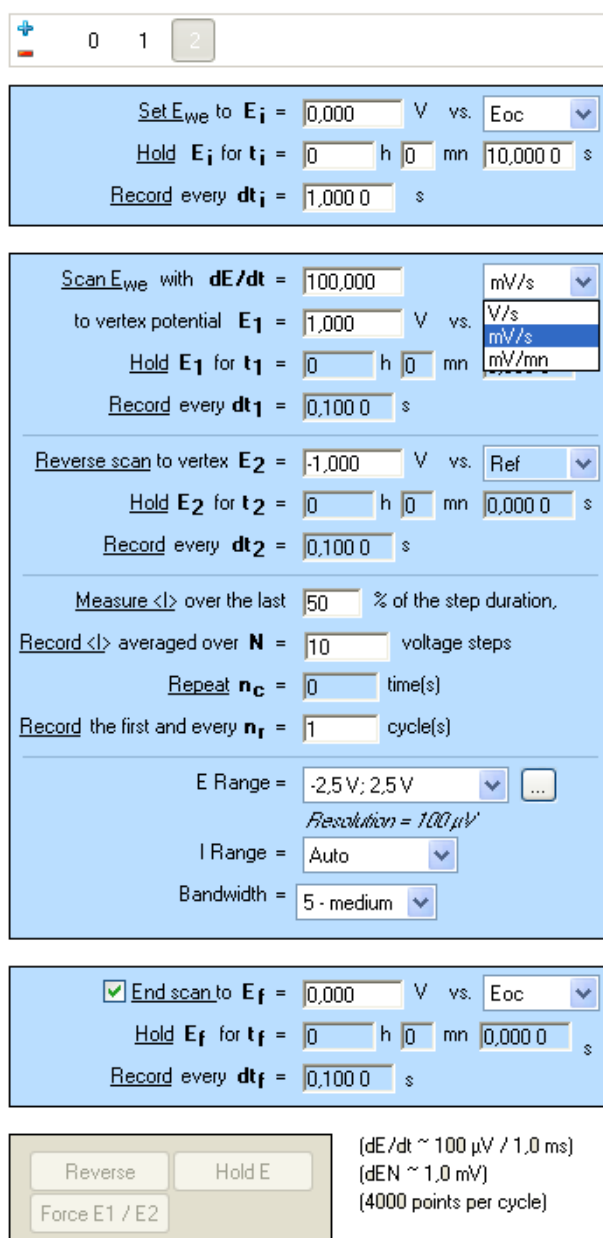
- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions:**

**Scan E<sub>we</sub> with dE/dt = ... V/s / mV/s / mV/mn**

allows the user to set the scan rate in V/s, mV/s or mV/mn. The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined by the user in the "Advanced Settings" window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual).

**to vertex potential E<sub>1</sub> = ... V vs. Ref/Eoc/E<sub>i</sub>**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential (E<sub>oc</sub>) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment (E<sub>i</sub>).



0 1 2

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_j$  = 0,000 V vs. Eoc

Hold  $E_j$  for  $t_j$  = 0 h 0 mn 10,000.0 s

Record every  $dt_j$  = 1,000.0 s

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 100,000 mV/s

to vertex potential  $E_1$  = 1,000 V vs. Ref

Hold  $E_1$  for  $t_1$  = 0 h 0 mn 0,100.0 s

Record every  $dt_1$  = 0,100.0 s

Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2$  = -1,000 V vs. Ref

Hold  $E_2$  for  $t_2$  = 0 h 0 mn 0,000.0 s

Record every  $dt_2$  = 0,100.0 s

Measure <I> over the last 50 % of the step duration,

Record <I> averaged over  $N$  = 10 voltage steps

Repeat  $n_c$  = 0 time(s)

Record the first and every  $n_f$  = 1 cycle(s)

E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V Resolution = 100 µV

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 5 - medium

End scan to  $E_f$  = 0,000 V vs. Eoc

Hold  $E_f$  for  $t_f$  = 0 h 0 mn 0,000.0 s

Record every  $dt_f$  = 0,100.0 s

Reverse Hold E Force E1 / E2

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 1,0 \text{ ms}$ )  
( $dEN \sim 1,0 \text{ mV}$ )  
(4000 points per cycle)

Fig. 10: Cyclic Voltammetry Advanced detailed diagram.

**Hold  $E_1$  for  $t_1 = \dots \text{ h } \dots \text{ mn } \dots \text{ s}$  and Record every  $dt_1 = \dots \text{ s}$**

offers the ability to hold the first vertex potential for a given time and to record data points during this holding period.

• **Reverse scan:**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots \text{ V vs. Ref/Eoc/E}_i$ .**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

**Hold  $E_2$  for  $t_2 = \dots \text{ h } \dots \text{ mn } \dots \text{ s}$  and Record every  $dt_2 = \dots \text{ s}$**

offers the ability to hold the second vertex potential for a given time and to record data points during this holding period.



- **Data recording conditions**

**Measure <l> over the last ... % of the step duration**

selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average (<l>) calculation. It may be necessary to exclude the first points of the current response, which may only be due to the capacitive rather than faradic behavior of the system.

**Record <l> averaged over N = ... voltage step(s)**

averages N current values on N potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets. Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed in the diagram.

- **Repeat option for cycling:**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan  $E_1$  to  $E_2$   $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

**Record the first cycle and every  $n_r = \dots$  cycle(s)**

offers the ability for the user to store only one cycle every  $n_r$  cycle in case of many cycles in the experiment. The first cycle is always stored.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Final potential:**

**End scan to  $E_f = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

gives the ability to end the potential sweep or to run a final sweep with a limit  $E_f$ .

**Hold  $E_f$  for  $t_f = \dots$  h ... mn ... s and Record every  $dt_f = \dots$  s**

offers the possibility to hold the final potential for a given time and record data points during this holding period.

**Options:**

**1- Reverse**

While the experiment is running, clicking on this button allows the user to reverse the potential scan direction instantaneously. Contrary to the **Force** button, the vertex potential is not replaced by the current potential value.  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are kept.

**2- Force  $E_1 / E_2$**

During the experiment, clicking on this button allows the user to stop the potential scan, set the instantaneous running potential  $E_{we}$  to  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  (according to the scan direction) and to start the reverse scan. Thus  $E_1$  or/and  $E_2$  are modified and adjusted in order to reduce the potential range.

Clicking on this button is equivalent to clicking on the "Modify" button, setting the running potential as  $E_{L1}$  or  $E_{L2}$  and validating the modified parameters with the Accept button. The **Force  $E_1/E_2$**  button allows the user to perform the operation in a faster way in the case where the

potential limits have not been properly estimated and to continue the scan without damaging the cell.

**Note:** it is highly recommended that the user adjusts the potential resolution (from 300  $\mu\text{V}$  for 20 V amplitude to 5  $\mu\text{V}$  for 0.2 V amplitude with a SP-50 SP-150, VSP, MPG-2 or VMP3) according to the experiment potential limit. This will considerably reduce the noise level and increase the plot quality.

### 3- Hold E

While the experiment is running, clicking in this button allows the user to hold the actual potential. Clicking again on this button the experiment will continue in the same direction.

### 4- Table/Sequence

The CVA technique is equipped with a table, the ability to add sequences. This allows the user to link several sequences of CVA with different scan rates or different vertex potentials.

#### **Graph tool: Process Data**

When the CVA experiment is made, the user can extract the charge quantities exchanged during the anodic step (Q charge), the cathodic step (Q discharge), and the total charge exchanged since the beginning of the experiment (Q-Q<sub>0</sub>).

### 2.1.6 LSV: Linear Sweep Voltammetry

The linear sweep voltammetry technique is a standard electrochemical protocol. Unlike the CV, no backward scan is performed, only the forward scan. This technique is specially dedicated to RDE (Rotating Disk Electrode) or RRDE (Rotating Ring Disk Electrode) investigations, which allow user to carry out measurements in hydrodynamic steady-state conditions. This leads to the determination of redox potential and kinetic parameters. The "External Device Configuration" of EC-Lab menu makes it easy to control and measure the rotation rate of the R(R)DE device.

- **Rest period**

**Rest for  $t_R = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets a defined duration  $t_R$  for the recording of the rest potential.

**Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots \text{mV/h}$**

stops the rest sequence when the slope of the open circuit potential with time,  $|dE_R/dt|$  becomes lower than the set value (value 0 invalidates the condition).

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots \text{mV}$  resolution and at least every  $dt_R = \dots \text{s}$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  with a minimum recording period in time  $dt_R$ .

- **Potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions:**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots \text{mV/s}$**

allows the user to set the scan rate in mV/s. The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined on the top of the window (in the "Advanced" tool bar).

**From  $E_i = \dots \text{V}$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

sets the initial potential value vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

**to  $E_L = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the limit potential value vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

Rest for  $t_R$  = 0 h 0 mn 5,000 0 s

Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt$  = 0,0 mV/h

Record every  $dE_R$  = 0 mV

or  $dt_R$  = 0,100 0 s

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 100,000 mV/s

from  $E_i$  = 0,000 V vs. Eoc

to  $E_L$  = 2,000 V vs. Ref

Record <I>

over the last 50 % of the step duration

average  $N$  = 10 voltage steps

E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V  
Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 5

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 1,0 \text{ ms}$ )  
( $dEN \sim 1,0 \text{ mV}$ )

**Fig. 11: Linear Sweep Voltammetry detailed diagram.**

**Record <I> over the last ... % of the step duration**

selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average (<I>) calculation, to possibly exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment.

Note that the current average (<I>) is recorded at the end of the potential step into the data file.

**average  $N = \dots$  voltage step(s)**

averages  $N$  current values over  $N$  potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets.

Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed into the diagram.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...** enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

**2.1.7 CA: Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry**

The basis of the controlled-potential techniques is the measurement of the current response to an applied potential step.

In the Chronoamperometry technique a constant potential  $E_i$  is applied for a duration  $t_i$  and the current is measured. The current-time response reflects the change of the concentration gradient in the vicinity of the surface. Chronoamperometry is often used to measure the diffusion

coefficient of electroactive species or the surface area of the working electrode. This technique can also be applied to the study of electrode processes mechanisms.

An alternative and very useful way of recording the electrochemical response is to integrate the current, so that one obtains the charge passed as a function of time. This is the chronocoulometric mode that is particularly used for measuring the quantity of adsorbed reactants.

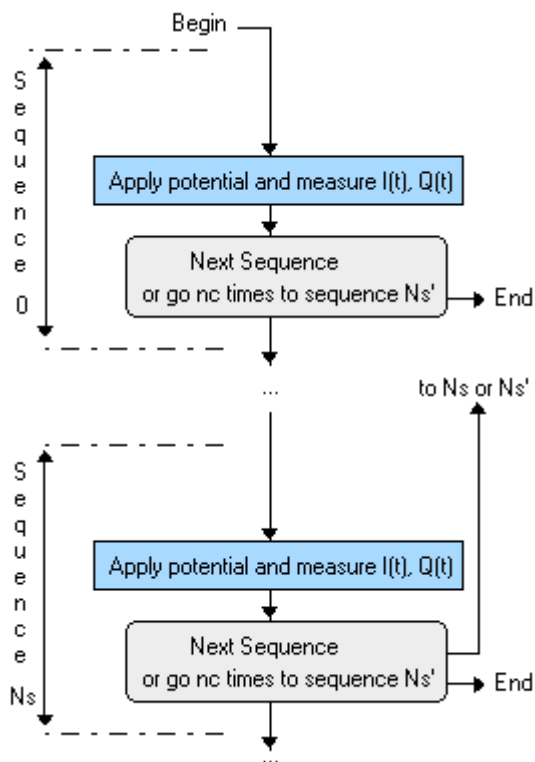


Fig. 12: Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry general diagram.

The detailed diagram is composed of two blocks:

- potential step
- loop.

- **Potential step**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

**for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the potential step duration.

**Limits  $I_{max} = \dots pA / \dots /A$**

**$I_{min} = \dots pA / \dots /A$**

**$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h / \dots /A.h/pC / \dots /kC.$**

curtails the step duration if the current or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ). The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s = N_s$ ). 0 values disable the tests.

0 1

Apply  $E_i$  = 0,350 V vs. Ref

for  $t_i$  = 0 h 0 mn 10,000 0 s

Limits  $I_{max}$  = pass mA

$I_{min}$  = pass mA

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  = 0,000 mA.h

Record I

every  $dI$  = 5,000  $\mu A$

$dQ$  = 0,000 mA.h

$dt$  = 0,100 0 s

E Range = -2,5V; 2,5V Resolution = 100  $\mu V$

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

Go back to sequence  $N_s'$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next seq.)

Fig. 13: Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry detailed diagram and table.

- **Data recording conditions**

**Record I** every  $dI_p = \dots \mu A / \dots / A$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots fA.h / \dots / A.h/pC / \dots / kC$  and  $dt_p = \dots s$   
 <I> every  $dt_a = \dots s$

Either an instantaneous current value  $I$  or an averaged current value  $\langle I \rangle$  can be recorded. The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously. It is the first reached condition that determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each condition. For the averaged current, the user defines the time for the calculation of the average. In this, case the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu s$  for all instruments.

Set  $dQ=0$  for Chronoamperometry experiments, and  $dI=0$  for Chronocoulometry experiments.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

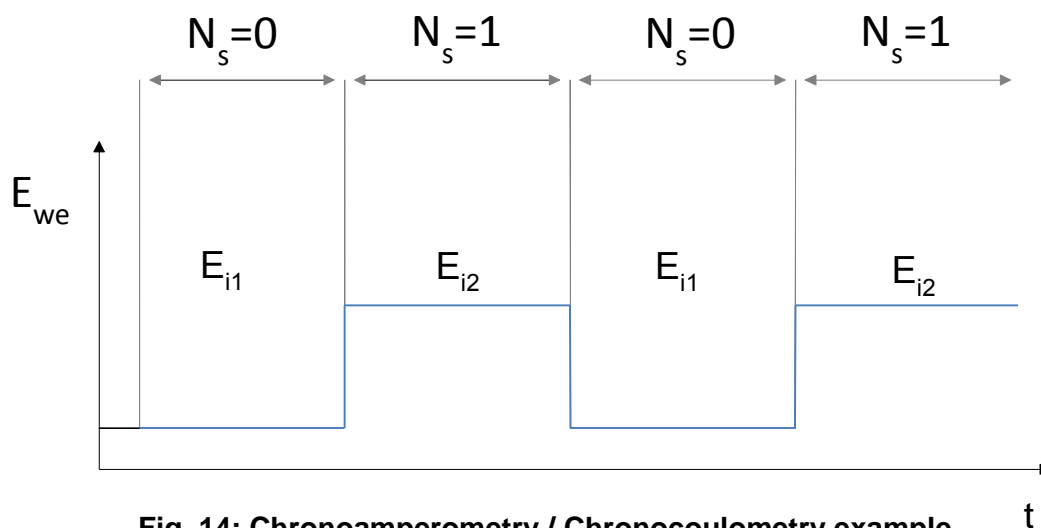
allows the experiment to go back to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters "go back to  $N_s' = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time", the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed twice.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continues to the next sequence ( $N_s' = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next sequence, the execution stops.

In the current technique, it is possible to loop to the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ) and the current sequence ( $N_s = N_s$ ). This is different from battery experiments (GCPL and PCGA).

*Report to the battery techniques section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loop conditions.*

**Example:** Setting  $E_i = E_{i1}$  on the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ) and  $E_i = E_{i2}$  on the next sequence ( $N_s = 1$ ), with a loop on the first sequence (goto  $N_s = 0$ ), will perform the next recording:



**Fig. 14: Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry example.**

In addition to the usual variables (time, control voltage, measured working potential  $E_{we}$ , measured current  $I$  and power  $P$ ), EC-Lab calculates directly another variable  $dQ$ , which is the total charge passed during a potential step.

### **Process: chronocoulometry**

A process is associated with chronoamperometry / chronocoulometry technique (see Fig. 14).

The variable that can be processed are:

- $Q$  charge, the charge passed during the oxidation step where the current is positive,
- $Q$  discharge the charge passed during the reduction step where the current is negative,
- $(Q-Q_0)$ , the total charge exchanged from the beginning of the experiment,
- $dl/dt$ , the time derivative of the current,
- time cycle, the time elapsed during one cycle, one cycle being considered as one potential scan forward and one potential scan backward (i.e. from OCP to  $E_1$  to  $E_2$ , and then from  $E_2$  to  $E_1$  to  $E_2$ , see Fig. 6). The cycle time is reset each time the number of cycles is incremented (see Fig. 6). The step time is the time elapsed during one step (sequence or cycles).

In this technique the first and last data points of each potential steps are not automatically recorded.

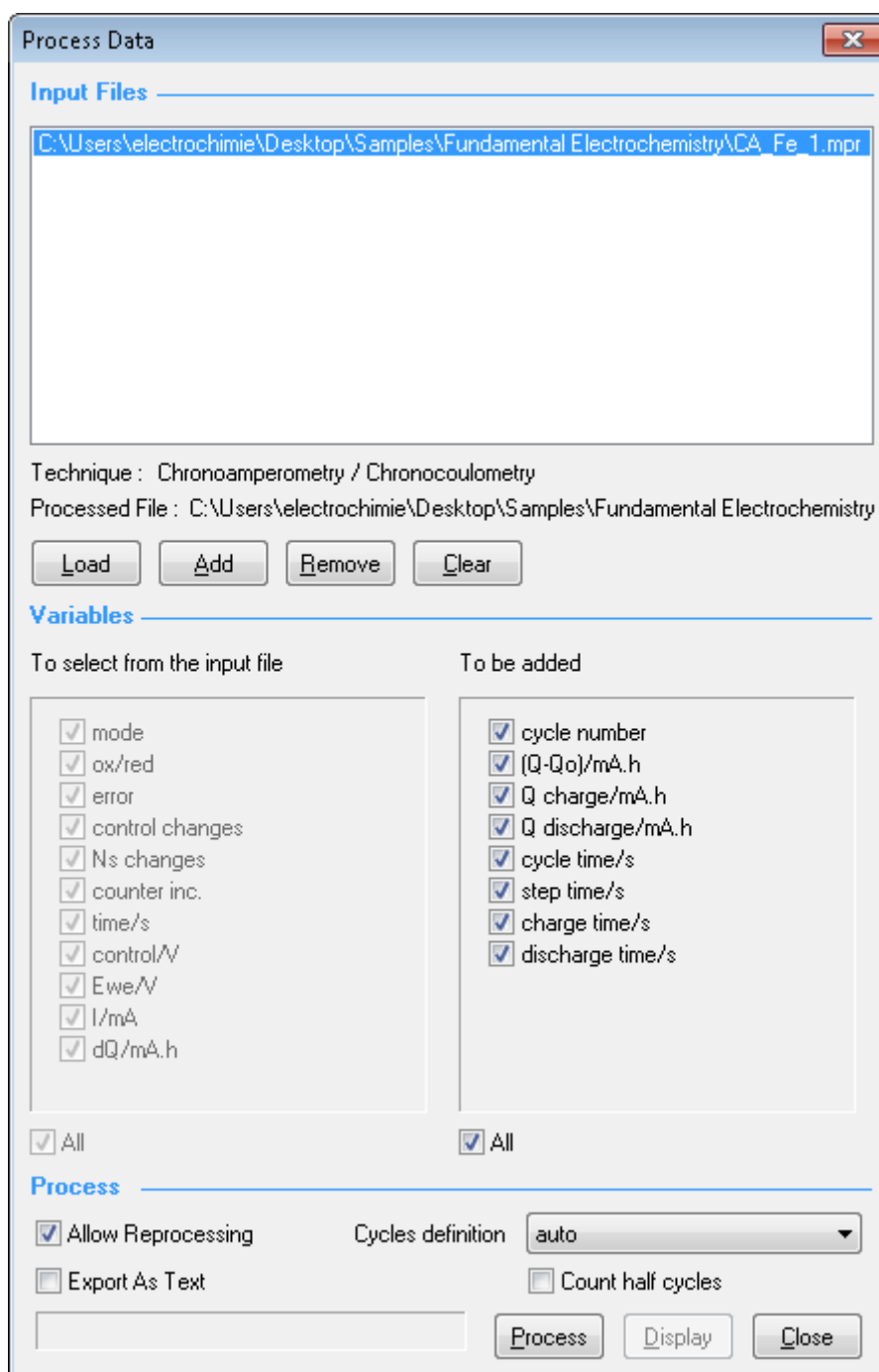
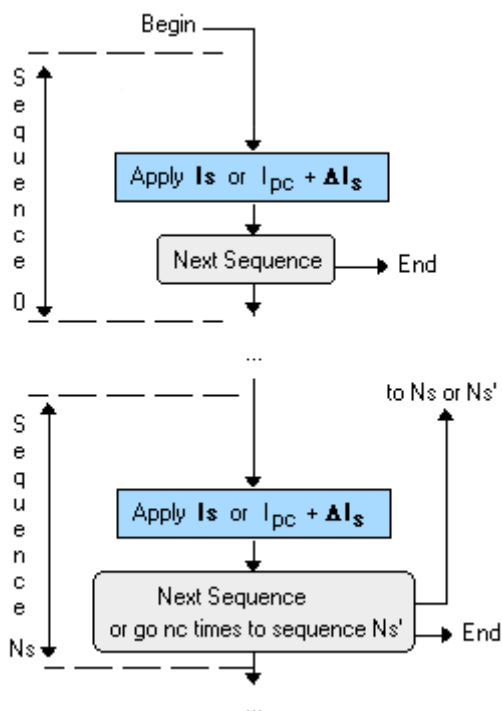


Fig. 15: Chronoamperometry/chronocoulometry processing window.

### 2.1.8 CP: Chronopotentiometry

The Chronopotentiometry is a controlled current technique. The current is controlled and the potential is the variable determined as a function of time. The chronopotentiometry technique is similar to the Chronoamperometry / Chronocoulometry technique, potential step being replaced by current steps. The constant current is applied between the working and the counter electrode.

This technique can be used to investigate electrode kinetics but is considered less sensitive than voltammetric techniques for analytical uses. Generally, the curves  $E_{we} = f(t)$  contain plateaus that correspond to the redox potential of the electroactive species.



**Fig. 16: Chronopotentiometry general diagram.**

This technique uses a sequence table also. Each line of the table ( $N_s$ ) corresponds to a rest and current step sequence.

The detailed diagram is made of two blocks:

- current step,
- loop.

- **Current step**

**Apply  $I_s = \dots pA / \dots / A$  vs. <none>/ctrl/lmeas.**

the current step is set to a fixed value or relatively to the previous controlled current  $I_{ctrl}$ , that is the current of the previous sequence current step block or to the previous measured current  $I_{meas}$ . This option is not available on the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ).

To select the current step type, check the option box.

**for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the current step duration.

**Limits  $|E_{we}| > E_M = \dots V$**

**$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h / \dots / A.h/pC / \dots / kC$**

curtails the step duration if the potential or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.



0 1

Apply  $I_s$  = 20,000  $\mu\text{A}$  vs. <None>

for  $t_s$  = 0 h 10 mn 0,000 0 s

Limits  $E_{we} > E_M$  = 0,200 V

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  = 3,333  $\mu\text{A.h}$

Record Ewe

every  $dE_s$  = 10,0 mV

or  $dt_s$  = 0,500 0 s

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
Resolution = 333,33  $\mu\text{V}$

I Range = 100  $\mu\text{A}$

Bandwidth = 7

Go back to sequence  $N_{s'}$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next sequence)

**Fig. 17: Chronopotentiometry detailed diagram.**

**Record  $E_{we}$  or  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  every  $dE_s = \dots$  mV, and at least every  $dt_s = \dots$  s**

defines the recording conditions during the potential step. 0 values disable the recording condition, and the corresponding box remains blue. These values can be entered simultaneously, and this is the first condition that is reached that determines the recording. When  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  is selected, the number of averaged data points is displayed.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

• **Loop**

**Go back to sequence  $N_{s'}$  = ... for  $n_c$  = ... time(s)**

allows the experiment to go back to a previous sequence  $N_{s'}$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters “go back to  $N_{s'} = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time”, the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed twice.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continues to the next sequence ( $N_{s'} = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next sequence, the execution stops.

In the current technique, it is possible to loop to the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ) and the current sequence ( $N_{s'} = N_s$ ). This is different from battery experiments (GCPL and PCGA).

*Report to the battery techniques section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loop conditions.*

• **Process**

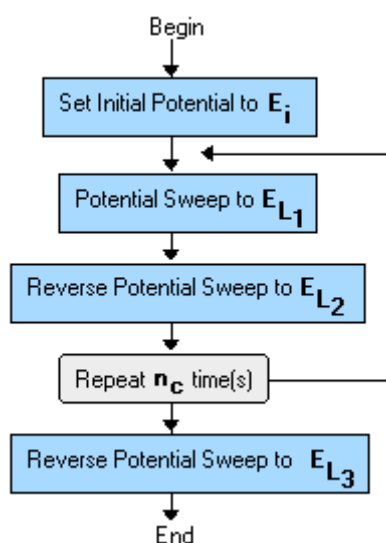
A process function is associated with chronopotentiometry technique. The variables that can be processed are the same as for the CV technique. For more details about CP process see the previous CV part.

**Note:** In this technique the first and last data points of each current steps are not recorded automatically.

### 2.1.9 SV: Staircase Voltammetry

Staircase Voltammetry (SV) is one of the most widely used techniques for acquiring qualitative information about electrochemical reactions. SV, similarly to cyclic voltammetry, provides information on redox processes, heterogeneous electron-transfer reactions and adsorption processes. It offers a rapid location of redox potential of the electroactive species.

SV consists in linearly scanning the potential of a working electrode using a triangular potential waveform with a potential step amplitude and duration defined by the user. During the potential sweep, the potentiostat measures the current resulting from the electrochemical reactions consecutive to the applied potential. The cyclic voltammogram is displayed as a current response vs. the applied potential. Unlike the CV technique, the potential steps are not minimized by the software but adjusted exactly to the user's convenience.



**Fig. 18: General diagram for Staircase Voltammetry.**

The technique is composed of:

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a final limit  $E_1$ ,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a final limit  $E_2$ ,
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps,
- a final conditional scan reverse to the previous one, with its own limit  $E_f$ .

Note that all the different sweeps have the same scan rate (absolute value).

The detailed diagram (on the following figure) is made of three blocks:

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or the previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots mV/s$**

allows the user to set the scan rate in mV/s The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between

brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined by the user in the “**Advanced Settings**” window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual).

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

The screenshot shows a software interface for staircase voltammetry with the following settings:

- Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  =** 0.000 V vs. Eoc
- Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE$  =** 1.000 mV
- per  $dt$  =** 0.010 0 s
- to vertex potential  $E_1$  =** 1.000 V vs. Ref
- Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2$  =** -1.000 V vs. Ref
- Repeat  $n_c$  =** 0 time(s)
- Measure  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last** 50 % of the step duration
- Record  $\langle I \rangle$  averaged over  $N$  =** 1 voltage steps
- E Range =** -2.5 V; 2.5 V (Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V)
- I Range =** Auto
- Bandwidth =** 7
- End scan to  $E_f$  =** 0.000 V vs. Eoc
- Force  $E_1 / E_2$**  (Parameters:  $dE/dt \sim 100.000$  mV/s,  $dEN \sim 1.0$  mV, 4000 points per cycle)

Fig. 19: Staircase Voltammetry detailed diagram.

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set vs. reference electrode or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Repeat option for cycling**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan  $E_i$  to  $E_1$  to  $E_2$   $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

- **Data recording conditions**

**Measure  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration**

selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation. It may be necessary to exclude the first points of the current response, which may only be due to the capacitive rather than faradic behavior of the system.

**Record <I> averaged over N = ... voltage step(s)**

averages N current values on N potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets. Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed in the diagram.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Final potential**

**End scan to  $E_f = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

gives the possibility to end the potential sweep or to run a final sweep with a limit  $E_f$ .

**Option: Force  $E_1/E_2$** 

During the experiment, clicking on this button allows the user to stop the potential scan, set the instantaneous running potential  $E_{we}$  to  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  (according to the scan direction) and to start the reverse scan. Thus  $E_1$  or/and  $E_2$  are modified and adjusted in order to reduce the potential range.

Clicking on this button is equivalent to clicking on the "Modify" button, setting the running potential as  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  and validating the modified parameters with the Accept button. The **Force  $E_1/E_2$**  button allows the user to perform the operation in a faster way in the case where the potential limits have not been properly estimated and to continue the scan without damaging the cell.

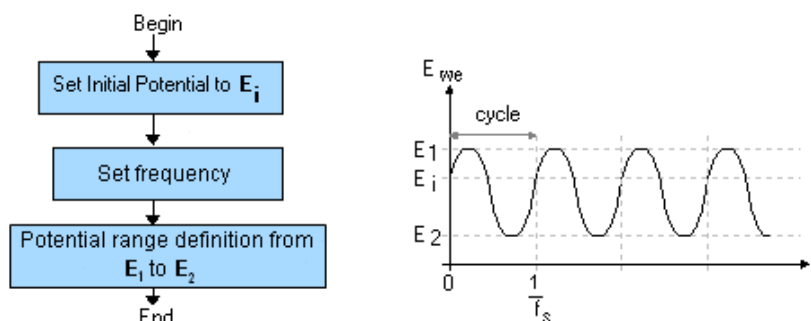
Note: it is highly recommended to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment potential limits. This will considerably reduce the noise level and increase the plot quality.

**Graph tool: Generate cycles**

See the CV technique for more details.

**2.1.10 LASV: Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry**

Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry (LASV) is an electrochemical technique where the potential excitation of the working electrode is a large amplitude sinusoidal waveform. Similar to the CV technique, it gives qualitative and quantitative information on the redox processes. In contrast to the CV, the double layer capacitive current is not subject to sharp transitions at reverse potentials. As the electrochemical systems are non-linear, the current response exhibits higher order harmonics at large sinusoidal amplitudes. Valuable information can be found from data analysis in the frequency domain.



**Fig. 20: General diagram for Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry.**

This technique is similar to usual cyclic voltammetry, but using a frequency to define the scan speed. The curve of the potential excitation can be compared to a large amplitude sinusoidal waveform.

The technique is composed of:

- a starting potential setting block,
- a frequency definition  $f_s$ ,
- a potential range definition from  $E_1$  to  $E_2$ ,
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times potential scan.

The detailed diagram (see Fig. 17) is made of two blocks:

- **Starting potential:**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or Measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **Frequency and Potential range definition with measurement and data recording conditions:**

**Apply a sinusoidal potential scan**

**with frequency  $f_s = \dots \text{kHz/Hz/mHz/}\mu\text{Hz}$**

allows the user to set the value of frequency to define the scan rate.

**between vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

Sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or previous potential ( $E_i$ ).

**and vertex  $E_2 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

Sets the second vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential, or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or previous potential ( $E_i$ ).

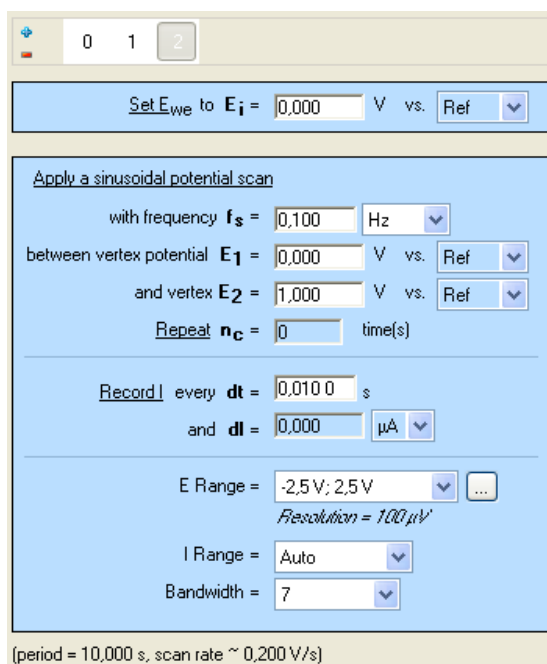


Fig. 21: Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry detailed diagram.

#### **Repeat $n_c = \dots$ times**

repeats the whole sequence  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repeat does not count the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done 1 time,  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done 2 times,  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be 3 times...

#### **Record I every $dt = \dots$ s and $dl = \dots$ pA/nA/μA/mA/A**

offers the possibility to record I with two conditions on the current variation  $dl$  and (or) on time variation.

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

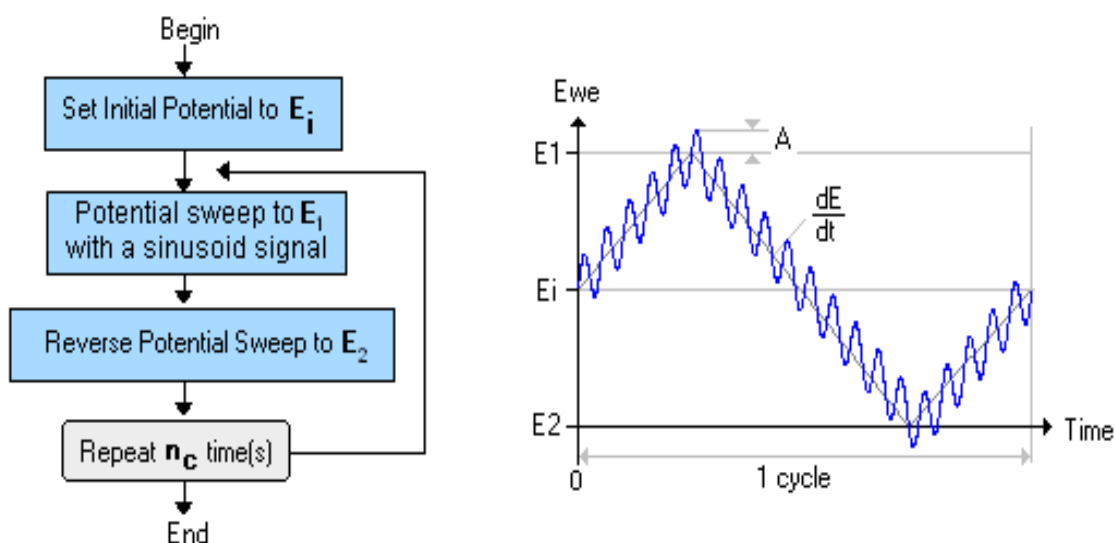
Note: this technique includes sequences to link sines with different amplitude for example.

### 2.1.11 ACV: Alternating Current Voltammetry

Alternating Current Voltammetry (ACV) is assimilated to a faradaic impedance technique. With this technique a sinusoidal voltage of small amplitude ( $A$ ) with a constant frequency ( $f_s$ ) is superimposed on a linear ramp between two vertex potentials ( $E_1$ ,  $E_2$ ). The potential sweep is

defined as follow  $E(t) = E_{1,2} \pm \frac{dE}{dt}t + A\sin(2.\pi.f_s.t)$ . Typically, the linear ramp varies on a long time scale compared to the superimposed AC variation.

Like the pulsed techniques, ACV discriminates the faradaic current from the capacitive one. Consequently, ACV can be used for analytical purpose. Moreover this technique can also be used for investigating electrochemical mechanisms for instance the fact that a forward and a backward scans are identical characterizes a reversible redox system.



**Fig. 22: General diagram for Alternating Current Voltammetry.**

This technique corresponds to usual cyclic voltammetry with a superimposition of a sinusoid.

The technique is composed of:

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a final limit  $E_1$  and a sinusoid superimposed,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a final limit  $E_2$  (option),
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps.

Note that all the different sweeps have the same scan rate (absolute value).

The detailed flow diagram (on the following figure) is made of three blocks (Fig. 19):

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or Measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **Potential sweep with superimposition of sinusoid signal and measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots mV/s$**

allows the user to set the scan rate in mV/s. The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible from an analogic scan.

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or previous potential ( $E_i$ ).

The screenshot shows a software interface for setting up an Alternating Current Voltammetry (ACV) experiment. The parameters are as follows:

- Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  =** 0,000 V vs. Ref
- Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  =** 10,000 mV/s
- to vertex potential  $E_1$  =** 1,000 V vs. Ref
- Add a sinusoidal signal to the potential scan**
  - with frequency  $f_s$  = 10,000 Hz
  - and amplitude  $A$  = 10,000 mV
- Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2$  =** 0,000 V vs. Ref
- Repeat  $n_c$  =** 0 time(s)
- Record I every  $dt$  =** 0,001 0 s
- and  **$dl$  =** 0,000 mA
- E Range =** -2,5 V; 2,5 V (Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V)
- I Range =** Auto
- Bandwidth =** 7
- Reverse scan towards  $E_i$**

Fig. 23: Alternating Current Voltammetry detailed diagram.

#### **Add a sinusoidal signal to the potential scan**

With frequency  $f_s$  = ... kHz/Hz/mHz/ $\mu$ Hz

And amplitude  $A$  = ... mV

defines the properties (frequency and amplitude) of the sinusoidal signal.

#### **Reverse scan to vertex $E_2$ = ... V vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

offers the possibility to do a reverse scan and to fix the value of the vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or previous potential ( $E_i$ ).

#### **Repeat $n_c$ = ... times**

repeats the whole sequence  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repeat does not count the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done 1 time,  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done 2 times,  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be 3 times...

#### **Record I every $dt$ = ... s and $dl$ = ... nA/ $\mu$ A/mA/A**

offers the possibility to record I with two conditions on the current variation  $dl$  and (or) on time variation.

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

#### **Reverse scan towards $E_i$**

offers the possibility to do a reverse scan towards  $E_i$ .



## 2.2 Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy

The methods based on the excitation of an electrochemical cell by a sinusoidal signal were first employed as a way of measuring the rate constant of fast electron transfer reactions at short times. The principle of Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (EIS) is to perturb the cell with an alternative signal, and to observe how the systems follows the perturbation at the steady state (the amplitude of perturbation should be small in order to assume the linear behaviour of the system). A high precision is obtained with this method and it is frequently employed to evaluate the heterogeneous charge-transfer parameters and to study the double-layer structure. EIS has uses in corrosion, battery, fuel cell development, sensors and physical electrochemistry and can provide information on reaction parameters, corrosion rates, electrode surfaces porosity, coating, mass transport, and interfacial capacitance measurements. The VMP2/Z / VMP3 / VSP / SP-150 boards are designed to perform impedance measurements independently or simultaneously, from 10  $\mu$ Hz to 1 MHz (200 kHz for channel boards delivered before July 2005). For SP-300, SP-200, SP-240, VSP-300 and VMP-300, the maximum frequency is 7 MHz. Refer to the application notes for more information on Impedance measurements using EC-Lab<sup>®</sup>. Multisine measurements are also available and will be described at the end of this chapter.

### 2.2.1 PEIS: Potentiostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy

#### 2.2.1.1 Description

The PEIS experiment performs impedance measurements into potentiostatic mode by applying a sinus around a potential  $E$  that can be set to a fixed value or relatively to the cell equilibrium potential.

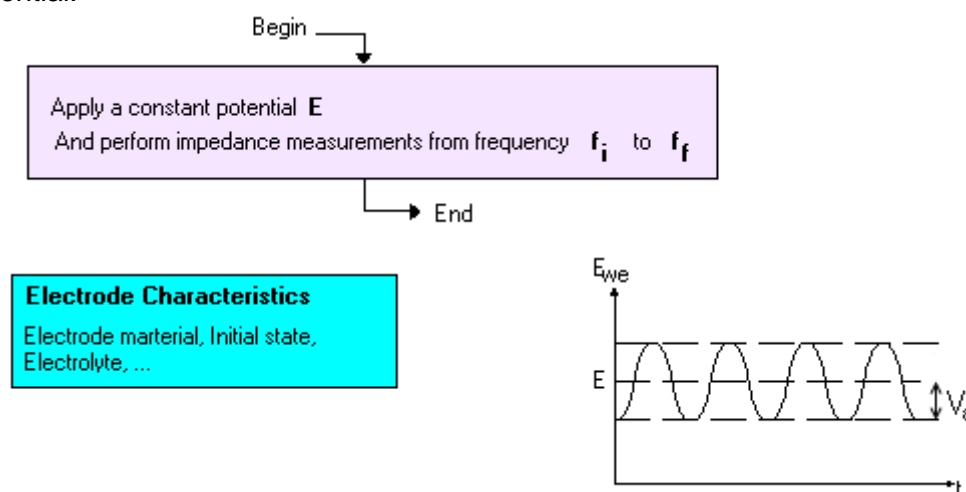


Fig. 24: PEIS general diagram.

The potential of the working electrode follows the equation:

$$E_{we} = E + V_a \sin(2 \pi f t)$$

The detailed flow diagram is made of four blocks that can be separated into four parts:

- single or multi sine mode,
- initial potential,
- frequency scan with recording conditions,
- repeat sequence.

Fig. 25: PEIS detailed diagram.

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

**for  $t_E = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the fixed potential vs. reference electrode potential or relatively to the previous:

- OCV potential ( $E_{oc}$ ),
- controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ),
- measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ),

**for a  $t_E = \dots$**

sets  $t_E$  large enough to wait for the cell current stabilization, in the case where the applied potential is different from the open circuit potential. During this period, no impedance measurement is done.

Note: if another experiment is defined before, then it is possible to define the initial potential as a function of  $E_{ctrl}$  and  $E_{meas}$  (previous potential controlled and previous potential measured, respectively). If there is no experiment before it is not possible to use  $E_{ctrl}$  and  $E_{meas}$ .

□ **Record every  $dl = \dots$  pA/nA/ $\mu$ A/mA/A and  $dt = \dots$  s**

offers the possibility to record  $E_{we}$  and  $I$  during the DC period before the AC simulation with two conditions on the current variation  $dl$  and/or on time variation  $dt$ .

• **Impedance scan**

**Scan from  $f_i = \dots$  MHz/  $\dots$  / $\mu$ Hz to  $f_f = \dots$  MHz/ $\dots$  / $\mu$ Hz**

defines the initial ( $f_i$ ) and final ( $f_f$ ) frequencies of the scan. To have the first measured point more rapidly, it is recommended to scan from the highest frequencies to the lowest ones, but it is possible to reverse the frequencies scan order.

with  **$N_d = \dots$  points per decade**

**$N_t = \dots$  points from  $f_i$  to  $f_f$**

in **Logarithm spacing**  
**Linear spacing**

defines the frequencies distribution between the scan boundaries  $f_i$  and  $f_f$ . It is possible to select the number of points per decade  $N_d$  or the total number of points  $N_t$ , in linear or logarithm spacing.

For example, a scan from  $f_i = 100$  kHz to  $f_f = 1$  kHz with  $N_d = 5$  points per decade in logarithm spacing, will perform measures at the following frequencies (in kHz):

100, 63.1, 39.8, 25.1, 15.8, 10, 6.31, 3.98, 2.51, 1.58, 1

and a scan from  $f_i = 100$  kHz to  $f_f = 1$  kHz with  $N_t = 11$  total number of points in linear spacing, will make measures at these following frequencies (Hz):

100, 90, 80, 70, 60, 50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 1

Clicking on the **Show frequencies >>** button to display the list of the scanned frequencies.

Note: it is not possible to select  $N_d$  points per decade in linear spacing.

**sinus amplitude  $V_a = \dots$  mV**

sets the sinus amplitude to  $V_a$ . Equivalence with  $V_{RMS}$  is also given.

Note the following relationships between  $V_a$ ,  $V_{pp}$  and  $V_{RMS}$   $V_a = V_{pp}/2$  and  $V_{RMS} = V_{pp}/(2\sqrt{2})$ .

**Wait for  $p_w = \dots$  period before each frequency measurement**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. Of course for low frequencies the delay may be long.

**average  $N_a = \dots$  measure(s) per frequency**

repeats  $N_a$  measure(s) and average the values for each frequency.

□ **Drift correction**

corrects the drift of the system. It needs to be used when the system has not reached its steady-state regime. This feature is more specifically dedicated to low frequencies at which the impedance measurement can be pretty lengthy and for which the effect of the drift can be seen.

Note:

- 1- If this option is selected, the sinus frequencies are evaluated over 2 periods (instead of 1), increasing the acquisition time by a factor of 2.
- 2- In the bottom right corner of the block, the approximate experiment duration is indicated as information for the user.

During the run, several parameters remain accessible for modification such as the min and max frequencies and the number of points per decade. For more information about the drift correction, please refer to the [Application Note #17](#).

- **Repeat**

**Repeat for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

allows for repeating PEIS measurements in order to represent Z evolution vs. time (see below).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

**Go back to sequence  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

allows the experiment to go back to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters "go back to  $N_s' = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time", the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed twice.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continues to the next sequence ( $N_s' = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next sequence, the execution stops.

In the current technique, it is possible to loop to the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ) and the current sequence ( $N_s' = N_s$ ). This is different from battery experiments (GCPL and PCGA).

*Report to the battery techniques section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loop conditions.*

- **Sequence repetition**

The last part of this technique is dedicated to repeat sequences when many sequences are done. It is possible to add sequence in impedance measurements. This tool is convenient to save time, indeed during the same experiment it is possible to work in single sine mode at high frequencies and in multisine mode at low frequencies or to change the sinus amplitude.

When the box Increment cycle number is ticked, each sequence will be considered as a cycle. This tool is useful to fit EIS data files with ZFit.

### 2.2.1.2 Additional features:

- It is possible to add sequences. This could be very useful to do a first part of the high frequencies experiment with single sine measurement and the second part of the experiment at low frequencies with multisine measurement. This will allow the user to save time.
- It is possible to modify on-line the settings of an impedance measurement during the experiment. The user can Modify, Pause, Resume or Stop the experiment while running.
- The counter electrode potential can be recorded in EIS techniques. So the EIS measurement is done simultaneously on the working electrode and on the counter electrode. To do that, select "**Record Ece**" in the Cell characteristics tab. Nyquist and Bode diagrams can be plotted for both the WE and the CE electrodes. The working and counter electrode variables are displayed respectively as follows with the additional extension  $\text{Re}(Z)$  and  $\text{Re}(Z_{CE})$ ,  $-\text{Im}(Z)$  and  $-\text{Im}(Z_{CE})$ .

## 2.2.2 GEIS: Galvanostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy

This technique is very close to the Potentiostatic Impedance technique (PEIS), except that the current is controlled instead of the potential. Please refer to the PEIS experiment section 2.2.1 for more details.

0 1 2

**Mode**  Single Sine  
 Multi Sine

Set I to  $I_s$  = 300 mA vs. <None>

for  $t_{I_s}$  = 0 h 30 mn 0,000 s

Record every  $dE$  = 0,000 mV  
and  $dt$  = 1 s

Scan from  $f_i$  = 200,000 kHz  
to  $f_f$  = 100,000 mHz

with   $N_d$  = 6 points per decade  
or   $N_T$  = 51 points from  $f_i$  to  $f_f$

in  Logarithm spacing  
or  Linear spacing [Show frequencies >>](#)

amplitude  $I_a$  = 100,000  $\mu A$

wait for  $p_w$  = 0,10 period before each frequency

average  $N_a$  = 1 measure(s) per frequency

drift correction

Repeat  $n_c$  = 0 time(s)

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
Resolution = 333,33  $\mu V$

I Range = 1 mA

Bandwidth = 7 (~ 1mn36s / scan)

Go back to seq.  $N_s'$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)  
for  $n_r$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next sequence)

increment cycle number

Fig. 26: GEIS detailed diagram.

Note that the current can be applied vs. the previous control current or the previous measured current (previous sequence of a linked technique).

Instead of  $I_a$ , one can consider the current peak to peak amplitude ( $I_{pp}$ ) related to  $I_a$  with  $I_{pp}=2*I_a$  or the Root Mean Square (RMS) voltage related to  $I_a$  with  $I_{RMS} = I_a/\sqrt{2}$ .

### 2.2.3 SPEIS: Staircase Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy

The SPEIS and SGEIS powerful techniques are designed to perform successive impedance measurements (on a whole frequency range) during a potential scan (SPEIS) or during a current scan (SGEIS). The main application of these techniques is to study electrochemical reaction kinetics along voltamperometric ( $I(E)$ ) curves in analytical electrochemistry. These techniques find all their interest in studying the complexity of non-stationary interfaces with faradic processes where the total AC response (whole frequency range) is required.

Another common application of such techniques is the study of semi-conductor materials. For these stationary systems only two or three frequencies for each potential step are required to determine the donor density and the flat band potential.

#### 2.2.3.1 Description

The SPEIS technique consists in a staircase potential sweep (potential limits and number of steps defined by the user). An impedance measurement (with an adjustable number of frequencies) is performed on each potential step. For all these applications a Mott-Schottky plot ( $1/C^2$  vs.  $E_{we}$  or  $1/C$  vs.  $E_{we}$ ) can be displayed and a special linear fit is applied to extract the semi-conductor parameters.

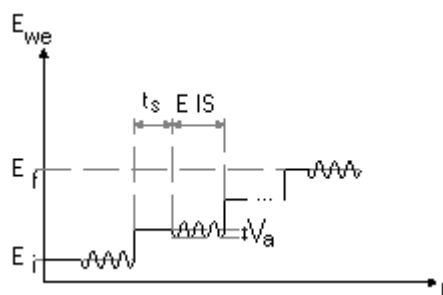


Fig. 27: SPEIS description diagram.

The potential of the working electrode follows the equation:

$$E_{we} = E + V_a \sin(2 \pi f t)$$

The detailed diagram is made of three blocks:

- single or multi sine mode,
- initial potential,
- waiting period before EIS, frequency scan with recording conditions and potential sweep with definition of the number of potential steps.

**Mode**  Single Sine  
 Multiple Sine

Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i =$   V vs. 
  
 to  $E_f =$   V vs. 
  
 with  $N =$   potential steps

For each potential step
   
 Wait for  $t_s =$   h  mn  s
   
 Record every  $dI =$   mA
   
 or  $dt =$   s
   


---

 Scan frequencies from  $f_i =$   kHz
   
 to  $f_f =$   kHz
   
 with   $N_d =$   points per decade
   
 or   $N_T =$   points from  $f_i$  to  $f_f$ 
  
 in  Logarithmic spacing
   
 or  Linear spacing
   

  
 sinus amplitude  $V_a =$   mV ( $V_{rms} \sim 17,68$  mV)
   
 wait for  $p_w =$   period before each frequency
   
 average  $N_a =$   measure(s) per frequency
   
 drift correction 
  


---

 E Range =  
  
*Resolution = 333,33  $\mu$ V*
  
 I Range = 
  
 Bandwidth = 
  

(~ 15 s / scan)  
 (dE ~ 0,050 V)

Fig. 28: SPEIS detailed diagram.

- Potential scan with number of potential steps

**Scan**  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_f = \dots$  V vs. previous Ref/Eoc/Ei  
**With**  $N = \dots$  potential steps

sets the initial potential to a fixed value vs. reference electrode potential or relatively to the previous:

- OCV potential ( $E_{oc}$ ),
- controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ),
- measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ),

sets final potential to a fixed value vs. reference electrode potential or relatively to the previous:

- OCV potential ( $E_{oc}$ ),
- initial potential ( $E_i$ ).

The number of potential steps is defined by user with the N value.

- **Waiting period before EIS**

**For each current step**

**Wait for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

**Record every  $dl = \dots pA/nA \dots /A$  and  $dt = \dots s$**

before the EIS measurement the user can apply an equilibration period with the ability to record the potential. During this period, no impedance measurement is done.

- **Impedance scan**

**Scan frequencies from  $f_i = \dots MHz/ \dots /\mu Hz$  to  $f_f = \dots MHz/ \dots /\mu Hz$**

defines the initial ( $f_i$ ) and final ( $f_f$ ) frequencies of the scan. To have results more rapidly, it is better to choice to scan from the highest frequencies to the lowest ones, but it is possible to reverse the frequencies scan order.

**with  $N_d = \dots$  points per decade**

**$N_t = \dots$  points from  $f_i$  to  $f_f$**

**in Logarithm spacing  
Linear spacing**

defines the frequencies distribution between the scan bounds  $f_i$  and  $f_f$ . It is possible to select the number of points per decade  $N_d$  or the total number of points  $N_t$ , in linear or logarithm spacing.

Click on the “**Show frequencies >>**” button, to display the list of scanned frequencies.

Note: it is not possible to select  $N_d$  points per decade in linear spacing.

For example, a scan from  $f_i = 100$  kHz to  $f_f = 1$  kHz with  $N_d = 5$  points per decade in logarithm spacing, will perform measures at the following frequencies (in kHz):

100, 63.1, 39.8, 25.1, 15.8, 10, 6.31, 3.98, 2.51, 1.58, 1

and a scan from  $f_i = 100$  kHz to  $f_f = 1$  kHz with  $N_t = 11$  total number of points in linear spacing, will make measures at the following frequencies (Hz):

100, 90, 80, 70, 60, 50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 1

**with amplitude  $V_a = \dots$  mV**

sets sinus amplitude to  $V_a$ . Equivalence with  $V_{RMS}$  is also given.

Note the following relationships between  $V_a$ ,  $V_{pp}$  and  $V_{RMS}$   $V_a = V_{pp}/2$  and  $V_{RMS} = V_{pp}/(2\sqrt{2})$ .

**Wait for  $p_w = \dots$  period before each frequency measurement**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. Of course for low frequencies the delay may be long.

**average  $N_a = \dots$  measure(s) per frequency**

repeats  $N_a$  measure(s) and average values for each frequency.

**Drift correction**

corrects the drift of the system. It needs to be used when the system has not reached its steady-state regime. This feature is more specifically dedicated to low frequencies at which the impedance measurement can be pretty lengthy and for which the effect of the drift can be seen.

Note:

- 1- If this option is selected, the sinus frequencies are evaluated over 2 periods (instead of 1), increasing the acquisition time by a factor of 2.



- 2- In the bottom right corner of the block, the approximate experiment duration is indicated as information for the user.

During the run, several parameters remain accessible for modification such as the min and max frequencies and the number of points per decade. For more information about the drift correction, please refer to the [Application Note #17](#).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

**Graph tool: Mott-Schottky plot**

For the SPEIS technique particularly used in semi-conductor materials study (Mott-Schottky experiments), it is possible to display the " $1/C^2$  vs.  $E_{we}$ " plot when selecting "**Mott-Schottky**" in the rapid selection scroll menu. As capacitance values are automatically calculated during the experiment this representation is available during the run. When the Mott-Schottky plot is selected, the user must choose several frequencies among all the recorded frequencies. Moreover, a special fit, "**Mott-Schottky fit**", has been built to determine the semi-conductor parameters (flatband potential, donor density). For more details about this plot, refer to the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual.

Note: It is possible to modify the settings of an impedance measurement during the experiment. The user can Modify, Pause, Resume or Stop the experiment while it is running.

### 2.2.3.2 Application

The SPEIS technique is applied in this example to circuit #3 of Test Box 3. A potential sweep is made from  $E_i = 0$  V to  $E_f = 2.1$  V with 100 mV potential steps. On each step an impedance measurement is performed for a whole frequency range (200 kHz to 1 Hz).

The user can plot  $1/C^2$  vs.  $E_{we}$  of this data file either for few frequencies or the whole frequency range.

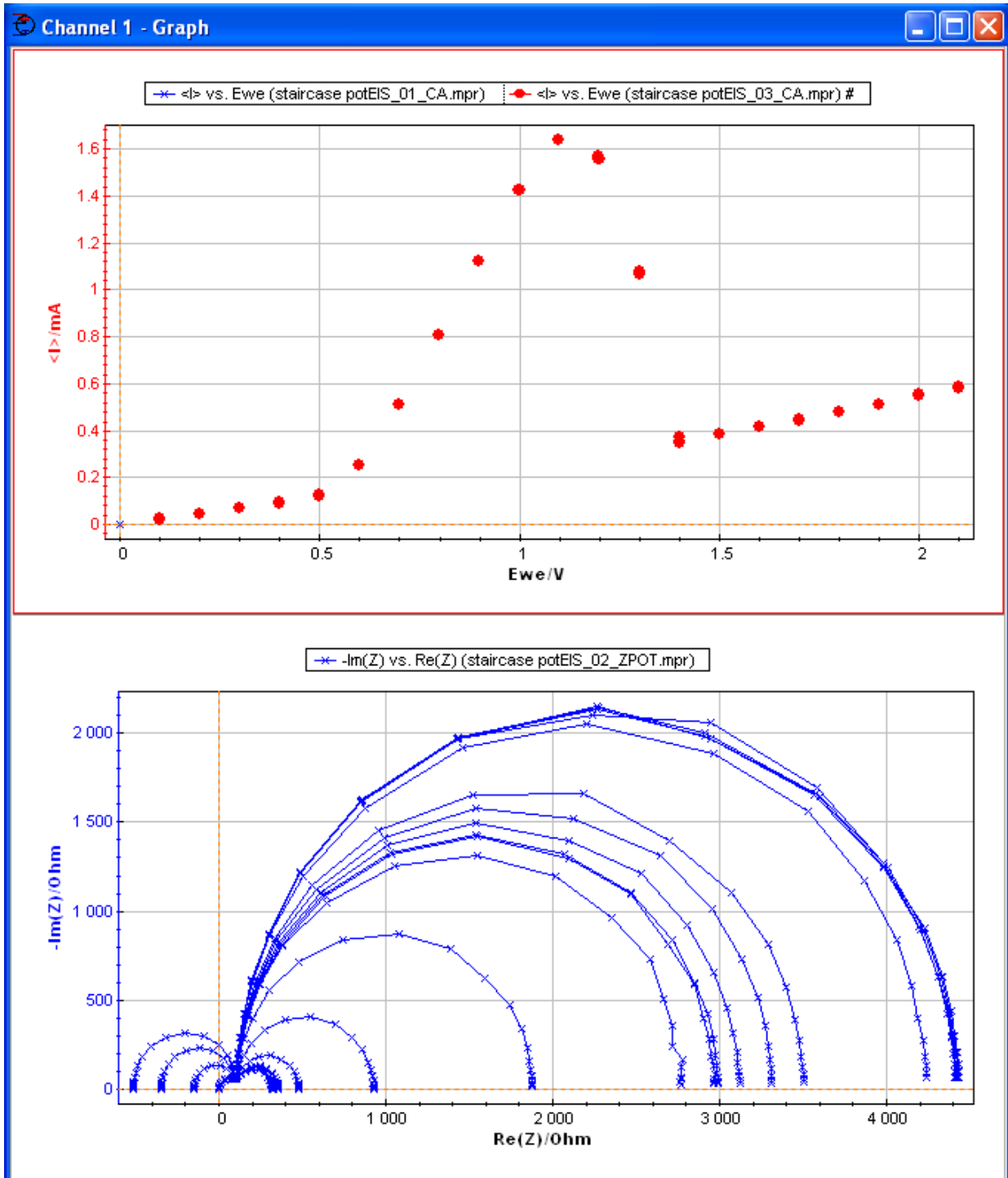
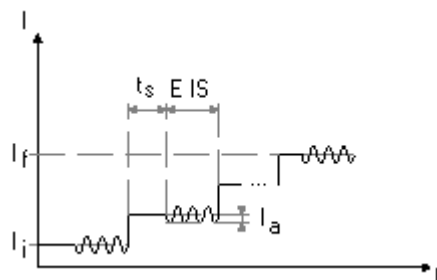


Fig. 29: Application of the SPEIS technique.

### 2.2.4 SGEIS: Staircase Galvano Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy

With the SGEIS technique, the potentiostat works as a galvanostat and applies a current scan (staircase shape). An impedance measurement (whole frequency range) can be performed on each current step. The user can also select specific frequencies instead of the whole range.

The SGEIS experiment performs impedance measurements in galvano mode by applying a current sine around a current  $I$ . The impedance measurement is repeated on each current step.



**Fig. 30: SGEIS description diagram.**

The detailed diagram is made of three blocks (see Fig. 31):

- single or multi sine mode,
- initial current,
- waiting period before EIS, frequency scan with recording conditions and current scan with number of current steps definition.

- **Current scan with number of current steps**

**Scan I** from  $I_i = \dots \text{ pA/ } / \text{ A vs. } \langle \text{None} \rangle / I_{\text{ctrl}} / I_{\text{meas}}$  to  $I_f = \dots \text{ pA/ } / \text{ A vs. } \langle \text{None} \rangle / I_i$   
**With N = ... current steps**

sets the initial current to a fixed value I (<none>) or relatively to the previous:

- controlled current ( $I_{\text{ctrl}}$ ),
- measured current ( $I_{\text{meas}}$ ).

sets the final current to a fixed value I (<none>) or relatively to the previous current.

User defines the number of steps between  $I_i$  and  $I_f$ .

- **Waiting period before EIS**

**For each current step**

**Wait for  $t_s = \dots \text{ h } \dots \text{ mn } \dots \text{ s}$**

**Record every  $dE = \dots \text{ mV}$  and  $dt = \dots \text{ s}$**

before the EIS measurement, the sample can rest for a duration  $t_s$ . The current can be recorded and no impedance measurement is done.

- **Impedance scan**

**Scan frequencies** from  $f_i = \dots \text{ MHz/... } / \mu\text{Hz}$  to  $f_f = \dots \text{ MHz/... } / \mu\text{Hz}$

defines the initial ( $f_i$ ) and final ( $f_f$ ) frequencies of the scan. To have results more rapidly, it is better to scan from the highest frequencies to the slowest ones, but it is possible to reverse the frequencies scan order.

**with  $N_d = \dots \text{ points per decade}$**

**$N_t = \dots \text{ points from } f_i \text{ to } f_f$**

**in** **Logarithm spacing**  
**Linear spacing**

defines the frequencies distribution between the scan bounds  $f_i$  and  $f_f$ . It is possible to select the number of points per decade  $N_d$  or the total number of points  $N_t$ , in linear or logarithm spacing.

For example, a scan from  $f_i = 100 \text{ kHz}$  to  $f_f = 1 \text{ kHz}$  with  $N_d = 5 \text{ points per decade}$  in logarithm spacing, will perform measures at the following frequencies (in kHz):

100, 63.1, 39.8, 25.1, 15.8, 10, 6.31, 3.98, 2.51, 1.58, 1

and a scan from  $f_i = 100$  kHz to  $f_f = 1$  kHz with  $N_t = 11$  total number of points in linear spacing, will make measures at the following frequencies (Hz):

100, 90, 80, 70, 60, 50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 1

Click on the “**Show frequencies >>**” button, to display the list of scanned frequencies.

Note: it is not possible to select  $N_d$  points per decade in linear spacing.

The diagram shows a software interface for SGEIS with the following sections:

- Mode:** Radio buttons for  Single Sine and  Multiple Sine.
- Scan I from  $I_i$ :** Input field 0,000 mA vs. <None> dropdown.
- to  $I_f$ :** Input field 0,200 A vs. <None> dropdown.
- with  $N$ :** Input field 10 current steps.
- For each current step:**
  - Wait for  $t_s$ :** 0 h 0 mn 5,000 s.
  - Record every **dE** = 0,000 mV or **dt** = 0,100 s.
  - Scan frequencies:** from  $f_i$  = 200,000 kHz to  $f_f$  = 1,000 kHz.
  - with:**   $N_d$  = 6 points per decade or   $N_T$  = 4 points from  $f_i$  to  $f_f$ .
  - in:**  Logarithm spacing or  Linear spacing. Includes a "Show frequencies >>" button.
  - amplitude  $I_a$ :** 10,000 mA.
  - wait for  $p_w$ :** 0,10 period before each frequency.
  - average  $N_a$ :** 1 measure(s) per frequency.
  - drift correction:** .
- E Range:** -10 V; 10 V. Resolution = 333,33  $\mu$ V.
- I Range:** 100 mA.
- Bandwidth:** 7.

At the bottom right, it indicates: (~ 15 s / scan) and (dl ~ 20,000 mA).

**Fig. 31: SGEIS detailed diagram.**

**with a sinus amplitude  $I_a = \dots$  pA/.../A**

sets the sinus amplitude to  $I_a$ .

**Wait for  $p_w = \dots$  period before each frequency measurement**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. Of course for low frequencies the delay may be long.

**average  $N_a = \dots$  measure(s) per frequency**

repeats  $N_a$  measure(s) and average values for each frequency.

□ **Drift correction**

corrects the drift of the system. It needs to be used when the system has not reached its steady-state regime. This feature is more specifically dedicated to low frequencies at which the impedance measurement can be pretty lengthy and for which the effect of the drift can be seen.

Note:

- 1- If this option is selected, the sinus frequencies are evaluated over 2 periods (instead of 1), increasing the acquisition time by a factor of 2.
- 2- In the bottom right corner of the block, the approximate experiment duration is indicated as information for the user.

During the run, several parameters remain accessible for modification such as the min and max frequencies and the number of points per decade. For more information about the drift correction, please refer to the [Application Note #17](#).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

Note: It is possible to modify on-line the settings of an impedance measurement during the experiment. The user can Modify, Pause, Resume or Stop the experiment while it's running.

## 2.2.5 PEISW: Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy Wait

The Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy Wait is a technique designed to do an impedance measurement at one frequency when the value of  $|Z|$  reaches a defined value or after a certain time.

- **Impedance scan**

**Do PEIS measurement at Ewe = ... V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

defines at which potential the measurement will be done.

**$f_i = \dots$  MHz/kHz/Hz/mHz/ $\mu$ Hz**

defines at which frequency the measurement will be done

**with an amplitude  $V_a = \dots$  mV**

sets the sinus amplitude to  $V_a$ . Equivalence with  $V_{RMS}$  is also given.

Note the following relationships between  $V_a$ ,  $V_{pp}$  and  $V_{RMS}$   $V_a = V_{pp}/2$  and  $V_{RMS} = V_{pp}/(2\sqrt{2})$ .

**Wait for  $p_w = \dots$  period before each frequency measurement**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. Of course for low frequencies the delay may be long.

**average  $N_a = \dots$  measure(s) per frequency**

repeats  $N_a$  measure(s) and average values for each frequency.

Do PEIS measurement at

$E_{we}$  = 0.0000 V vs. Ref

$f$  = 10.000 kHz

sinus amplitude  $V_a$  = 10.0 mV ( $V_{rms} \sim 7.07$  mV)

wait for  $p_w$  = 0.00 period before each measurement

average  $N_a$  = 1 measure(s)

---

Until   $|Z| >$   $Z_{lim}$

$Z_{lim}$  = 0.000 kOhm

or for  $t_w$  = 0 h 0 mn 0.000 s

---

record data

---

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
Resolution = 333.33  $\mu$ V

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

(~ 512 ms / scan)

Fig. 32: PEISW detailed diagram.

- Wait period

**Until  $|Z| > < Z_{lim}$** 

defines the duration of the wait as a function of a  $|Z|$  value

 **$Z_{lim} = \dots$  M $\Omega$ /k $\Omega$ / $\Omega$ /m $\Omega$ / $\mu\Omega$** 

sets the value of  $|Z|$ .

**Or for  $t_w = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

or as a function of the time.

 **record data**

offers the user the possibility to record the data before reaching the limit condition.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range for adjusting the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

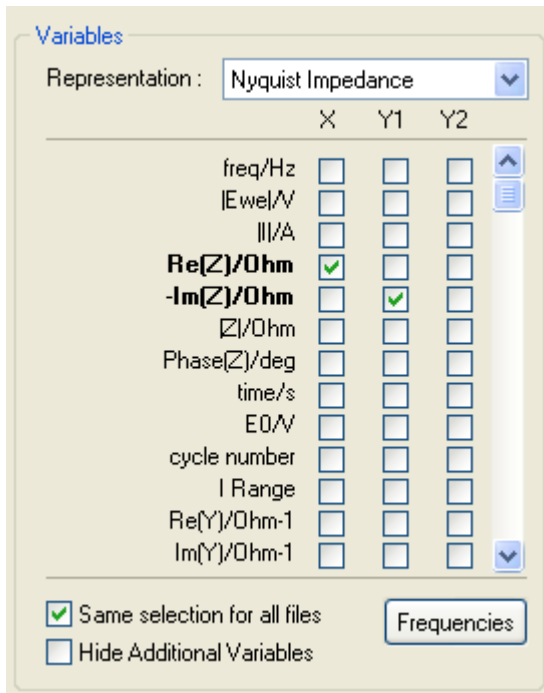
**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

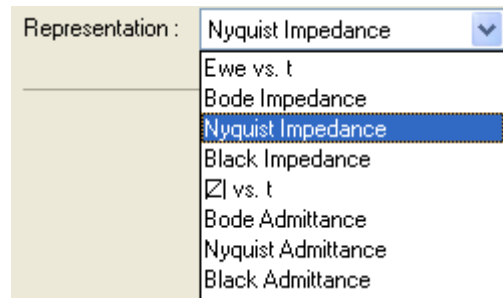
## 2.2.6 Visualization of impedance data files

### 2.2.6.1 Standard visualization modes

EC-Lab® software provides a full range of variables and visualization modes defined by default. When an impedance data file is displayed, click on "Selector" to show all the variables and visualization modes available with impedance data files:



**Fig. 33: Impedance data file selector.**



**Fig. 34: Impedance graph plot selector.**

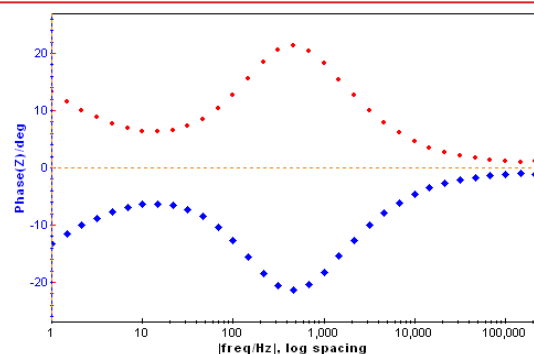
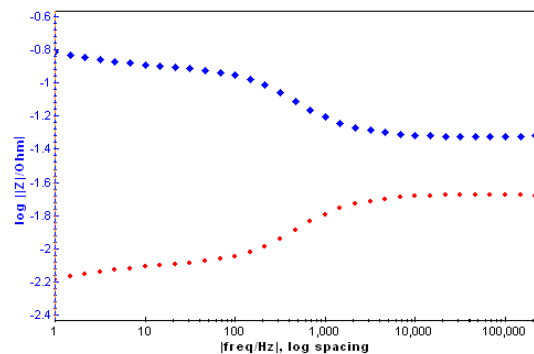
Among the available variables, the Impedance  $Z$  is calculated using Fast Fourier Transform function and the admittance  $Y$  is determined as  $Y=1/Z$ . For both variables, Bode, Nyquist and Black diagrams can be plotted according to the EC-Lab® software's predefined graph visualization modes.

- Bode diagram (for both impedance and admittance)

The Bode diagram is the plot of:

- $\log|Z|$  vs.  $\log(f)$  and  $Z$ -phase vs.  $\log(f)$  for the impedance
- $\log|Y|$  vs.  $\log(f)$  and  $Y$ -phase vs.  $\log(f)$  for the admittance.

On the first figure  $\log |Z|$  and  $\log |Y|$  have been overlaid on the same graph. On the second one  $\text{Phase}(Z)$  and  $\text{Phase}(Y)$  have been overlaid.



**Fig. 35: BODE diagrams for both impedance (blue) and admittance (red).**

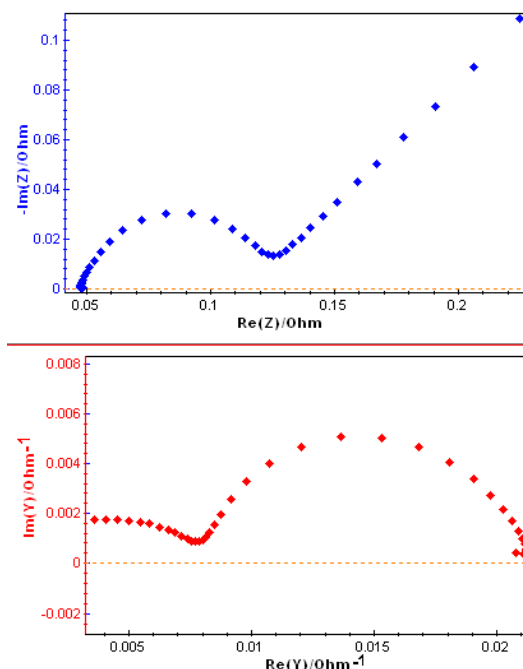
- Nyquist diagram

The Nyquist diagram is the plot of:

- $-\text{Im}(Z)$  vs.  $\text{Re}(Z)$  for impedance
- $\text{Im}(Y)$  vs.  $\text{Re}(Y)$  for admittance.

The main difference between both visualizations is that the admittance diagram better shows the high frequency semi-circle.

With the Nyquist visualization, the axes are displayed orthonormally.

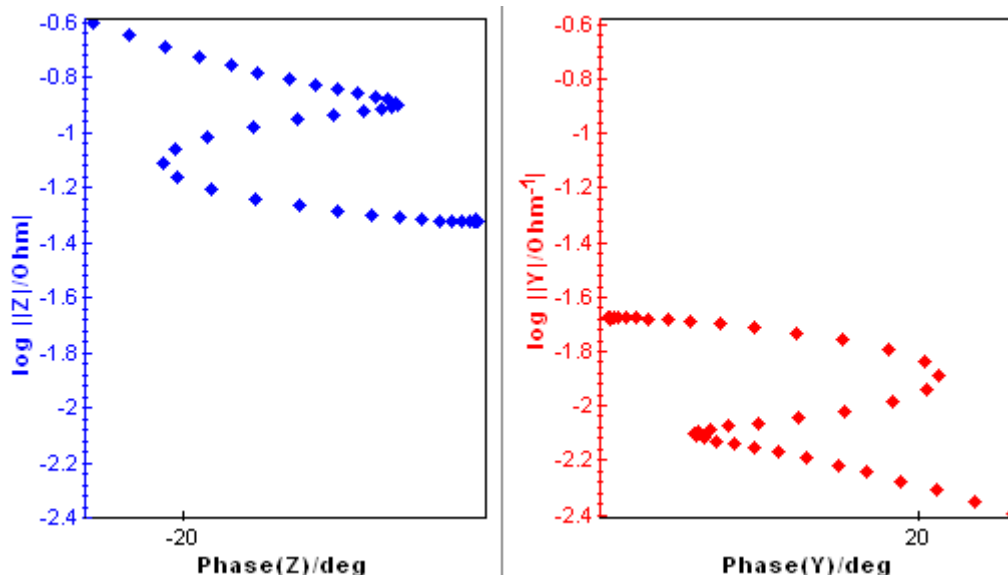


**Fig. 36: NYQUIST diagrams for both impedance (blue) and admittance (red).**

- Black Diagram

The Black diagram is the plot of

- $\log|Z|$  vs.  $\text{phase}(Z)$  for impedance
- $\log|Y|$  vs.  $\text{phase}(Y)$  for admittance.



**Fig. 37: BLACK diagrams for both impedance (blue) and admittance (red).**

### 2.2.6.2 Counter electrode EIS data plot

When the user selects “**Record Ece**” in the **Cell characteristics** window, EIS measurement of the counter electrode is done and can be displayed.





Fig. 38: EIS variable selection window with WE and CE.

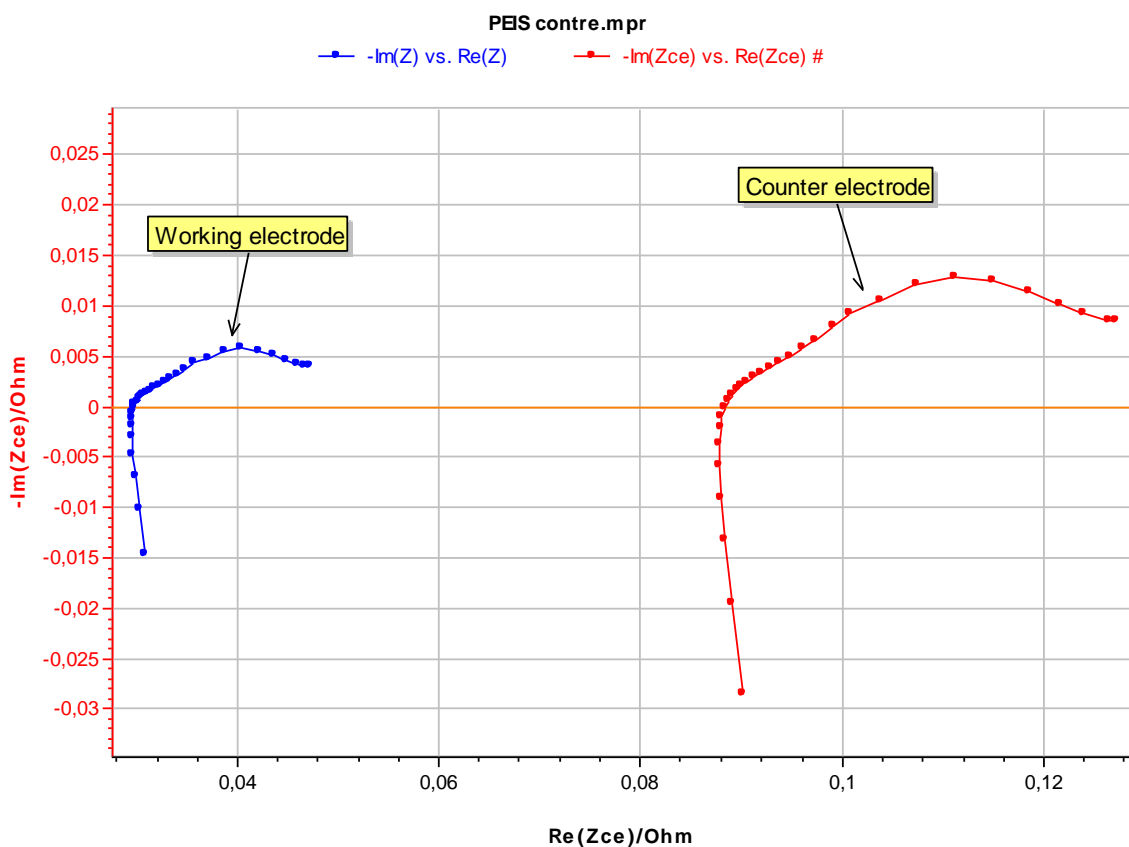


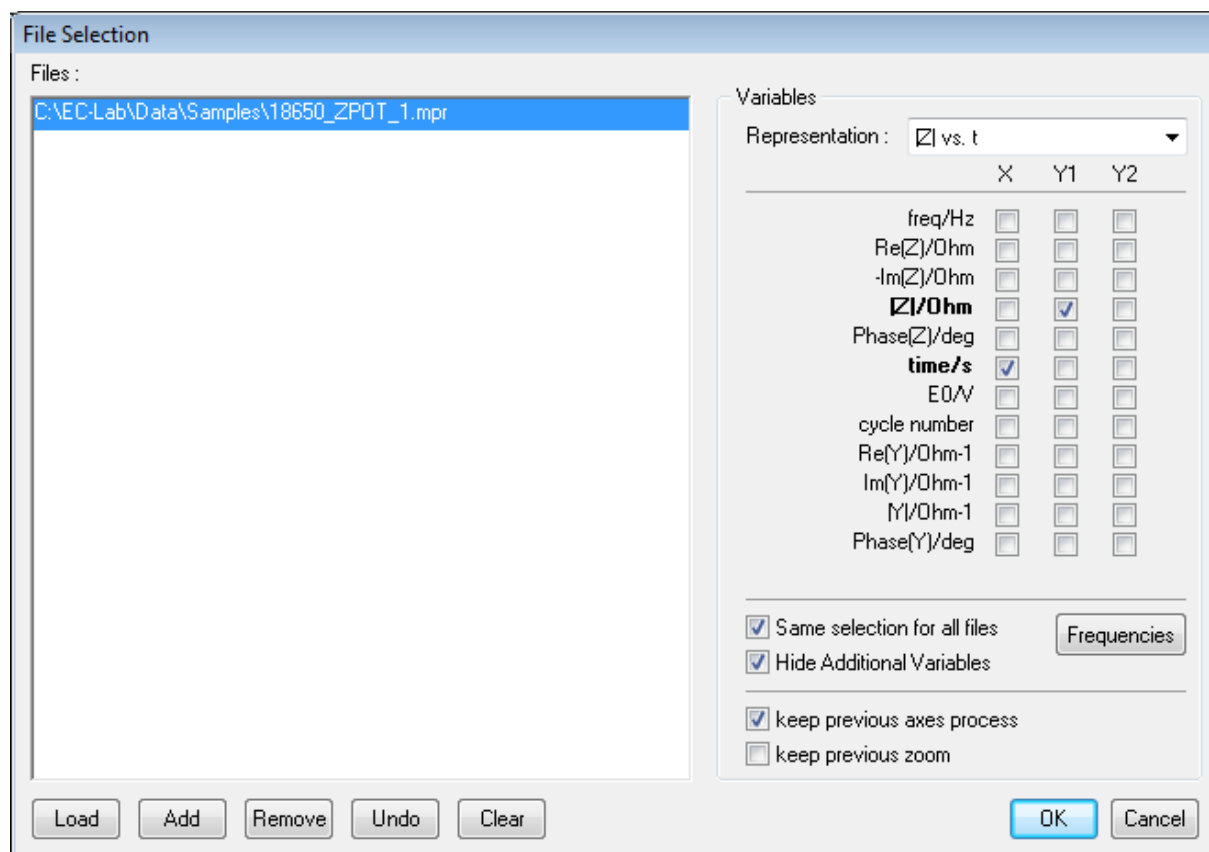
Fig. 39: PEIS data curves with WE and CE recording.

### 2.2.6.3 Frequency vs. time plot

It is possible to perform impedance measurements at different time intervals, to follow the evolution of  $|Z|$  (or  $\text{Im}(Z)$ ,  $\text{Re}(Z)$ ,  $\text{Phase}(Z)$ ) vs. time for each frequency value.

The user can repeat a PEIS experiment for which the potential  $E_{we}$  is fixed for a given time  $t_E$  (for example 30 min).

After a run, open the impedance file in a graphic window, click on **Selector**, and the "file selection" window appears (figure below). Then select **time/s** for the X-axis and choose the parameter you want to represent on Y1-axis ( $|Z|$  in our example).



**Fig. 40: File selection display.**

Select  $Z(t)$  plot in the scroll menu. Then the following window is displayed to select frequencies to plot.

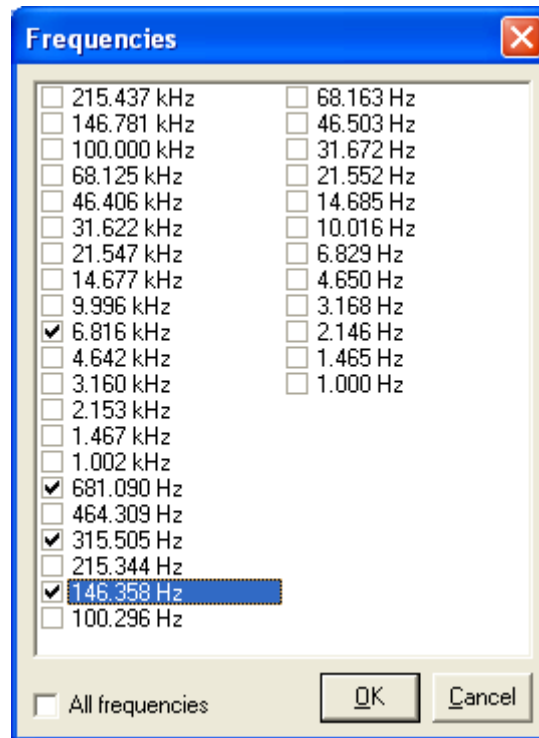


Fig. 41: Z vs. time display used to select frequencies.

Choose the desired frequencies and click **Ok**. The graphic representation will automatically display one trace for each chosen frequency. In the graphic display,  $|Z| = f(t)$  is displayed for the four different frequencies selected before.

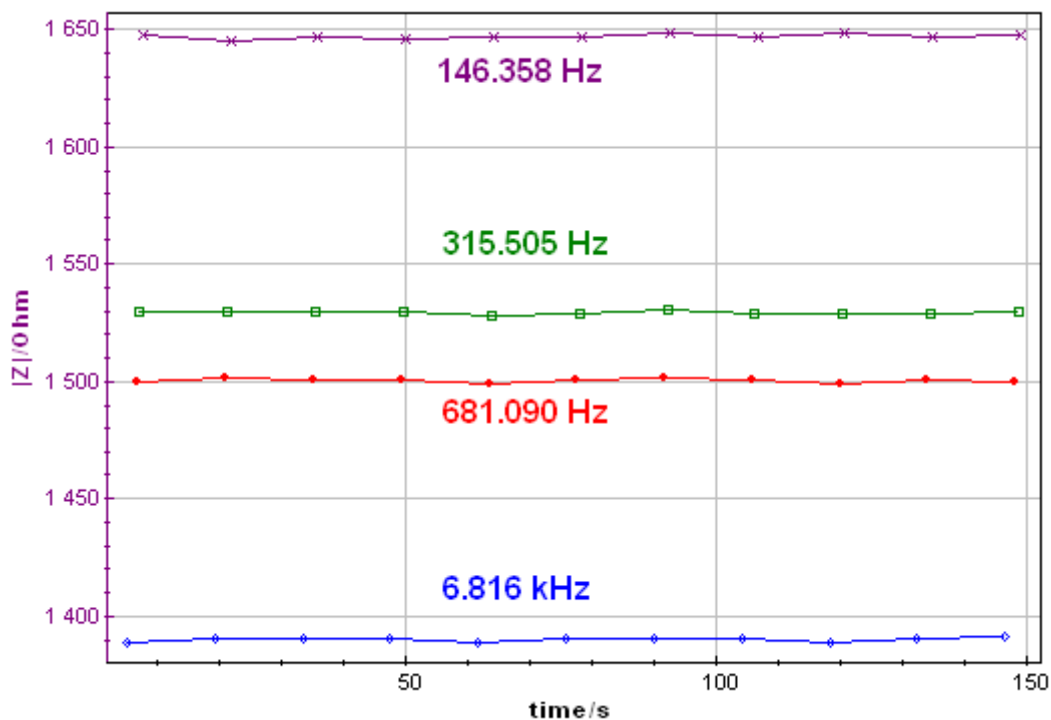


Fig. 42: Graphic display for four different frequencies.

### 2.2.7 Multisine option

The main advantage of using a multisine excitation signal is that it is faster than single frequencies excitation. Significant amounts of time can be saved especially if the measurement requires low frequencies and measurement drifts can be avoided if the system changes quickly with time.

With single frequencies excitation, the system is excited by one frequency at a time, resulting in a very long experiment. The total time taken for the complete analysis is the sum of the individual measurement times.

In multisine measurement, the system is excited by all the frequencies at the same time, using a Schroeder multisine.

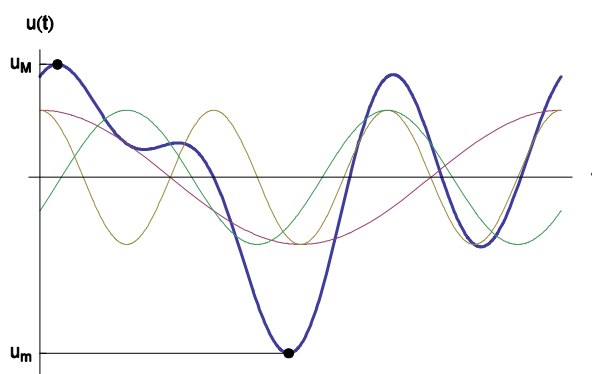
The multisine signal is defined as the sum of sinusoids at different frequencies having the same programmable amplitudes  $A$  - resulting in a time signal - and different phases  $\Phi$ , with the following equation [1]:

$$u(t) = A \sum_{k=1}^N \cos(2\pi f_k t + \Phi_k) \text{ where the phase } \Phi_k = \Phi_1 - 2\pi \sum_{n=1}^{k-1} \frac{(k-n)}{N} [1].$$

The EIS multisine measurement developed in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software is defined in order to minimize the crest factor defined by:

$$Cr(u) = \frac{u_M - u_m}{2u_{\text{eff}}} \text{ where } u_{\text{eff}} = A \sqrt{\frac{N}{2}} [2]$$

The crest factor values are between 2 and 3.



**Fig. 43: Scheme of multisine signal.**

To avoid a large excitation at the sine origin that could damage the electrochemical cell, all the sine waves are out of phase. Indeed, in multisine measurement a multiplicative factor can be applied on the signal amplitude – which can reach  $U_M$  or  $U_m$  values. Generally, it is better not to exceed 50 mV of sinus amplitude.

If the excitation amplitude – which is the sum of the maximum amplitude of all the applied frequencies – is too large, the system response can begin to be non-linear. This is why the sine amplitude values need to be minimized.

However, since a lot of frequencies are stimulated at the same time, there is less signal level at each frequency and impedance measurement results tend to be noisier.

These two effects have to be taken into account when choosing the frequency.

The number of frequencies depends on user needs and is defined in the settings of the electrochemical impedance spectroscopy technique. In EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software, the multisine measurement is done simultaneously on a maximum of two decades. If more than two decades of twenty sine waves are chosen, the software automatically divides the frequencies by sets of twenty.

The maximum amplitude of the signal is 0.5 V or IRange/2, for potentiostatic or galvanostatic mode measurement, respectively. Multisine measurements are done only for frequencies smaller than 1 Hz, in the remainder of the frequency range, only one single sine measurement is available. Note that if the frequency range defined by the user is included in the two kinds of techniques (single sine and multisine), the measurement will be done in continuity with first a single sine measurement and afterwards a multisine measurement.

In EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software, multisine measurements are faster than single sine ones (by an order of 3), which is very interesting for fast systems. Nevertheless, the definition of the measurement conditions, especially the value of the excitation of the electrochemical cell, has to be done in agreement with the preservation of a linear response of the system.

Please refer to the [Application Note #19](#) for more information.

#### References:

- Van Gheem E., Vereecken J., Schoukens J., Pintelon R., Guillaume P., Verboven P. and Pauwels L., *Electrochim. Acta* 49 (2004) 2919-2925.
- Pintelon R. and Schoukens J., *System identification – A frequency Domain approach*, Ed. IEEE Press, 2001.
- Van der Ouderaa E., Schoukens J., Renneboog J., *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* 37(1) (1988) 145-147.
- Schoeder M. R., Pintelon R., Rolain Y., *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* IM-49 (2000) 275.

## 2.3 Pulsed Techniques

### 2.3.1 DPV: Differential Pulse Voltammetry

DPV is considered as an electroanalytical method. It is very useful for analytical determination (for example, metal ion quantification in a sample). The differential measurements discriminate a faradaic current from a capacitive one. In this technique, the applied waveform is the sum of a pulse train and a staircase from the initial potential ( $E_i$ ) to a limit potential ( $E_v$ ), or to the final potential ( $E_f$ ) if the scan is reversed. The current is sampled just before the pulse and near the end of the pulse. The resulting current is the difference between these two currents. It has a relatively flat baseline. The current peak height is directly related to the concentration of the electroactive species in the electrochemical cell.

#### Description:

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), reference potential ( $E_{ref}$ ) or initial potential ( $E_i$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

defines the vertex potential as  $E_v$ , either vs. reference electrode potential or vs.  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**with**

pulses height	$P_H = \dots mV$
pulses width	$P_W = \dots ms$
step height	$S_H = \dots mV$
step time	$S_T = \dots ms$

The pulse train is made of pulses of pulse height  $P_H$  amplitude and pulse width  $P_W$  duration. These steps are superimposed on a staircase of step height amplitude  $S_H$  and step time  $S_T$  duration.

As mentioned above, only one point is recorded at the end of the potential pulse and one point before, making two points during the  $S_T$  period.

The example above (Fig. 41) is given for a positive scan. To perform a negative scan set  $E_v$  inferior to  $E_i$  and  $S_H$  to a negative value.

Fig. 44: DPV detailed diagram.

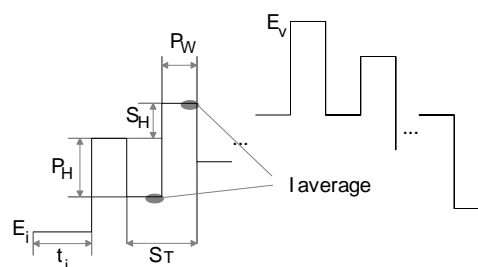


Fig. 45: DPV waveform.

#### average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)

selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculus, to exclude the first points where the current may be perturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average and a value of 0 % will take only the last point.

Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step to the data file.

#### Scan rate = ... mV/s ... number of points ~

these values are given as an indication and are calculated in the PC. The scan rate is directly given by  $S_H / (0.001 S_T)$  and the number of points is roughly  $2(E_v - E_i) / S_H$  for the forward scan.

#### E Range = ...

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

#### I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

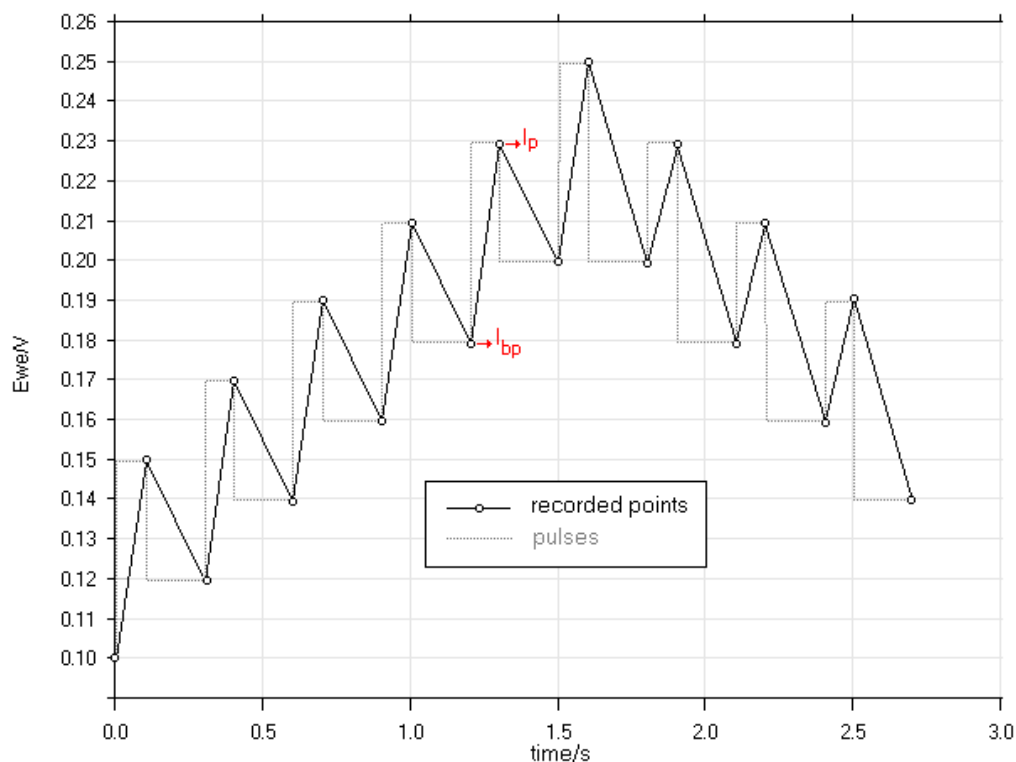
**Note:** It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

- **Reverse scan definition**

□ **Reverse scan towards  $E_f = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

checks Reverse scan to perform a scan towards  $E_f$  either vs. reference electrode potential or vs.  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

Running the settings defined into **Fig. 44** will result in the following output:



**Fig. 46: DPV output ( $E_{we}$  vs. time).**

These variables are stored in the DPV raw files (\*.mpr):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- <I>/mA,
- Q-Q<sub>0</sub>/mA.h.

And the next variables are calculated from <I> (to save space on disk):

- I forward/mA: <I> values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ , on **Fig. 46**),
- I reverse/mA: <I> values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ ),
- I delta/ $\mu$ A: difference between <I> values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ ).

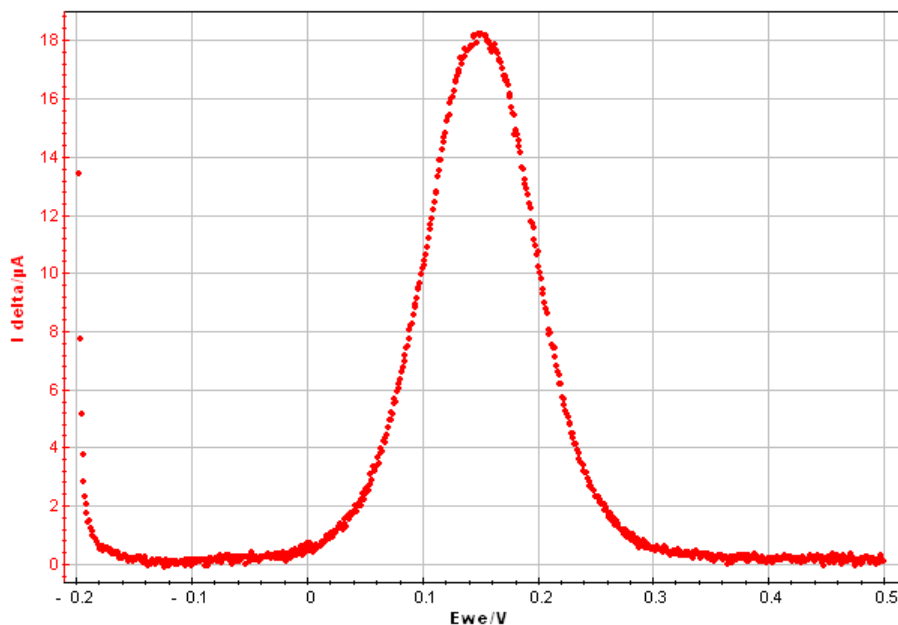


Fig. 47: DPV measurement in a Fe(II) solution.

### 2.3.2 SWV: Square Wave Voltammetry

Among the electroanalytical techniques, the Square Wave Voltammetry (SWV) combines the background suppression, the sensitivity of DPV and the diagnostic value of the **Normal Pulse Voltammetry (NPV)**, *c.f.* 2.3.3). The SWV is a large amplitude differential technique in which a symmetrical square wave (with one pulse in the forward direction and one in the reverse direction) is superimposed on a base staircase potential and applied to the working electrode. The square wave is characterized by a pulse height ( $P_H$ ) and a pulse width ( $P_W$ ). The pulse width can be expressed in terms of the square wave frequency  $f = 1/(2P_W)$ . The scan rate  $v$  is  $P_H/(2P_W)$ . The current is sampled twice during each square wave cycle, once at the end of the forward pulse and once at the end of the reverse pulse. The difference between the two measurements is plotted versus the base staircase potential. The resulting peak-shaped voltammogram is symmetrical around the half-wave potential and the peak current is proportional to the concentration. Excellent sensitivity accrues from the fact that the net current is larger than either the forward or the reverse components (since the net current is the difference between the forward and the reverse currents).

#### Description:

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

defines the vertex potential as  $E_v$ , either vs. reference electrode potential or vs.  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

with    **pulses height  $P_H = \dots mV$**   
          **pulses width  $P_W = \dots ms$**   
          **step height  $S_H = \dots mV$**



The pulse train is made of pulses of pulse height  $P_H$  amplitude and pulse width  $P_W$  duration. These steps are superimposed on a staircase of step height amplitude  $S_H$  and step duration  $2 \cdot P_W$ .

Note that only one point is recorded at the end of the potential forward pulse and one point at the end of the potential reverse pulse, making two points during the  $S_T$  period.

The settings below (Fig. 48) are given for a positive scan. To perform a negative scan set  $E_v$  inferior to  $E_i$  and  $S_H$  to a negative value.

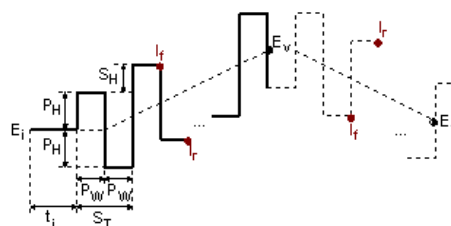


Fig. 49: SWV waveform.

Fig. 48: SWV detailed diagram.

#### average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)

Selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation, to exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average, and a value of 0 % will take only the last point. Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step into the data file.

#### Scan rate = ... mV/s ... number of points ~

These values are given as an indication and are calculated in the PC. The scan rate is directly given by  $S_H / (0.001 S_T)$ , and the number of points is roughly  $2(E_v - E_i) / S_H$  for the forward scan.

#### E Range = ...

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

#### I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

#### • Reverse scan definition

##### Reverse scan towards $E_f = \dots$ V vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$

Checks the Reverse scan box to perform a scan towards  $E_f$  (vs. Ref. or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ ).

**Note:** It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

### **SWV recorded and calculated variables:**

The variables below are stored into the SWV raw files (\*.mpr):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- $E_{we}/V$ ,
- $\langle I \rangle / mA$ ,
- $Q - Q_0 / mA.h$ .

And the next variables are calculated from  $\langle I \rangle$  or the potential (to save space on disk):

- I forward /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ )
- I reverse /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ )
- I delta / $\mu A$ : difference between  $\langle I \rangle$  values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ )
- E step /V: step potential value resulting from the potential sweep and used to plot the current.

### **2.3.3 NPV: Normal Pulse Voltammetry**

Pulsed techniques have been introduced to increase the ratio between the faradaic and non-faradaic currents in order to permit a quantification of a species at very low concentration levels. The **Normal Pulse Voltammetry (NPV)** is one of the first pulsed techniques elaborated for polarography needs. An essential idea behind the NPV is the cyclic renewal of the diffusion layer. With Dropping mercury Electrode (DME), this is achieved by the stirring that follows the fall of the mercury drop. But at other electrodes, renewal may not be so easily accomplished. NPV consists in a series of pulses of linear increasing amplitude (from  $E_i$  to  $E_v$ ). The potential pulse is ended by a return to the base value  $E_i$ . The usual practice is to select  $E_i$  in a region where the electroactive species of interest does not react at the electrode. The current is sampled at a time  $t$  near to the end of the pulse and at a time  $t'$  before the pulse. The plotted current is the difference of both currents measured at the end of the pulse (forward) and at the end of the period previous to the pulse (reverse).

#### **Description:**

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ), or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

defines the vertex potential as  $E_v$ , either vs. reference electrode potential or vs.  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**with**     **pulses height  $P_H = \dots mV$**   
           **pulses width  $P_W = \dots ms$**   
           **step time      $S_T = \dots ms$**

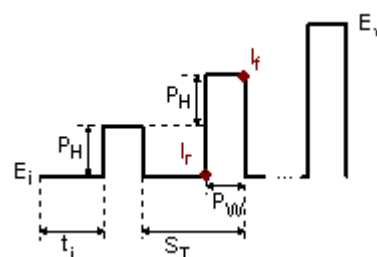
The pulse train is made of pulses with pulse height  $P_H$  (amplitude that is added to the pulse height of the previous pulse) and pulse width  $P_W$  duration. After each pulse the potential always

returns to the initial potential. The scan increment is defined by a pseudo staircase composed of steps with amplitude  $P_H$  and duration  $S_T$ .

As mentioned above only one point is recorded at the end of the potential forward pulse and one point at the end of the potential reverse pulse, making two points during the  $S_T$  period.

The settings above (**Fig. 50**) are given for a positive scan. To perform a negative scan set  $E_v$  inferior to  $E_i$  and  $S_H$  to a negative value.

**Fig. 50: NPV detailed diagram.**



**Fig. 51: NPV waveform.**

#### average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)

selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation, to exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average and a value of 0 % will take only the last point.

Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step to the data file.

#### Scan rate = ... mV/s ... number of points ~

these values are given as an indication and are calculated in the PC. The scan rate is directly given by  $P_H / (0.001 S_T)$  and the number of points is roughly  $2(E_v - E_i) / S_T$  for the forward scan.

#### E Range = ...

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

#### I Range ... Bandwidth ...

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Note:** It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

#### **NPV recorded and calculated variables:**

The variables below are stored into the NPV raw files (\*.mpr):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- $E_{we}/V$ ,
- $\langle I \rangle / mA$ ,
- $Q - Q_0 / mA.h$ .

And the next variables are calculated from  $\langle I \rangle$  or from the potential (to save space on disk):

- I forward /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ ),
- I reverse /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ ),
- I delta / $\mu$ A: difference between  $\langle I \rangle$  values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ ),
- E step /V: step potential value resulting from the potential sweep and used to plot the current.

### 2.3.4 RNPV: Reverse Normal Pulse Voltammetry

The **Reverse Normal Pulse Voltammetry** is a derivative technique from the NPV. The main difference is that the initial (base) potential  $E_i$  is placed in the diffusion-limited region for electrolysis of the species present in the bulk solution. The pulses are made through the region where the species in solution is not electroactive. The RNPV experiment involves a significant faradic current. This method is a reversal experiment because of the detection of the product from a prior electrolysis.

#### Description:

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be set vs. the reference electrode potential, or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ), or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

defines the vertex potential as  $E_v$ , either vs. reference electrode potential or vs.  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**with**      **pulses height  $P_H = \dots mV$**   
              **pulses width  $P_W = \dots ms$**   
              **step time       $S_T = \dots ms$**

The pulse train is made of pulses with a height of  $P_H$  (amplitude that is added to the pulse height of the previous one) and a width of  $P_W$  duration. After each pulse the potential always comes back to the initial potential. The scan increment is defined by a pseudo staircase made with steps of amplitude  $P_H$  and duration  $S_T$ .

As mentioned above only one point is recorded at the end of the potential forward pulse and one point at the end of the potential reverse pulse, making two points during the  $S_T$  period.

The settings above (**Fig. 52**) are given for a positive scan. To perform a negative scan set  $E_v$  inferior to  $E_i$  and  $S_H$  to a negative value.

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  =  V vs.

for  $t_i$  =  h  mn  s

---

Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v$  =  V vs.

with pulses height  $P_H$  =  mV

pulses width  $P_W$  =  ms

step time  $S_T$  =  ms

average I over the last  % of each step (125 points)

scan rate = 100.000 mV/s      number of points ~ 202

---

E Range =  ...

Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range =

Bandwidth =

Fig. 52: RNPV detailed diagram.

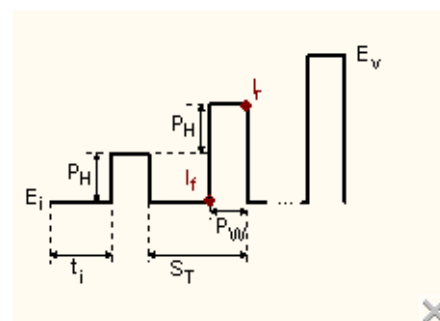


Fig. 53: RNPV waveform.

**average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)**

selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation, to exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average, and a value of 0 % will take only the last point. Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step into the data file.

**Scan rate = ... mV/s ... number of points ~**

these values are given as an indication and are calculated in the PC. The scan rate is directly given by  $P_H / (0.001 S_T)$  and the number of points is roughly  $2(E_v - E_i) / S_T$  for the forward scan.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Note:** It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

**RNPV recorded and calculated variables:**

The variables below are stored into the RNPV raw files (\*.mpr):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- $E_{we}$ /V,
- $\langle I \rangle$ /mA,
- Q-Q<sub>0</sub>/mA.h.

And the next variables are calculated from  $\langle I \rangle$  or from the potential (to save size on disk):

- I forward /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ ),
- I reverse /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ ),
- I delta / $\mu$ A: difference between  $\langle I \rangle$  values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ ),
- E step /V: step potential value resulting from the potential sweep and used to plot the current.

### 2.3.5 DNPV: Differential Normal Pulse Voltammetry

Originally introduced as a polarographic technique (performed at a Dropping Mercury Electrode (DME)), the **Differential Normal Pulse Voltammetry** is a sensitive electroanalytical technique very similar to the DPV technique with a pulsed potential sweep. The potential pulse is swept from an initial potential  $E_i$  to a final potential  $E_v$ . There are two main differences with the DPV technique: first the pulse waveform is made with a prepulse ( $S_H$  amplitude with  $PP_W$  duration) before the pulse ( $P_H$  amplitude with  $P_W$  duration) and second the potential always comes back to the initial potential ( $E_i$ ) after the pulsed sequence.  $E_i$  is assumed to be the potential where no faradic reaction occurs. The plotted current is the difference of both currents measured at the end of the pulse (I forward) and the end of the prepulse (I reverse).

This technique is often used in polarography and by biologists to define the most appropriate potential for the electrochemical detection to a fixed potential with the DPA technique.

#### Description:

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be set vs. the reference electrode potential, or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

defines the vertex potential as  $E_v$ , either vs. Ref (reference electrode potential in the cell) or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

with pulses height	$P_H =$	$\dots$ mV
prepulse width	$PP_W =$	$\dots$ ms
pulse width	$P_W =$	$\dots$ ms
step height	$S_H =$	$\dots$ mV
step time	$S_T =$	$\dots$ ms

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  =  V vs.  vs.

for  $t_i$  =  h  mn  s

---

Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i$  to  $E_v$  =  V vs.  vs.

with pulses height  $P_H$  =  mV

prepulse width  $PPW$  =  ms

pulse width  $PW$  =  ms

step height  $S_H$  =  mV

step time  $S_T$  =  ms

average I over the last  % of each pulse (250 pts)

scan rate = 100.000 mV/s

---

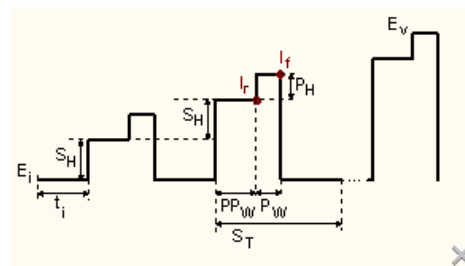
E Range =  ...

Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range =  ...

Bandwidth =  ...

**Fig. 54: DNPV detailed diagram.**



**Fig. 55: DNPV waveform.**

The scan increment is defined by a pseudo staircase made of steps of amplitude  $P_H$  and duration  $S_T$ .

As mentioned above only one point is recorded at the end of the potential forward pulse and one point at the end of the potential reverse pulse, making two points during the  $S_T$  period. The settings above (**Fig. 54**) are given for a positive scan. To perform a negative scan set  $E_v$  inferior to  $E_i$  and  $S_H$  to a negative value.

#### average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)

Selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation, to exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average and a value of 0 % will take only the last point. Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step into the data file.

#### Scan rate = ... mV/s ... number of points ~

These values are given as an indication and are calculated by the computer. The scan rate is directly given by  $S_H / (0.001 S_T)$  and the number of points is roughly  $2(E_v - E_i) / S_T$  for the forward scan.

#### E Range = ...

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

#### I Range ... Bandwidth ...

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Note:** It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

**DNPV : recorded and calculated variables:**

The variables below are stored in the DNPV raw files (\*.MPR):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- $E_{we}/V$ ,
- $\langle I \rangle /mA$ ,
- $Q-Q_0/mA.h$ .

And the next variables are calculated from  $\langle I \rangle$  or the potential (to save space on disk):

- I forward /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ ),
- I reverse /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ ),
- I delta / $\mu A$ : difference between  $\langle I \rangle$  values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ ),
- E step /V: step potential value resulting from the potential sweep and used to plot the current.

**2.3.6 DPA: Differential Pulse Amperometry**

The **Differential Pulse Amperometry** results from the DNPV technique without increasing pulse steps. The potential waveform and the current sampling are the same as for DNPV. A DPA experiment is often used as a sensitive method for the quantification of electrochemical species at a defined potential ( $E_s$ ). This potential value is often determined with a DNPV experiment (using a potential sweep with the same waveform) previously performed. This technique is dedicated to the quantification of biological electroactive species.

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i$  =  V vs. Ref

for  $t_i$  =  h  mn  s

---

Apply waveform with

prepulse height  $PP_H$  =  mV

prepulse width  $PP_W$  =  ms

pulses height  $P_H$  =  mV

pulse width  $P_W$  =  ms

pulse period  $P$  =  ms

for  $t_p$  =  h  mn  s

average I over the last  % of each pulse (125 points)

*number of points: ~12000*

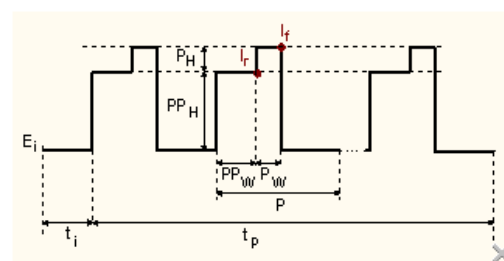
---

E Range = -2V; 2V Resolution = 100  $\mu V$

I Range = 10  $\mu A$

Bandwidth = 7

**Fig. 56: DPA detailed diagram.**



**Fig. 57: DPA waveform.**



**Description:**

- **Initial potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$** 

sets  $E_{we}$  to the initial potential  $E_i$ . This potential value can be vs. Ref the reference electrode potential, or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ), or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

Notice that only the last point of this period is recorded at the time 0.

- **Pulse waveform**

**Apply a waveform with**

**Prepulse height  $PP_H = \dots mV$**

**Prepulse width  $PP_W = \dots ms$**

**Pulses height  $P_H = \dots mV$**

**Pulse width  $P_W = \dots ms$**

**Period  $P = \dots ms$**

**Time period  $t_p = \dots ms$**

Note that only one point is recorded at the end of the potential forward pulse and one point at the end of the potential reverse pulse, making two points during the P period.

**average I over the last ... % of each step ( ... points)**

selects the end part of the potential step for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation, to exclude the first points where the current may be disturbed by the step establishment. A value of 100 % will take all the step points for the average, and a value of 0 % will take only the last point.

Note that the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) is recorded at the end of the potential step into the data file.

***number of points ~***

This value is given as an indication and is calculated in the PC. The number of points is roughly  $2(t_p) / P$  for the forward scan.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

Note: It is highly recommended to avoid using the automatic current range with pulsed techniques. The resolution of each range is different and dynamic current range changes may lead to spikes on the plot.

**DPA recorded and calculated variables:**

The variables below are stored into the DPA raw files (\*.MPR):

- state byte,
- time/s,
- control/V,
- $E_{we}/V$ ,
- $\langle I \rangle/mA$ ,
- $Q-Q_0/mA.h$ .

And the next variables are calculated from  $\langle I \rangle$  or from the potential (to save space on disk):

- $I$  forward /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values at the end of the pulses ( $I_p$ ),
- $I$  reverse /mA:  $\langle I \rangle$  values before the pulses ( $I_{bp}$ ),
- $I$  delta / $\mu$ A: difference between  $\langle I \rangle$  values before and at the end of the pulse ( $I_p - I_{bp}$ ),
- $E$  step /V: step potential value resulting from the potential sweep and used to plot the current.

## 2.4 Technique Builder

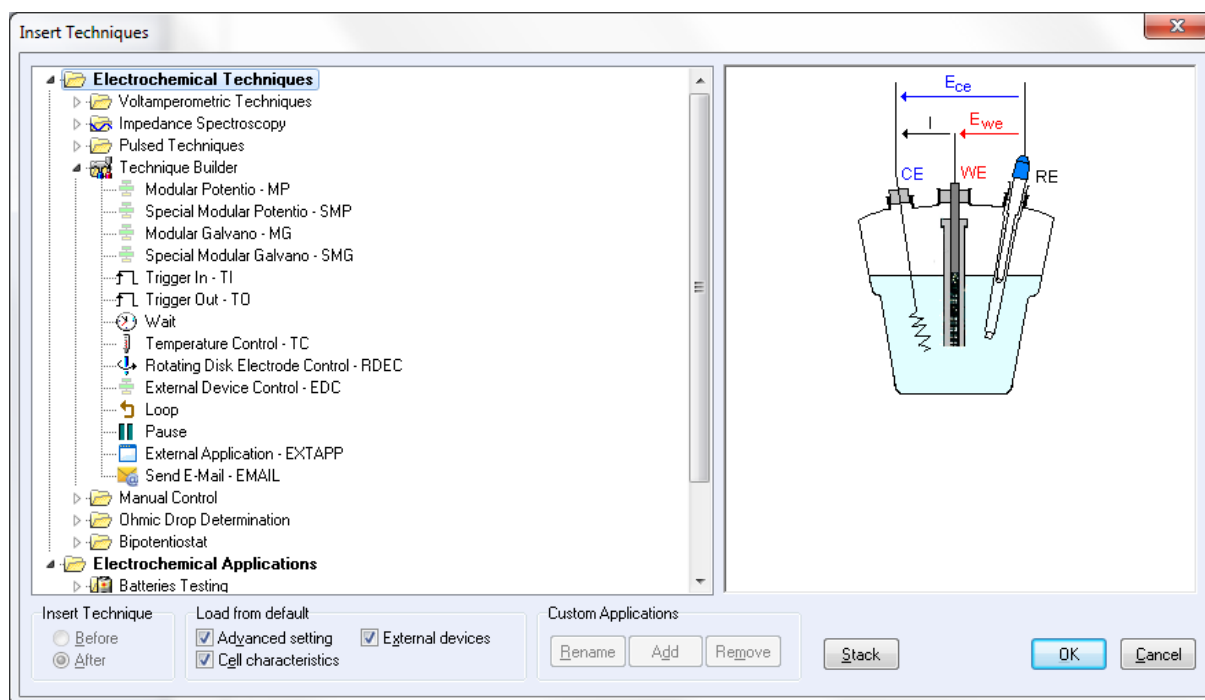


Fig. 58: Technique builder selection window.

This section is dedicated to experiment building. With the techniques and tools described in this section the user has the ability to easily create their own applications with linked techniques and eventually to save the created experiment in the custom applications. The **Modular Galvano** and **Modular Potentio** techniques have been designed to cover all the electrochemical fields and experiments thanks to a modular approach. Linked with **Triggers**, **Wait** periods, external device control methods, **Loops**, External application and Email application, these techniques become powerful enough to build complex settings.

### 2.4.1 MP: Modular Potentio

The Modular Potentio technique performs OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods. It is possible to chain these periods in any order and performs loops that provide great flexibility. This technique is very useful because it allows coupling potential sweep detections with preconditioning steps either in OCV or at a particular potential (preconcentration).

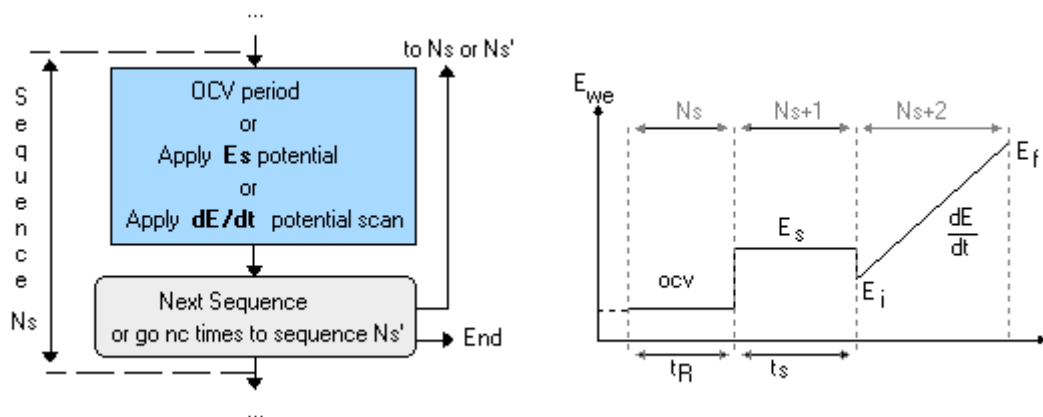


Fig. 59: Modular Potentio general diagram.

- **Mode selection:**

Click on **Mode** = OCV (0), Potentiostatic (1) or Potentiodynamic (2) to select the corresponding mode.

#### 2.4.1.1 Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0)

Fig. 60: Modular Potentio, OCV detailed diagram.

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV technique section for more information.

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s' (< N_s)$  for  $n_c$  times.

Report to the battery techniques section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loop conditions. It is possible to loop to  $N_s' = 0$ , but  $N_s'$  must be  $< N_s$  (current sequence line number).

**2.4.1.2 Potentiostatic (Mode = 1)**

The screenshot displays the configuration window for a potentiostatic experiment. The 'Mode' is set to 'Potentiostatic (1)'. The potential is set to 1,000 V vs. Ref. The duration is 30,000.0 seconds. Current limits are set to 'pass' mA. The charge limit is 0,000 mA.h. The recording rate is every 0,100.0 seconds. The potential range is -2V to 2V with a resolution of 100 μV. The current range is 'Auto' and the bandwidth is 7. The 'Go back to sequence' is set to 0, and the number of cycles 'for n\_c' is 0.

**Fig. 61: Modular Potentio, potentiostatic detailed diagram.**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_s = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the potential vs. reference electrode potential or to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or to the previous controlled ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured ( $E_{meas}$ ) potential (in linked experiments or linked sequences).

**for  $t_s = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

defines the potential step duration (if not stopped on limits).

**Limits**  $I$  to  $I_{\max} = \dots \text{pA}/\dots /A$  and to  $I_{\min} = \dots \text{pA}/\dots /A$ . And  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots /A.\text{h/pC}/\dots /kC$

sets limits for the potential step. If one limit is reached ( $I > I_{\max}$  or  $I < I_{\min}$   $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$ ) before the end of the step duration ( $t_s$ ), then the program proceeds to the next sequence. A zero value disables the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit, and typing "p" to enter "pass" disables the  $I_{\max}$  and  $I_{\min}$  limits.

Note: the  $\Delta Q$  value tested here versus  $\Delta Q_M$  is the current sequence ( $N_s$ ) integral charge.

**Record**  $I$  every  $dl_p = \dots \text{pA}/\dots /A$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots /A.\text{h/pC}/\dots /kC$  and  $dt_p = \dots \text{s}$

**<I> every dts = ... s**

You can record either an instantaneous current value  $I$  or an averaged current value  $\langle I \rangle$ . The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously. The first condition reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion. For the averaged current, the user defines the time for the average calculation. In that case the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu\text{s}$  for VMP3 based instrument and for VMP300 based instruments.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**IRange ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times.

### 2.4.1.3 Potentiodynamic (Mode = 2)

**Record**  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps

**$I$  every  $dl_p = \dots \mu A$  or  $dt_p = \dots \text{s}$**

two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**E Range = ...**

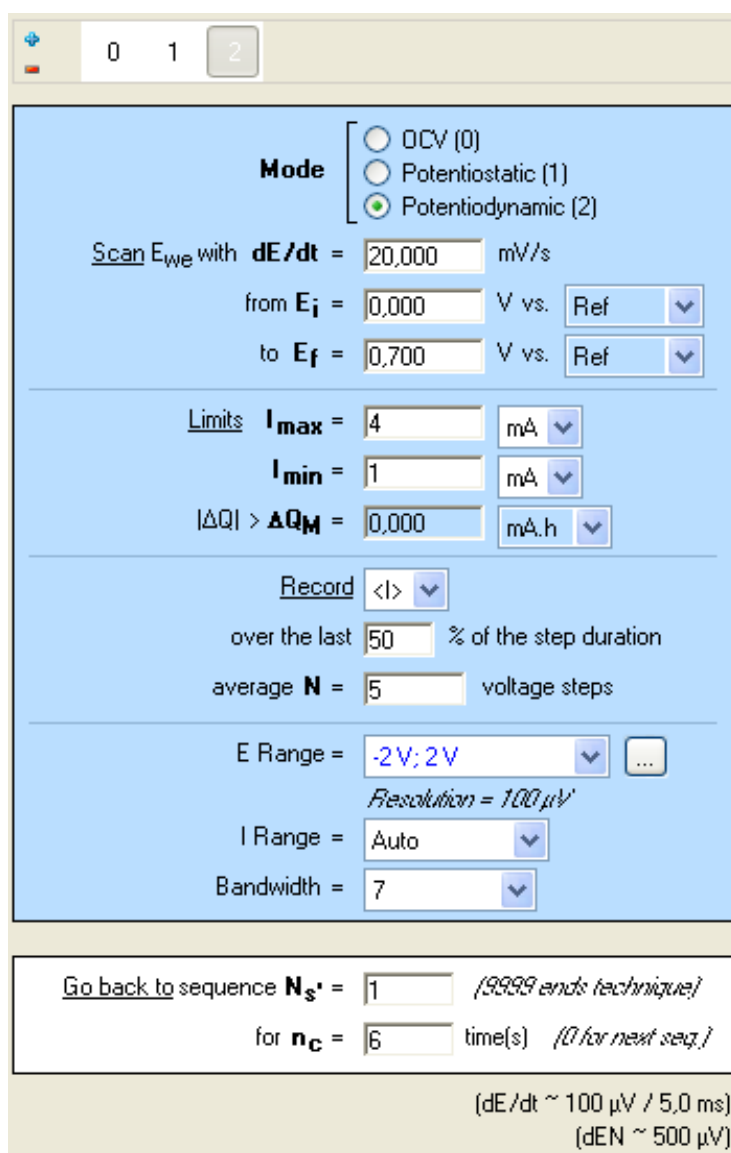
enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**IRange ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times.



0 1 2

**Mode**

DCV (0)

Potentiostatic (1)

Potentiodynamic (2)

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = 20,000$  mV/s

from  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs. Ref

to  $E_f = 0,700$  V vs. Ref

**Limits**  $I_{max} = 4$  mA

$I_{min} = 1$  mA

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0,000$  mA.h

**Record**  $\langle I \rangle$

over the last 50 % of the step duration

average **N** = 5 voltage steps

E Range = -2V; 2V

Resolution = 100  $\mu V$

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

Go back to sequence  $N_s = 1$  (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c = 6$  time(s) (0 for next seq.)

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 5.0$  ms)

( $dEN \sim 500 \mu V$ )

Fig. 62: Modular Potentio, potentiodynamic detailed diagram.

The three modes of the Modular Potentio technique can be linked as sequences in the table in any order the user requires. Each of the parameters can be modified in its box. But parameters like I Range or Bandwidth must keep the same value for all the sequences.

Note that the first sequence has the number  $N_s = 0$ . The table view can be accessed with the following path: **View -> Settings With Flowcharts**.

$N_s$	Mode	$tR$ (h:m:s)	$dER/dt$ (mV/h)	$dER$ (mV)	$dtR$ (s)	$E_s$ (V)	vs.	$t_s$ (h:m:s)	$dE/dt$ (mV)
0	0	0:00:1.0000	0.0	0.00	0.5000	0.0000	<None>	0:00:0.0000	0.000
1	1	0:00:0.0000	0.0	0.00	0.0000	0.0000	<None>	0:00:30.0000	0.000
2	2	0:00:0.0000	0.0	0.00	0.0000	0.0000	<None>	0:00:0.0000	20.000
3							<None>		
4							<None>		

Fig. 63: Modular Potentio table.

**Note:** in this technique the first and last data points of each potential steps are not recorded automatically.

## 2.4.2 SMP: Special Modular Potentio

As the Modular Potentio technique, the SMP allows performing OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods. It is possible to chain these periods in any orders and to perform loops that give a lot of flexibility. An additional limit condition on Analog In1 or Analog In2 is added, which makes it special.

Fig. 64: Special Modular Potentio, Potentiostatic detailed diagram.

### Mode selection

selects the experiment **Mode** = OCV(0), Potentiostatic(1) or Potentiodynamic(2) to select the corresponding mode.

- **Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0)**

See SOCV.

### Loop

#### **Go back to $N_s' = \dots$ for $n_c = \dots$ time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single sequence. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after one. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines into the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s' (< N_s)$  for  $n_c$  times.

Report to the battery techniques section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loops conditions. It is possible to loop to  $N_s' = 0$ , but  $N_s'$  must be  $< N_s$  (current sequence line number).

Fig. 65: Special Modular Potentio, potentiostatic detailed diagram.

- **Potentiostatic (Mode = 1)**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_s = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the potential to a fixed value vs. Ref or versus to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or to the previous controlled ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured ( $E_{meas}$ ) potential (in linked experiments or linked sequences).

**for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

defines the potential step duration (if not stopped on limits)

**Limit  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/\dots/A.h/pC/\dots/kC$  and  $I$  to  $I_{max} = \dots pA/\dots A$  and to  $I_{min} = \dots pA/\dots/A$ .**

sets limits for the potential step. If one limit is reached ( $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$ ,  $I > I_{max}$  or  $I < I_{min}$ ) before the end of the step duration ( $t_s$ ), then the program goes to the next sequence. A zero value disables the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit and type "p" to enter "pass" to disable  $I_{max}$  and  $I_{min}$  limits.

Note: the  $\Delta Q$  value tested here versus  $\Delta Q_M$  is the current sequence ( $N_s$ ) integral charge.

**And Analog In 1/Analog In2 </>  $L_p = \dots V$  for  $t_p = \dots s$**

sets limits of the sequence considering the value recorded with the analog input. If the value reached  $L_p$  during  $t$ , then the sequence is stopped and the next sequence is applied.



**Record I every  $dl_p = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots/\text{A.h/pC}/\dots/\text{kC}$  and  $dt_p = \dots \text{S}$**

**<I> every  $dts = \dots \text{s}$**

You can record either an instantaneous current value I or an averaged current value <I>. The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously, then the first condition is reached and determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion. For the averaged current, the user defines the time for the average calculation. In that case, the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu\text{s}$  for VMP3 based instruments and for VMP300 based instruments.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range for adjusting the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Potentiodynamic (Mode = 2)**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  from  $E_i = \dots \text{V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas}$  to  $E_f = \dots \text{V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas}$**

defines the initial potential  $E_i$  to a fixed value vs. Ref or to the previous sequence final open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) and defines the final potential  $E_f$  vs. Ref or relatively to the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or to the initial potential  $E_i$ .

**With Linear/Logarithm/Exponential/Polynomial scan**

defines the potential scan speed and its mathematical expression .

**And  $a = \dots b = \dots c = \dots d = \dots e = \dots$**

defines the parameters of the mathematical expression.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

**Record I/<I> every  $dl_p = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\mu\text{A}/\dots/\text{A}$   $dQ_p = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots/\text{A.h/pC}/\dots/\text{kC}$  and  $dt_p = \dots \text{s}$**

two different recording conditions on current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current <I> on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current I with an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ) and/or a time variation.

**Limit  $I\Delta Q$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots/\text{A.h/pC}/\dots/\text{kC}$  and I to  $I_{max} = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\mu\text{A}/\dots/\text{A}$  and  $I_{min} = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\mu\text{A}/\dots/\text{A}$**

sets limits for the potential step. If one limit is reached ( $|I\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$ ,  $I > I_{max}$  or  $I < I_{min}$ ) before the end of the step duration ( $t_s$ ), then the program goes to the next sequence. A zero value disables the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit and type "p" to enter "pass" to disable  $I_{max}$  and  $I_{min}$  limits.

Note: the  $\Delta Q$  value tested here versus  $\Delta Q_M$  is the current sequence ( $N_s$ ) integral charge.

Fig. 66: Special Modular Potentio, potentiodynamic detailed diagram.

#### And Analog In 1/Analog In2 </> $L_p = \dots V$ for $t_p = \dots s$

sets limits of the sequence considering the value recorded with the analog input. If the value reached  $L_p$  during  $t$ , then the sequence is stopped and the next sequence is applied.

#### 2.4.3 MG: Modular Galvano

The Modular Galvano technique enables the user to perform combinations of OCV, galvanostatic, and galvanodynamic periods. It is possible to link these periods in any order and to perform loops. It gives a lot of flexibility in creating galvano techniques. The galvanodynamic mode can be used to study stepwise electron-transfer reactions and multicomponent systems.

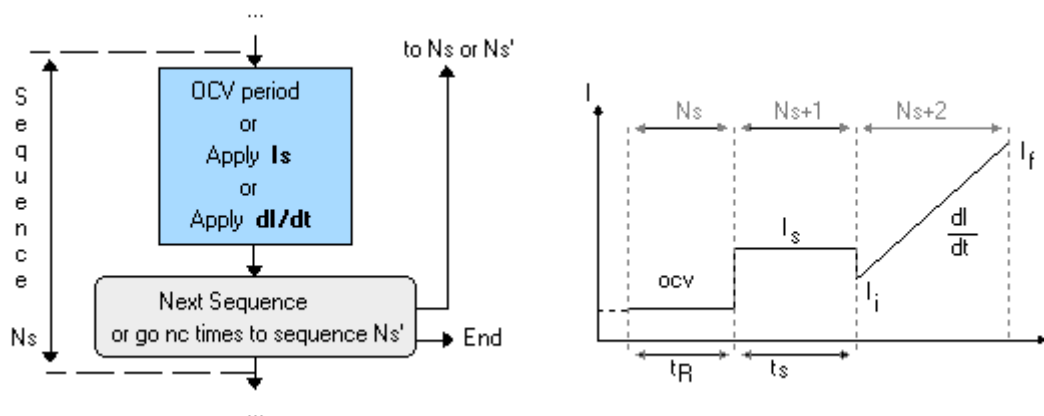


Fig. 67: Modular Galvano general diagram.

- **Mode selection:**

Click on **Mode** = OCV(0), Potentiostatic(1) or Potentiodynamic(2) to select the corresponding mode. Then the detailed diagram appears.

To select the second sequence ( $N_s = 1$ ), click on the corresponding row in the Modular galvano table (see below).

By default, the technique contains 3 sequences : OCV, Galvanostatic and Galvanodynamic.

### 2.4.3.1 Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0)

Fig. 68: MG OCV detailed diagram.

The open circuit voltage is the standard block. So report to the OCV technique section 2.1.1, page 6 for more details.

#### **Go back to $N_s' = \dots$ for $n_c = \dots$ time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s' (< N_s)$  for  $n_c$  times.

Go to the battery protocols section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loops conditions. It is possible to loop to  $N_s' = 0$ , but  $N_s'$  must be  $< N_s$  (current sequence line number).

### 2.4.3.2 Galvanostatic (Mode = 1)

The screenshot shows a software interface for configuring a Galvanostatic mode. At the top, there are three tabs labeled 0, 1, and 2, with tab 1 selected. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Mode:** Three radio buttons are present: DCV (0), Galvanostatic (1) (which is selected), and Galvanodynamic (2).
- Set I to  $I_s$ :** A text input field contains '50,000', followed by a dropdown menu set to 'μA', and 'vs.' followed by another dropdown menu set to '<None>'. Below this, 'for  $t_s$ ' is followed by three input fields: '0' for hours, '1' for minutes, and '0,000 0' for seconds.
- Limits:** 'Limits  $E_L$ ' is followed by an input field '0,500' and a dropdown 'V'. Below that, '|ΔQ| > ΔQ<sub>M</sub>' is followed by an input field '833,333' and a dropdown 'nA.h'.
- Record every  $dE_p$ :** An input field '10,0' followed by a dropdown 'mV'. Below that, ' $dt_p$ ' is followed by an input field '0,500 0' and a dropdown 's'. Below that, ' $dq_p$ ' is followed by an input field '6,944' and a dropdown 'nA.h'.
- E Range:** A dropdown menu set to '-10 V; 10 V' and a button '...'. Below it, 'Resolution = 333,33 μV'.
- I Range:** A dropdown menu set to '100 μA'.
- Bandwidth:** A dropdown menu set to '7'.
- Go back to sequence  $N_s'$ :** An input field '0' followed by the text '(9999 ends technique)'. Below it, 'for  $n_c$ ' is followed by an input field '0' and the text 'time(s) (0 for next sequence)'.

Fig. 69: Modular Galvano, Galvanostatic detailed diagram.

#### **Set I to $I_s = \dots \text{pA}/\dots / \text{A}$ vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas for $t_s = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the current to a fixed value  $I_s$  for  $t_s$  time. The current value can be defined in absolute or versus a previous controlled current or measured current.

#### **Limits $E_L = \dots \text{V}$ and $|\Delta Q|$ to $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots / \text{A.h/pC}/\dots / \text{kC}$**

defines the potential and sequence charge limits. The  $E_L$  limit is dependent on the charge sign, the limit is:

$$E_{we} > E_L \text{ if } I_s > 0$$

$$E_{we} < E_L \text{ otherwise}$$

To cancel the limits type "p" for "pass" in the  $E_L$  edition box and zero for  $\Delta Q_M$ .

For the galvanostatic mode  $\Delta Q_M$  is not accessible and is calculated from  $I_s$  and  $t_s$  ( $\Delta Q_M = I_s \cdot t_s$ ).

#### **Record every $dE_p = \dots \text{mV}$ , $dt_p = \dots \text{s}$ and $dQ_p = \dots \text{fA.h}/\dots / \text{A.h/pC}/\dots / \text{kC}$**

defines the recording conditions. A zero value cancels the corresponding recording criterion. These values can be entered simultaneously. If so the first condition that is reached determines the recording. For the galvanostatic mode  $dQ_p$  is not accessible and is calculated from  $I_s$  and  $dt_p$  ( $dQ_p = I_s \cdot dt_p$ ).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**IRange ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

**Go back to N<sub>s</sub>' = ... for n<sub>c</sub> = ... time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If n<sub>c</sub> is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting n<sub>c</sub> > 0 will loop to a previous line N<sub>s'</sub> (< N<sub>s</sub>) for n<sub>c</sub> times.

**2.4.3.3 Galvanodynamic (Mode = 2)****Scan I with dl/dt = ... mA/s, with ... pA/... /A per... s**

defines the scan rate. The same as for the Modular Potentio technique, entering the dl/dt value will automatically calculate the dl and dt values in order to minimize the current steps dl. Nevertheless, one can enter dl and dt directly.

**from I<sub>i</sub> = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas to I<sub>f</sub> = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/li.**

defines the initial I<sub>i</sub> and final I<sub>f</sub> current of the scan.

**Limits E<sub>L</sub> = ... V and |ΔQ| to ΔQ<sub>M</sub> = ... fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC**

defines the potential and sequence charge limits. The E<sub>L</sub> limit is dependent on the charge sign, the limit is:

$$E_{we} > E_L \text{ if } I_s > 0$$

$$E_{we} < E_L \text{ else}$$

To cancel the limits type "p" for "pass" in the E<sub>L</sub> edition box and zero for ΔQ<sub>M</sub>.

For the galvanostatic mode ΔQ<sub>M</sub> is not accessible and is calculated from I<sub>s</sub> and t<sub>s</sub> (ΔQ<sub>M</sub> = I<sub>s</sub> · t<sub>s</sub>).

**Record every dE<sub>p</sub> = ... mV, dt<sub>p</sub> = ... s and dQ<sub>p</sub> = ... fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC**

defines the recording conditions. A zero value cancels the corresponding recording criterion. These values can be entered simultaneously. If so the first condition that is reached determines the recording. For the galvanostatic mode dQ<sub>p</sub> is not accessible and is calculated from I<sub>s</sub> and dt<sub>p</sub> (dQ<sub>p</sub> = I<sub>s</sub> · dt<sub>p</sub>).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**IRange ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

0 1 2

**Mode**

OCV (0)

Galvanostatic (1)

Galvanodynamic (2)

Scan I with  $di/dt$  = 100,000 000 000 mA/s

with 20,000  $\mu\text{A}$

per 0,000 2 s

from  $I_i$  = 40,000  $\mu\text{A}$  vs. <None>

to  $I_f$  = 100,000  $\mu\text{A}$  vs. <None>

---

Limits  $E_L$  = 0,500 V

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  = 0,000 mA.h

---

Record every  $dE_p$  = 1,0 mV

$dt_p$  = 0,500 0 s

$dq_p$  = 0,000 mA.h

---

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
Resolution = 333,33  $\mu\text{V}$

I Range = 100  $\mu\text{A}$

Bandwidth = 7

---

Go back to sequence  $N_s'$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 70: Modular Galvano, Galvanodynamic detailed diagram.

#### **Go back to $N_s'$ = ... for $n_c$ = ... time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line in the grid parameters. If  $n_c$  is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after another. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines in the parameters table. Setting  $n_c > 0$  will loop to a previous line  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times.

#### **2.4.3.4 Sequences with the Modular galvano technique**

The three modes of the Modular Galvano technique can be chained as sequences in the table in any order that the user requires. Each of the parameters can be modified in its box. However parameters like I Range or Bandwidth must keep the same value for all the sequences. Note that the first sequence has the number  $N_s = 0$ . To switch from one sequence to another, click on the desired row in the table. The table view can be accessed with the following path: **View -> Settings With Flowcharts**.

Management of the various steps can be done thanks to sequence or table (Fig. 71).

Ns	Mode	tR (h:m:s)	dER/dt (mV/h)	dER (mV)	dtR (s)	I <sub>s</sub>	unit I <sub>s</sub>	vs.	t <sub>s</sub> (h:m:s)
0	0	0:00:1.0000	0.0	0.00	0.5000	0.000	mA	<None>	0:00:0.000
1	1	0:00:0.0000	0.0	0.00	0.0000	50.000	μA	<None>	0:01:0.000
2	2	0:00:0.0000	0.0	0.00	0.0000	0.000	mA	<None>	0:00:0.000
3							mA	<None>	
4							mA	<None>	

Fig. 71: Modular Galvano table.

**Note:** In this technique, the first and last data points of each current steps are not automatically recorded.

#### 2.4.4 SMG: Special Modular Galvano

The Special Modular Galvano technique is very close to the Modular Galvano technique. This technique allows the user to perform combination of OCV, galvanostatic and galvanodynamic periods. It is possible to chain these periods in any orders and to perform loops. It gives a lot of flexibility to create galvano techniques. The galvanodynamic mode can be used to study stepwise electron-transfer reactions and multicomponent systems. An additional limit condition on Analog In1 or Analog In2 is added, which makes it special.

- **Mode selection:**

Click on **Mode** = OCV(0), Potentiostatic(1) or Potentiodynamic(2) to select the corresponding mode. Then the detailed diagram is automatically displayed.

- **Open Circuit Voltage (Mode = 0)**

the open circuit voltage is the standard block. So report to the OCV technique section 2.1.1, page 6 for more details.

- **Loop:**

**goto N<sub>s</sub>' = ... for n<sub>c</sub> = ... time(s)**

each one of the OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods is represented by a single line into the grid parameters. If n<sub>c</sub> is set to 0, the sequence lines are executed one after one. Then an OCV, potentiodynamic and OCV sequence for example will be programmed by 3 lines into the parameters table. Setting n<sub>c</sub> > 0 will loop to a previous line N<sub>s</sub>' (< N<sub>s</sub>) for n<sub>c</sub> times. Go to the battery protocols section (3.1, page 107) for more details on loops conditions. It is possible to loop to N<sub>s</sub>' = 0, but N<sub>s</sub>' must be < N<sub>s</sub> (current sequence line number).

- **Galvanostatic (Mode = 1)**

**Set I to I<sub>s</sub> = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas for t<sub>s</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current to a fixed value I<sub>s</sub> for t<sub>s</sub> time. The current value can be defined in absolute or versus a previous controlled current or measured current.

**With I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

**Record every dE<sub>p</sub> = ... mV, dt<sub>p</sub> = ... s and dQ<sub>p</sub> = ... fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC**

defines the recording conditions. A zero value cancels the corresponding recording criterion. These values can be entered simultaneously, then this is the first condition that is reached that determines the recording. For the galvanostatic mode dQ<sub>p</sub> is not accessible and is calculated from I<sub>s</sub> and dt<sub>p</sub> (dQ<sub>p</sub> = I<sub>s</sub> · dt<sub>p</sub>).

**Limit  $E_{we}$  to  $E_L = \dots V$  and  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC$** 

defines the potential and sequence charge limits. The  $E_L$  limit is depending on the charge sign, the limit is:

$$E_{we} > E_L \text{ if } I_s > 0$$

$$E_{we} < E_L \text{ else}$$

To cancel the limits type "p" for "pass" into the  $E_L$  edition box and zero for  $\Delta Q_M$ .

For the galvanostatic mode  $\Delta Q_M$  is not accessible and is calculated from  $I_s$  and  $t_s$  ( $\Delta Q_M = I_s \cdot t_s$ ).

**And Analog In 1/Analog In2  $L_g = \dots V$  for  $t_g = \dots s$** 

sets limits of the sequence considering the value recorded with the analog input. If the value reached  $L_p$  during  $t$ , then the sequence is stopped and the next sequence is applied.

The screenshot displays the configuration window for a galvanostatic experiment. Key parameters include:

- Mode:** Galvanostatic (1) is selected.
- Current Source:** Set  $I$  to  $I_s = 50,000 \mu A$  vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$  for  $t_s = 0$  h  $1$  mn  $0,0000$  s.
- Limits:**  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L = 0,500$  V;  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 833,333$  nA.h.
- Analog Input:** Analog In 1,  $L_g$  for  $t_g$  is set to "pass" V and  $t_g = 0,0000$  s.
- Scan Rate:** Record every  $dE_p = 1,0$  mV,  $dt_p = 0,5000$  s,  $dq_p = 6,944$  nA.h.
- Range and Bandwidth:** E Range =  $-2V; 2V$  (Resolution =  $100 \mu V$ ), I Range =  $10$  mA, Bandwidth =  $5$  - medium.
- Sequence Control:** Go back to sequence  $N_s = 0$  (9999 ends technique) for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next seq.).

Fig. 72: Special Modular Galvano, Galvanostatic detailed diagram.

- **Galvanodynamic (Mode = 2)**

**Scan I with  $dI/dt = \dots mA/s$ , with  $\dots pA/.../A / \dots s$** 

defines the scan rate. By the same way than for the Modular Potentio technique, entering the  $dI/dt$  value will automatically calculate the  $dI$  and  $dt$  values in order to minimize the current steps  $dI$ . Nevertheless, one can enter  $dI$  and  $dt$  directly.

from  $I_i = \dots pA/.../A$  vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle/I_{ctrl}/I_{meas}$  to  $I_f = \dots pA/.../A$  vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle/I_i$ .



defines the initial  $I_i$  and final  $I_f$  current of the scan.

**Recording and limits** are the same than for the galvanostatic period, except that  $dQ_p$  and  $\Delta Q_M$  that can be accessible for the galvanodynamic mode.

### I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

0 1 2

**Mode**

- OCV (0)
- Galvanostatic (1)
- Galvanodynamic (2)

Scan I with  $dl/dt$  = 1,000 000 000 mA/s

with 0,200  $\mu A$  / 0,200 0 s

from  $I_i$  = 50,000  $\mu A$  vs. <None>

to  $I_f$  = 100,000  $\mu A$  vs. <None>

---

Limits  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L$  = 0,500 V

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  = 0,000 nA.h

Analog In 1 < Lg for  $t_g$

Lg = pass V

$t_g$  = 0,000 0 s

$|dE_{we}/dt| > dE_L/dt$  = pass mV/s

---

Record every  $dE_p$  = 1,0 mV

$dt_p$  = 0,500 0 s

$dq_p$  = 0,000 mA.h

---

E Range = -2V; 2V Resolution = 100  $\mu V$

I Range = 10 mA

Bandwidth = 5 - medium

---

Go back to sequence  $N_s$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next seq.)

**Fig. 73: Special Modular Galvano, Galvanodynamic detailed diagram.**

The three modes of the Special Modular Galvano technique can be chained as sequences in the table in the order that the user wants. Each of the parameters can be modified in its box. But parameters like I Range or Bandwidth must keep the same value for all the sequences. Note that the first sequence has got the number  $N_s = 0$ . To switch from a sequence to another one, click on the desired row in the table.

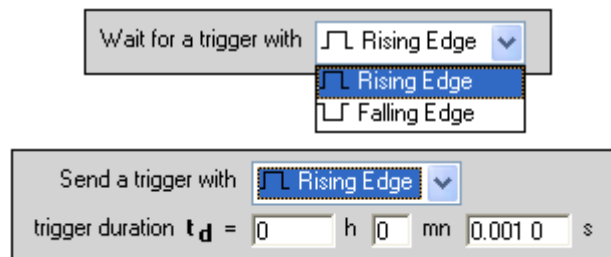
**Note:** in this technique the first and the last data points of each current steps are not recorded automatically.

### 2.4.5 TI and TO: Trigger In and Trigger Out

Selecting the triggers option allows the user to insert a trigger command before or after a technique. The procedure is the same as for linked techniques. Two options are available: trigger in and trigger out. The next table summarizes the different possibilities for trigger in and out:

**Table 1: Triggers in and out.**

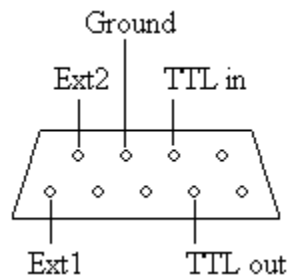
start	stop	start	stop
×	×	0	
↑	×	0	1
↓	×	1	0
×	↑	0	1
×	↓	1	0
↑	↑	0	1
↑	↓	0	1
↓	↑	1	0
↓	↓	1	0



**Fig. 74: Trigger In and Out.**

The Trigger In option puts the instrument in a waiting configuration until it receives a trigger with a rising edge or a falling edge depending on the instrument that generates the trigger signal. The Trigger Out option sends a trigger to an external instrument with a rising edge or a falling edge before or after a technique. It is possible to select the duration of the Trigger Out. Inserting the trigger before or after the technique will start or stop the run. These features can be set for every technique of the experiment.

The triggers are available on the DB9 connector as described below:



**Fig. 75: DB9 Pin assignment (when facing the instrument).**

A special cable made with a DB9 connector on one side and 8 BNC plugs on the other side is provided with the instrument upon request.

### 2.4.6 Wait

The Wait technique has been designed for linked experiments. This technique can be loaded only once another technique has been previously loaded.

Wait (with previous control)

for  $t_d$  = 0 h 0 mn 10,000 s

or  from technique 1 begin

until the 7 month 3 day 2009 year

11 h 40 mn 55 s

Record every  $dE$  = 0,00 mV

$dI$  = 0,000 A

$dt$  = 0,1 s

Fig. 76: Wait diagram.

#### Wait (with previous control)

##### **For $t_d = \dots$ h ... mn ... s from technique ... begin**

It is possible to choose the wait duration ( $t_d$ ). In that case the duration can start at the end of the previous technique or the beginning of a particular technique.

##### **Until the ... month ... day ... year ... h ... mn ... s**

The user can define the date of the end of the wait technique (until ...).

##### **Record every $dE = \dots$ mV $dI = \dots$ pA/.../A and $dt = \dots$ s**

choose one or several recording conditions.

### 2.4.7 TC: Temperature Control

The Temperature Control (TC) technique allows the user to control a temperature, and change it during the experiment. A direct link to the External Device Control technique is done by clicking on [External Thermostat](#).

The user can choose to apply different temperature successively for different durations and perform a certain experiment at this temperature. To do so, several sequences, each one with the desired temperature and duration, must be created. Then, the desired techniques need to be linked after the TC technique. Finally, the series of techniques must be ended with a Loop technique (see 2.4.10). The sequences in the TC technique will be incremented only at each time the Loop technique is reached.

See below for additional info.

0 1 2 3

Set temperature to 50,0 °C on [External Thermostat](#)  
 and wait (with previous control) for  $t_d$  = 0 h 0 mn 5,000 0 s

Record every  $dE$  = 0,00 mV  
 $dl$  = 0,000  $\mu A$   
 $dt$  = 0,000 0 s

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
 Resolution = 333,33  $\mu V$

**Caution:**  
 This technique is mainly used combined with a loop technique.  
 In this case sequences are not executed successively.  
 At each loop:  
 - only one sequence is executed  
 - the number of the executed sequence is incremented

**Fig. 77: Temperature control.**

#### **Set temperature to ... °C on External Thermostat**

one can set a temperature and configure the temperature recording using the [External thermostat](#) link.

**Record every  $dE$  = ... mV  $dl$  = ... pA.../A and  $dt$  = ... s**  
 chooses one or several optional recording conditions.

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

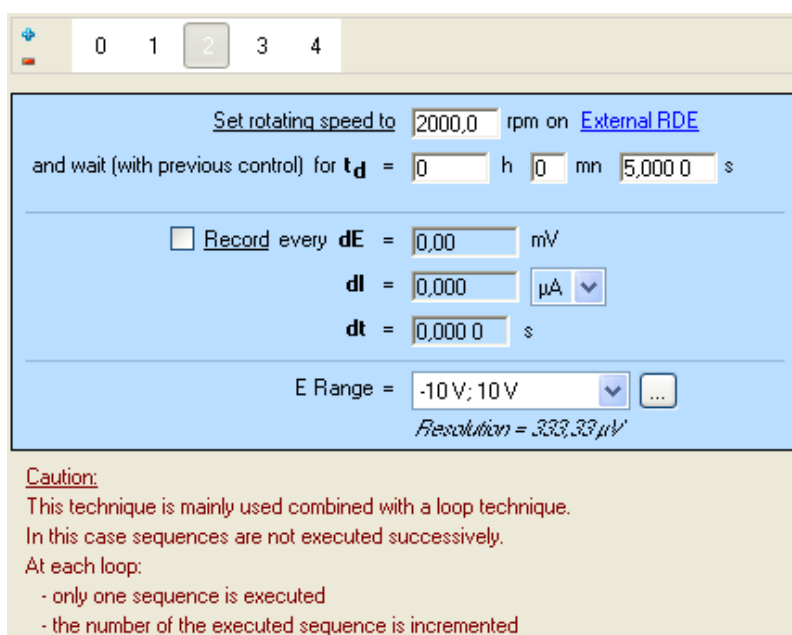
The sequences in the TC, RDEC and EDC technique: The user can add several TC sequences ( $N_s = 0$  to  $n$ ). These sequences are linked differently from the other techniques. In other standard techniques, one sequence is executed directly after the other. For the TC (RDEC and EDC) technique each sequence corresponds to a loop of a linked technique. Therefore only one sequence of the wait technique is executed at each loop of the linked experiment. The sequences are considered successively at each loop. This allows the user to increase temperature values at each sequence/Loop.

If the Loop number of increments is larger than the number of sequences in the TC technique, then the TC technique starts all over again as long as the total number of Loop increments is not reached.

#### **2.4.8 RDEC: Rotating Disk Electrode Control**

The Rotating Disk Electrode Control (RDEC) technique allows the user to control a temperature, and change it during the experiment. A direct link to the "**External Device**" window is done by clicking on [External RDE](#).

The user can choose to apply different rotation speeds successively for different durations and perform a certain experiment at this rotation speed. To do so, several sequences, each one with the desired rotation speed and duration, must be created. Then, the desired techniques need to be linked after the RDEC technique. Finally, the series of techniques must be ended with a Loop technique. The sequences in the RDEC technique will be incremented only at each time the Loop technique is reached. See below for additional info.



**Fig. 78: Rotating Disk Electrode Control.**

#### **Set rotating speed to ... rpm**

one can set a temperature or the rotating electrodes speed if configured (**External devices** windows,...). The recordings are optional.

**Record every dE = ... mV dl = ... pA/.../A and dt = ... s**  
chooses one or several optional recording conditions.

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

The RDEC technique has a parameters table in the "parameters settings" window which can be related to the sequences selection. The table view can be accessed with the following path: **View -> Settings With Flowcharts.**

N <sub>s</sub>	Apply control	Control/°C/rpm	select t <sub>d</sub>	t <sub>d</sub> (h:m:s)	from prot. num.	prot. num.	date (m/d/y)	date (h:m:s)	
0	1	1000.0	1	0:00:1.0000	0	1	10/15/20	14:44:42	▲
1	1	2000.0	1	0:00:1.0000	0	0	01/01/20	00:00:00	
2	1	3000.0	1	0:00:1.0000	0	0	01/01/20	00:00:00	
3	1	4000.0	1	0:00:1.0000	0	0	01/01/20	00:00:00	
4	1	5000.0	1	0:00:1.0000	0	0	01/01/20	00:00:00	▼

**Fig. 79: RDEC, TC, EDC table.**

The sequences in the TC, RDEC and EDC technique: The user can add several RDEC sequences ( $N_s = 0$  to  $n$ ). These sequences are linked differently from the other techniques. In other standard techniques, one sequence is executed directly after the other. For the RDEC (EDC and TC) technique each sequence corresponds to a loop of a linked technique. Therefore only one sequence of the wait technique is executed at each loop of the linked experiment. The sequences are considered successively at each loop. This allows the user to increase temperature values at each sequence/Loop.

If the Loop number of increments is larger than the number of sequences in the RDEC technique, then the RDEC technique starts all over again as long as the total number of Loop increments is not reached.

#### 2.4.9 EDC: External Device Control

The External Device Control (EDC) technique allows the user to control a temperature, and change it during the experiment. A direct link to the “**External Device**” window is done by clicking on [External Device](#).

The user can choose to apply different values of the chosen parameter successively for different durations and perform a certain experiment at this value. To do so, several sequences, each one with the desired value and duration, must be created. Then, the desired techniques need to be linked after the EDC technique. Finally, the series of techniques must be ended with a Loop technique (see 2.4.10). The sequences in the EDC technique will be incremented only at each time the Loop technique is reached. See below for additional info.

**Fig. 80: External Device Control parameters.**

##### **Set control to ...**

one can configure the “**External Device**” using the link [External Device](#) (External Devices windows). The recordings are optional.

**Record every dE = ... mV dl = ... pA/.../A and dt = ... s**  
chooses one or several optional recording conditions.

##### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

The EDC technique has a parameters table in the "parameters settings" window which can be related to the sequences selection.

The sequences in the TC, RDEC and EDC technique: The user can add several EDC sequences ( $N_s = 0$  to  $n$ ). These sequences are linked differently from the other techniques. In

other standard techniques, one sequence is executed directly after the other. For the EDC (RDEC and TC) technique each sequence corresponds to a loop of a linked technique. Therefore only one sequence of the wait technique is executed at each loop of the linked experiment. The sequences are considered successively at each loop. This allows the user to increase temperature values at each sequence/Loop.

If the Loop number of increments is larger than the number of sequences in the EDC technique, then the EDC technique starts all over again as long as the total number of Loop increments is not reached.

#### 2.4.10 Loop

As with the Wait technique, the loop technique has been designed for linked experiments. This technique can be loaded only when another technique has been previously loaded.

Goto technique  $N_e = 1$   
for  $n_t = 10$  time(s)

**Fig. 81: Loop technique.**

The techniques loaded before the Loop and after the technique  $N_e$  option are repeated  $n_t$  times. Note that it is possible to apply a 50 ms OCV period between two techniques with linked techniques (reduced to 0.6 ms if the previous technique is an OCV). The user just has to activate "**Turn to OCV between techniques**" in the Advanced Settings window.

**Note:** "**Turn to OCV between techniques**" option forces the system to go to OCV but no OCV measurement is performed. If after this forced OCV period, a technique uses the OCV value as reference, the value used will be the last value measured during the previous techniques.

#### 2.4.11 Pause

Pause  
*Once this technique is reached, the experiment turns into pause mode. And then one must click on resume to continue the experiment.*

**Fig. 82: Pause technique.**

Once this technique is reached the experiment turns into Pause mode. The user must click on the resume button to continue the experiment. The instrument is in the OCV mode.

#### 2.4.12 EXTAPP: External application

Program Name :  ...

Parameters :

Wait until the application closes

**Fig. 83: External application technique.**

This technique is included in an experiment with linked techniques. It allows one to execute an independent program from EC-Lab software. This can be used to start an external device controlled by another application.

**Program Name:**

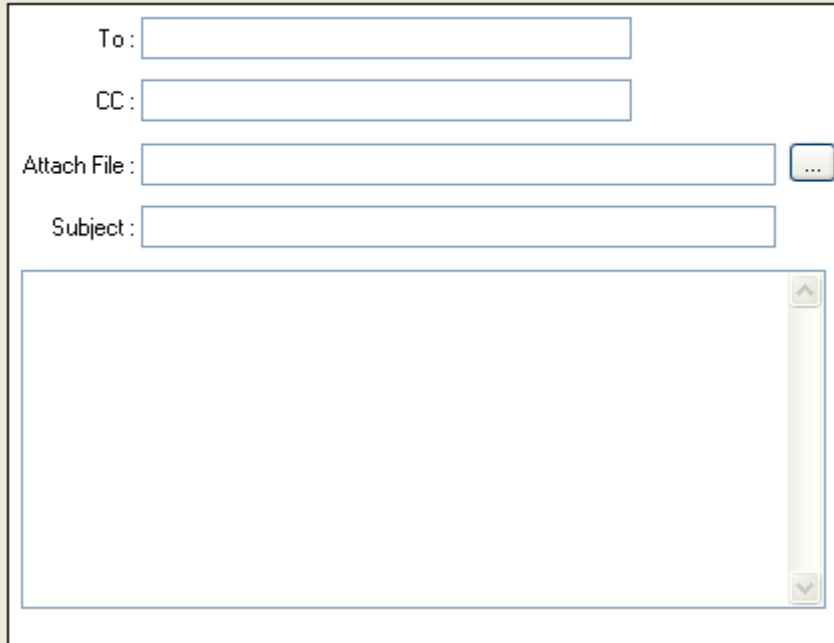
allows the user to select the external application

**Parameters:**

This option allows the user set the commands/parameters that will be sent to the external application.

In addition, selecting “**Wait until the application closes**”, it is possible to wait until this program is closed. Until this time, the experiment turns into **Pause** mode until the external application is closed. If this box is not ticked the experiment will continue in parallel.

### 2.4.13 EMAIL: Send an E-Mail

The image shows a screenshot of an email composition window. It features several input fields: 'To:', 'CC:', 'Attach File:', and 'Subject:'. The 'Attach File:' field includes a small button with three dots to its right. Below these fields is a large, empty text area for the email body, with a vertical scrollbar on its right side. The entire window is enclosed in a thin black border.

**Fig. 84: Pause technique.**

This technique can be added in an experiment including linked techniques. When this technique is reached allows one to send an email to one or several addresses. A file can be enclosed (Max. size: 8 Mb).

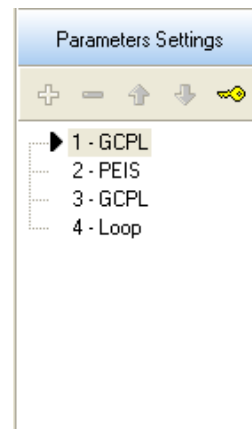


The exact file name must be indicated. Remember that the EC-Lab default file structure is the following: “name”\_# technique position in the protocol \_technique name \_C # channel number.mpr.

In the example of Fig.79, if one can send the result of the PEIS technique, the file name is: “**test\_02\_PEIS\_C04.mpr**” (supposing that this experiment is running in the channel 04)

Note: the exact location of the enclosed file has to be also indicated. This can be used to inform the user of the progress of the experiment.

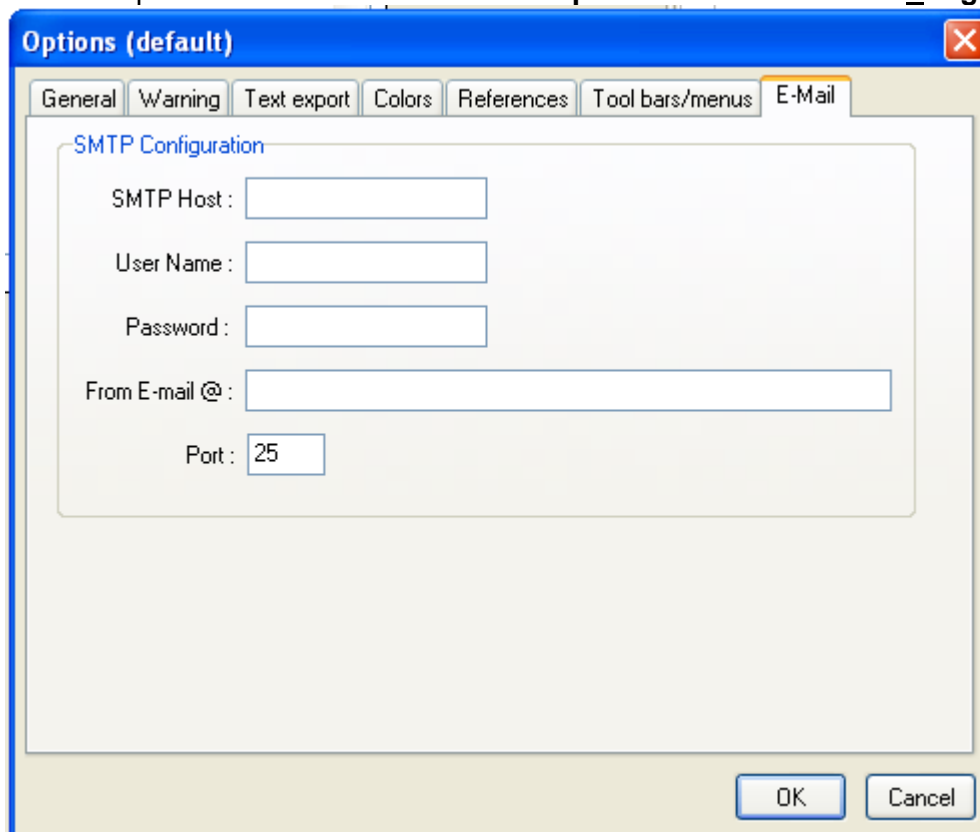
Note: The email settings of the sender have to be configured in the **E-Mail** tab of the **Options** window (**Config** menu).



**Fig. 85: Experiment windows.**

### 2.4.13.1 E-Mail Configuration

Before use the E-Mail technique, the email setting of the sender have to be configured. One can set the e-mail parameters in the **E-Mail** tab of **Option** windows in menu **Config**.

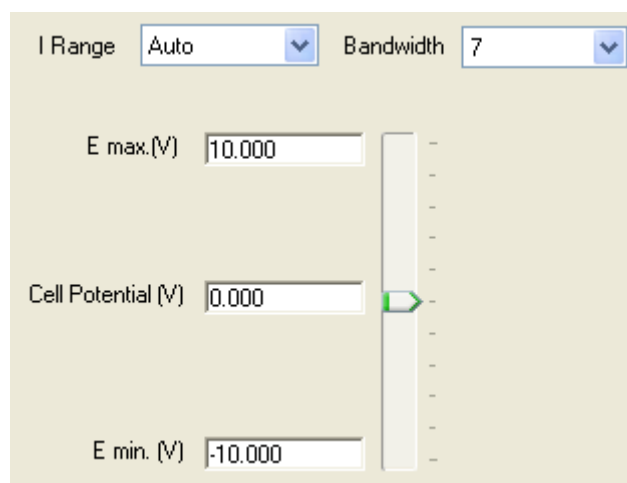


**Fig. 86: E-Mail configuration tab.**

## 2.5 Manual Control

### 2.5.1 PC: Potential Control

This application enables the user to directly control the working electrode potential using the mouse to move a sliding index.



**Fig. 87: Manual Potential Control.**

It contains a sliding index, 2 boxes for setting the lower and upper limits of the potential, one box for the current potential value, and the possibility to select the bandwidth.

Potential setting: once you have selected this menu, you can set the potential limits and the controlled potential. Then you need to accept the settings.

Application of the potential to the cell: this is performed by using the **Run** button. If you have already set a potential in the intermediate box, this potential is applied to the cell. If not, it will be the value corresponding to the index position.

Moving the sliding index acts on the potential value in the given limits. You can also change the potential value in the intermediate box. It is applied when you hit enter.

The cell is turned off by using the **Stop** button.

You can always read the applied potential and the current running in the cell in the potential and current panels on the right.

### 2.5.2 IC: Current Manual Control

This menu proposes the same features as the Potential Manual Control by replacing the potential control by the current control. Therefore refer to the Potential Manual Control section previously described for more details.

## 2.6 Ohmic Drop Determination

The ohmic drop is defined by the solution resistance between the working electrode and the reference electrode. It is a critical parameter that can be significant when experiments are made in non-aqueous media. It may lead to severe distortion of the voltammetric response as the applied potential and the potential “seen” by the electrodes can be significantly different. The best way to determine this ohmic drop, named in EC-Lab® the uncompensated resistance ( $R_u$ ) is to perform an impedance measurement at high frequencies before running other experiments (ZIR). EC-Lab also proposes to calculate the ohmic drop using the Current Interrupt method (CI).

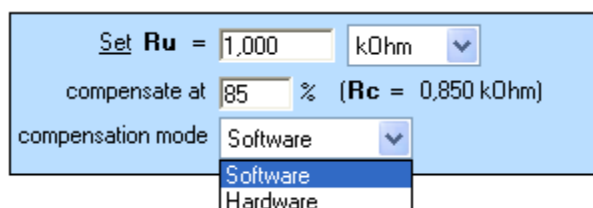
After determining  $R_u$ , it will be compensated on the techniques linked thereafter. Only techniques for which the potential is controlled are concerned by the ohmic drop compensation. Note that, for the VMP3- based instruments, the compensation made in the linked techniques is software compensation. The consequences are that there is not limit on the value of  $R_u$  and Auto-Range can be used in the linked techniques for which the compensation is made. A drawback is that it can only be used with relatively low potential scan rates.

For the SP300-based instrument the compensation could be made by software as well as by hardware.

For more information, please refer to the Application Notes [#27](#), [#28](#), [#29](#).

### 2.6.1 MIR: Manual IR compensation

If the user already knows the value of  $R_u$ , it can be entered in the box and the compensation percentage can be defined. This value can be used for IR compensation in linked techniques. For the SP300-based instruments, hardware ohmic drop compensation can be performed.



The screenshot shows a software interface for Manual IR compensation. It features a light blue background with the following elements: a text label 'Set  $R_u$  =' followed by a text input field containing '1,000' and a dropdown menu set to 'kOhm'; a text label 'compensate at' followed by a text input field containing '85' and a '%' symbol, with a calculation '( $R_c$  = 0,850 kOhm)' to its right; and a text label 'compensation mode' followed by a dropdown menu currently set to 'Software'. A mouse cursor is hovering over the dropdown menu, which has opened to show two options: 'Software' (highlighted in blue) and 'Hardware'.

**Fig. 88: MIR diagram.**

Note: The hardware compensation is not available with the WE to Ground and CE to Ground connections.

### 2.6.2 ZIR: IR determination with EIS

The ZIR technique offers the possibility to determine the solution resistance  $R_u$  for one high frequency value. The user can select the percentage of compensation. It is highly recommended not to exceed 85% of the  $R_u$  measured value to avoid oscillations of the instrument. To compensate the solution resistance, the user has to put this ZIR technique before other experiments in a series of linked experiments.  $R_u$  value will be automatically accounted for in the following experiments of the series.

This technique is similar to the Potentiostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (PEIS) technique, except that it is performed at a single frequency. Refer to the PEIS experiment section for more details. Please note that the ZIR technique is available on the SP-300 technology even if the board is not equipped with impedance ability. This technique is not available with WE to Ground and CE to Ground connections.

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E = 0,000\ 0$  V vs.  $E_{oc}$

Calculate IR with PEIS method

at  $f = 100,000$  kHz

sinus amplitude  $V_a = 20,0$  mV

wait for  $p_w = 0,10$  period before measurement

average  $N_a = 4$  measure(s)

compensate at  $85$  %

compensation mode: Software

E Range =  $-10\ V; 10\ V$  Resolution =  $333,33\ \mu V$

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 8

(~ 2 s / scan)

Results:  $R_u = 0.000\ \Omega$   
 $R_c = 0.000\ \Omega$

Fig. 89: ZIR diagram.

- Impedance scan

**Set Ewe to E = ... V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the potential to a fixed value vs. reference electrode potential or relatively to the previous:

- OCV potential ( $E_{oc}$ ),
- controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ),
- measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

**Calculate IR with PEIS method at f = ... MHz/kHz/Hz/mHz/µHz**

defines the frequency to measure the resistance.

**with an amplitude  $V_a = ...$  mV**

sets the sinus amplitude to  $V_a$ .

**wait for  $p_w = ...$  period before each frequency measurement**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. Of course for low frequencies the delay may be long.

**average  $N_a = ...$  measure(s) per frequency**

repeats  $N_a$  measure(s) and average values.

 **Compensate at ... %**

defines the level of the measured uncompensated resistance  $R_u$  that will be compensated to define IR. The user can check the box to consider the compensated resistance in the following technique or not.

**Compensation mode**

in the SP300-based instruments the compensation could be made by software or by hardware. Note that the hardware compensation is not available with the CE to ground and WE to ground connections.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

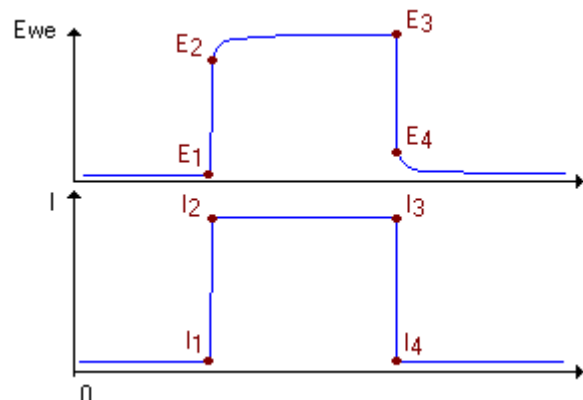
**Results:  $R_u$  ... Ohm**

**$R_c$  ... Ohm**

shows the uncompensated and compensate resistance obtained with this technique.

### 2.6.3 CI: IR determination by Current Interrupt

Some set-up induces ohmic drop,  $iR_u$ . In that case, ohmic drop can be significant and affect the measurement. A method to estimate the resulting uncompensated resistance ( $R_u$ ) is to perform the Current Interrupt (CI) method. A current step is applied and the  $R_u$  value is determined by the ratio between the measured voltage and the measured current. The CI technique enables the user to determine the resistance when the current step is applied (Rising Edge,  $(E_2 - E_1) / (I_2 - I_1)$ ) and/or interrupted (Falling Edge,  $(E_4 - E_3)/(I_4 - I_3)$ ). Then an averaged correcting  $R_u$  value is calculated. Averaged values can be determined on several cycles. The user can select the percentage of compensation. It is highly recommended not to exceed 85% of the  $R_u$  measured value in order to avoid oscillations of the instrument.



**Fig. 90: Current Interrupt principle.**

Set  $I = 200,000$  mA  
 for  $t = 0,0500$  s

Record every  $dE = 1,0$  mV  
 $dt = 0,0002$  s

E Range = -10 V; 10 V  
 Resolution = 333,33  $\mu$ V

I Range = 1 A  
 Bandwidth = 8

Turn to OCV for  $t_R = 0,0500$  s  
 with the same recordings

Repeat I and OCV blocs  $n_C = 10$  time(s)

compensate at 80 %  
 compensation mode Software  
 Calculate  $R_u$  at Both edge(s)

Results :  $R_u = 0,000 \Omega$   
 $R_c = 0,000 \Omega$

**Fig. 91: Current Interrupt detailed diagram.**

**Set  $I = \dots$  pA.../A for  $t = \dots$  s**

sets the current to a fixed value  $I$

**Record every  $dE = \dots$  mV and  $dt = \dots$  s**

chooses one or several optional recording conditions.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ...Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the whole experiment.

**Turn to OCV for  $t_R = \dots$  s with the same recordings**

Turn to the OCV mode for a given time with the same recording conditions as the galvanostatic block.

**Repeat I and OCV blocks  $n_C = \dots$  times**

repeats the previous two sequences to calculate an averaged resistance value.

**Compensate at ... %**

defines the level of the measured uncompensated resistance  $R_u$  that will be compensated to define IR. The user can check the box to consider the compensated resistance in the following technique or not.

### Compensation mode

in the SP300-based instruments the compensation could be made by software or by hardware. Note that the hardware compensation is not available in WE to Ground and CE to ground connections.

### Calculate $R_i$ at Both/Rising/Falling edge

performs the resistance calculation for either the rising edge, or the falling edge or both of them.

**Results:**  $R_u$  ... Ohm

$R_c$  ... Ohm

shows the uncompensated and compensate resistance obtained with this technique.

## 2.7 Bipotentiostat techniques

The bipotentiostat techniques were added to EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software since the version 10.30. These techniques are available on multichannel potentiostat (VSP, VMP2, VMP3, SP-300, VSP-300 and VMP-300). This kind of experiment consists in applying two synchronized techniques on two electrodes (one technique on each electrode). This is the case of the Rotating Ring-Disk Electrode (RRDE) or hydrogen permeation investigations. Three couple of techniques are proposed in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup>: CV/RCA, CP/RCA and CA/RCA.

### Note:

Both channels are totally independent, but the first technique controls the sampling rate and the total duration of the experiment. The first channel board is called disk channel and the second channel is the ring channel. The two channels have to be selected and defined in the "Select the bipotentiostat ring and disc channels" window (Fig. 81).

The bipotentiostat techniques are not linkable with other technique in EC-Lab software.

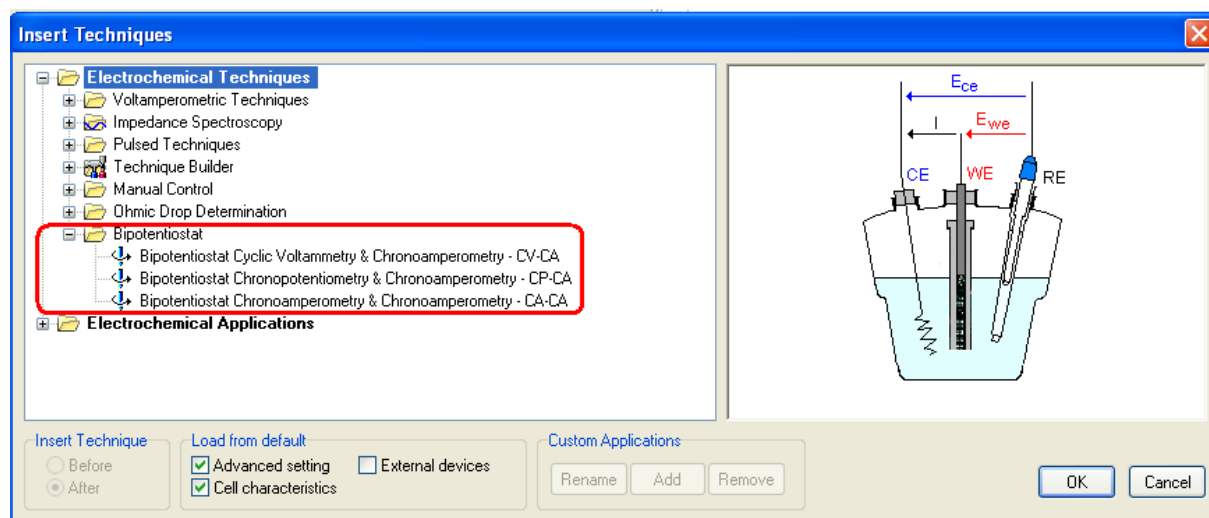


Fig. 92: Bipotentiostat techniques

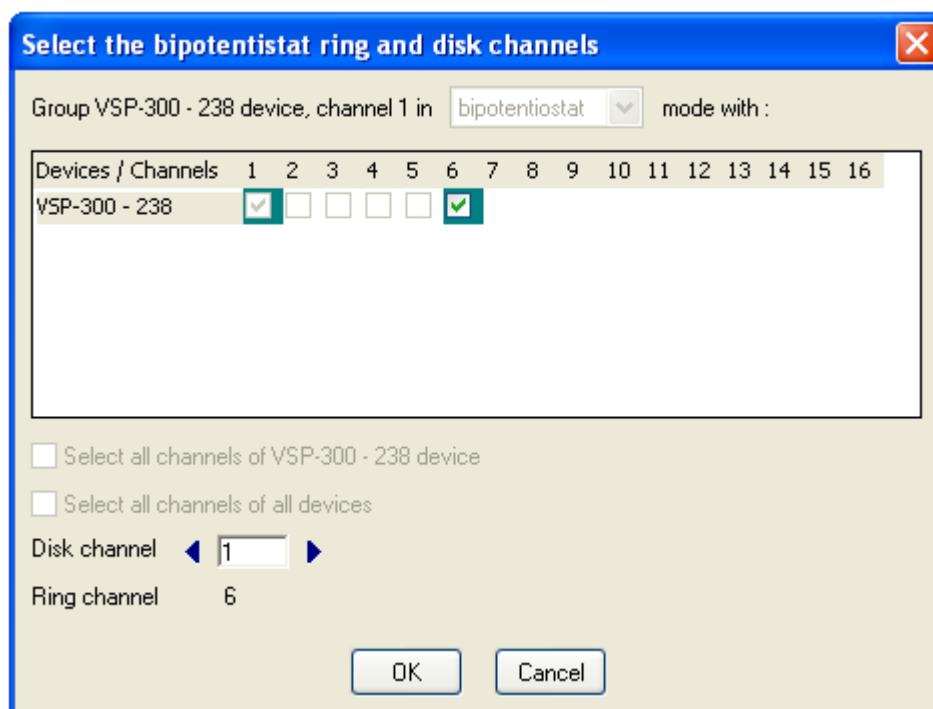


Fig. 93: Select the bipotentiostat ring and disk channels window

### 2.7.1 CV\_RCA : CV synchronized with CA

The technique is composed of two blocks: CV on the disk channel and a RCA on the Ring channel.

CV block:

- a starting potential  $E_i$ ,
- two vertex potentials  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ ,
- a final potential  $E_f$ ,
- scan rate definition,
- recording conditions,
- repeat option,
- instrument parameters configuration.

RCA block:

- potential step,
- recording conditions,
- instrument parameters configuration.

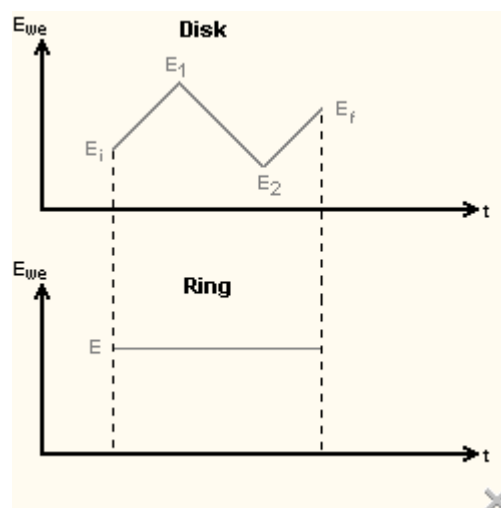


Fig. 94: CV\_RCA description.



Turn to OCV between techniques ↶

Disk Channel 1 - CV

Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = 20,000$  mV/s  
to vertex potential  $E_1 = 1,000$  V vs. Ref

Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2 = -1,000$  V vs. Ref

Repeat  $n_c = 0$  time(s)

Measure <I> over the last 50 % of the step duration

Record <I> averaged over  $N = 10$  voltage steps

E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V  
*Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V*

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

End scan to  $E_f = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc

Force E1 / E2 (dE/dt ~ 100  $\mu$ V / 5,0 ms)  
(dEN ~ 1,0 mV)  
(4000 points per cycle)

Ring Channel 6 - RCA

Apply  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs. Ref

E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V  
*Resolution = 333,33  $\mu$ V*

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

Fig. 95: CV\_RCA detailed setup.

- **CV block:**

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or the previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots$  mV/s**

allows the user to set the scan rate in mV/s The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between

brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined by the user in the “**Advanced Settings**” window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual).

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set in absolute (Ref) or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Repeat option for cycling**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan  $E_i$  to  $E_1$  to  $E_2$   $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

- **Data recording conditions**

**Measure <I> over the last ... % of the step duration**

selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average (<I>) calculation. It may be necessary to exclude the first points of the current response, which may only be due to the capacitive rather than faradic behavior of the system.

**Record <I> averaged over N = ... voltage step(s)**

averages N current values on N potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets. Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed in the diagram.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**IRange ... Bandwidth ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth values for the entire experiment.

- **Final potential**

**End scan to  $E_f = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

gives the possibility to end the potential sweep or to run a final sweep with a limit  $E_f$ .

**Option: Force  $E_1/E_2$**

During the experiment, clicking on this button allows the user to stop the potential scan, set the instantaneous running potential  $E_{we}$  to  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  (according to the scan direction) and to start the reverse scan. Thus  $E_1$  or/and  $E_2$  are modified and adjusted in order to reduce the potential range.

Clicking on this button is equivalent to clicking on the "Modify" button, setting the running potential as  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  and validating the modified parameters with the Accept button. The **Force  $E_1/E_2$**  button allows the user to perform the operation in a faster way in the case where the potential limits have not been properly estimated and to continue the scan without damaging the cell.

- **RCA block:**
  - **Potential step**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

the potential step duration depend on the duration set on the disc channel.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

### 2.7.2 CP\_RCA : CP synchronized with CA

The CP\_RCA technique is composed of a CP on the disc channel and a CA on the ring channel. Both protocols are displayed in the same technique.

CP block:

- current step,
- current sequences,
- recording conditions,
- repeat option,
- instrument parameters configuration.

RCA block:

- potential step,
- recording conditions,
- instrument parameters configuration.

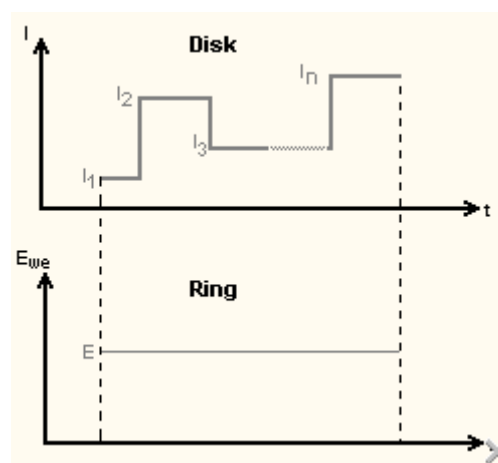


Fig. 96: CP\_RCA description.

The detailed parameter setup is displayed on the following Fig. (97)

Disk Channel 1 - CP

+
0

Apply  $I_s$  =   $\mu\text{A}$  vs.

for  $t_s$  =  h  mn  s

---

Limits  $E_{we} > E_M$  =  V

$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  =   $\mu\text{A.h}$

---

Record

every  $dE_s$  =  mV

or  $dt_s$  =  s

---

E Range =  Resolution = 333,33  $\mu\text{V}$

I Range =

Bandwidth =

Go back to sequence  $N_s'$  =  (*9999 ends technique*)

for  $n_c$  =  time(s) (*0 for next sequence*)

Ring Channel 6 - RCA

Apply  $E_i$  =  V vs.

E Range =  Resolution = 333,33  $\mu\text{V}$

I Range =

Bandwidth =

Fig. 97: CP\_RCA detailed setup.

**CP block:**• **Current step****Apply  $I_s$  = ... pA.../A vs. <none>/ctrl/I<sub>meas</sub>.**

the current step is set to a fixed value or relatively to the previous controlled current  $I_{ctrl}$ , that is the current of the previous sequence current step block or to the previous measured current  $I_{meas}$ . This option is not available on the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ).

To select the current step type, check the option box.

**for  $t_s$  = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current step duration.

**Limits  $E_{we} >/< E_M = \dots V$** 

curtails the step duration if the potential is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_{s'}$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_{s'} = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.

**Record  $E_{we}$  or  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  every  $dE_s = \dots mV$ , and at least every  $dt_s = \dots s$** 

defines the recording conditions during the potential step. 0 values disable the recording condition, and the corresponding box remains blue. These values can be entered simultaneously, and this is the first condition that is reached that determines the recording. When  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  is selected, the number of averaged data points is displayed.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **RCA block:**
  - **Potential step**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

the potential step duration depend on the duration set on the disc channel.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

**2.7.3 CA\_RCA : CA synchronized with CA**

The technique is composed of two CA one on the disc channel and another one on the ring channel. Both protocols are displayed in the same technique.

The detailed flow diagram is made as follows:

First CA block:

- potential step,
- potential sequences,
- recording conditions,
- repeat option,
- instrument parameters configuration.

Second RCA block:

- potential step,
- potential sequences,
- recording conditions,
- instrument parameters configuration.

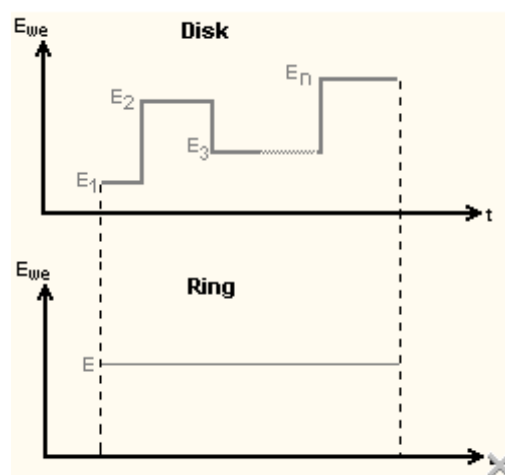


Fig. 98: CA\_RCA description.

The detailed parameter setup is displayed on the Fig. 93:

**First CA block:**

- **Potential step**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

**for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$** 

sets the potential step duration.

**Limits  $I_{max} = \dots pA/\dots/A$** 

$$I_{min} = \dots pA/\dots/A$$

$$|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/\dots/A.h/pC/\dots/kC.$$

curtails the step duration if the current or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ). The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s' = N_s$ ). 0 values disable the tests.

- **Data recording conditions**

**Record  $I$  every  $dt_p = \dots pA/\dots/A$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots fA.h/\dots/A.h/pC/\dots/kC$  and  $dt_p = \dots s$** 

$$\langle I \rangle \text{ every } dts = \dots s$$

Either an instantaneous current value  $I$  or an averaged current value  $\langle I \rangle$  can be recorded. The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously. It is the first reached condition that determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each condition. For the averaged current, the user defines the time for the calculation of the average. In this, case the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu s$  for VMP3 based instruments and for VMP300 based instruments.

Set  $dQ=0$  for Chronoamperometry experiments, and  $dt=0$  for Chronocoulometry experiments.

Disk Channel 1 - CA

+
0

Apply  $E_i$  =  V vs. Ref ▼

for  $t_i$  =  h  mn  s

---

Limits  $I_{max}$  = pass mA ▼

$I_{min}$  = pass mA ▼

$|ΔQ| > ΔQ_M$  =  mA.h ▼

---

Record 1 ▼

every  $dI$  =  μA ▼

$dQ$  =  mA.h ▼

$dt$  =  s

---

E Range =  ▼ ...

*Resolution = 100 μV*

I Range = Auto ▼

Bandwidth = 7 ▼

Go back to sequence  $N_s$  =  *(9999 ends technique)*

for  $n_c$  =  time(s) *(0 for next seq.)*

Ring Channel 6 - RCA

Apply  $E_i$  =  V vs. Ref ▼

---

E Range =  ▼ ...

*Resolution = 333,33 μV*

I Range = Auto ▼

Bandwidth = 7 ▼

**Fig. 99: CA\_RCA detailed setup.**

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

allows the experiment to go back to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters "go back to  $N_s' = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time", the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed twice.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continues to the next sequence ( $N_s' = N_s + 1$ ).

**Second CA block:**

- **Potential step**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

the potential step duration depend on the duration set on the disc channel.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.



### 3. Electrochemical applications

#### 3.1 Batteries Testing

In this application domain, it is common to run successive charge and discharge sequences with possible open circuit periods, varying the conditions for the cycles.

The techniques are defined on the basis of controlled mode and open circuit mode. The controlled variable is either the potential or the current. A controlled current event is called a sequence whereas a controlled potential is labelled as a sweep. Such a sweep or sequence appears as a line in the parameter value table associated with the technique (accessible using the following path **View -> Settings With Flowcharts**). The user can set the variable values directly in the table or can set them in the diagram.

After a first specific sequence (or sweep),  $N_S = 0$ , which enables the user to perform an open circuit period while recording only the potential (no controlled value can be set in this first sequence/sweep), the technique executes the successive  $N_{S'}$  sequences/sweeps of the table lines.

It is possible to run partial cycling before changing cycling conditions. To do so, the user must loop a previous sequence/sweep  $N_{S'}$  ( $N_{S'} < N_S$ ) and repeat the loop  $n_c$  times (note that the number of such cycles will be  $n_c + 1$ ). Moving on to the next sequence/sweep (or line) is obtained by setting  $n_c$  to 0.

An usual technique consists in a first sequence/sweep ( $N_S = 0$ ) of open circuit potential, then a second sequence/sweep ( $N_S = 1$ ) of charge, then a third sequence/sweep ( $N_S = 2$ ) of discharge and finally a loop on the second sequence/sweep ( $N_S = 1$ ) for a given time.

To move on directly from a controlled current/potential period mode to the next sequence, without an open circuit period, the user must set the open circuit period to 0 ( $t_r = 0$ ).

The end of the technique is obtained when  $N_{S'}$  and  $n_c$  take 0 values in the last sequence/sweep. It is also possible to force the end of the technique by setting  $N_{S'}$  to 9999 at any sequence/sweep.

##### 3.1.1 BCD: Battery Capacity Determination

This technique is used to determine the capacity of a battery and permits to utilize this value in the following techniques of the experiment (adjust to the charge/discharge rate, C/N or CxN, in GCPL and Modulo Bat techniques).

This determination is made under galvanostatic mode, i.e. the same current value is fixed in the charge and discharge regime. The batteries are cycled between the potential limits  $E_{M1}$  and  $E_{M2}$ . The experiment can switch from galvanostatic mode to potentiostatic mode, holding the potential of the working electrode at the limit potential (while the limit in current, or time, is reached). The capacity value is displayed and it could be used in the next techniques. After this capacity determination, the battery can be charged / discharged to go back to the initial potential

##### 3.1.1.1 Description of a galvanostatic sequence

The detailed diagram of the BCD technique is shown in Fig. 134.

**Set I to  $I_s = \dots \text{pA}/\dots /A$  vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas, for at most  $t_1 = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the current as an absolute value or versus the previous controlled or measured current (previous sequence, and the maximum duration of this period. The sign of the current value is

“-“ for a discharge and “+” for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set I to C/N or CxN with N = ... and I > 0 or < 0, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

Sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I > 0) or discharged (I < 0). The estimated capacity of battery must be entered in the cell characteristics (see 3.1.10.2). Set C/3 mean that the battery will be charged (discharged) in 3 h.

The screenshot shows a software interface for setting experimental parameters. It is divided into several sections:

- Set C/N**: A dropdown menu is set to 'C/N'. Below it, 'with N = 10' and 'and I > 0 (I = 260 mA)'. The time 'for t<sub>1</sub>' is set to 10 h, 0 mn, and 0.0000 s.
- Limit E<sub>we</sub>**: 'Limit E<sub>we</sub> > E<sub>M1</sub> = 4.2 V' and 'and E<sub>we</sub> < E<sub>M2</sub> = 2.6 V'.
- Record every dE<sub>1</sub>**: 'Record every dE<sub>1</sub> = 10.0 mV' and 'or dt<sub>1</sub> = 0.0000 s'.
- Hold E<sub>M1</sub>**: A checked checkbox 'Hold E<sub>M1</sub> once reached'. Below it, 'for t<sub>M</sub> = 1 h, 0 mn, 0.0000 s'. 'Limit I < C/N' and 'with N<sub>1</sub> = 20 (I = 130 mA)'. 'Record every dt<sub>1</sub>'.
- E Range**: '-10 V; 10 V' with a resolution of 305.18 μV.
- I Range**: '1 A'.
- Bandwidth**: '5 - medium'.
- Discharge**: A button labeled 'Discharge with the same rate (set I = -I)'. Below it is a checked checkbox 'Return to initial potential'.
- Result**: 'Result: Capacity = 0.000 mA.h'. A checked checkbox 'use Capacity value for the rest of the experiment'.

**Fig. 100: BCD detailed diagram.**

**Limit E<sub>we</sub> > E<sub>M1</sub> = ... V**

**E<sub>we</sub> < E<sub>M2</sub> = ... V**

sets the limits of the working electrode potential under charge and discharge regime (see warning 1 in Description of a galvanostatic sequence).

**Record E<sub>we</sub> every dE<sub>1</sub> = ... mV or dt<sub>1</sub> = ... s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is ≥ dE<sub>1</sub>) or/and every dt<sub>1</sub> time interval.

**Hold E<sub>M1</sub> for t<sub>M</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

once E<sub>M1</sub> is reached it is held for a given time t<sub>M</sub>.

**Limit  $|I| < I_m = \dots \text{ pA} / \dots \text{ /A}$** 

offers the possibility to stop the potentiostatic period when the limit current  $I_m$  is reached.

**Record every  $dt_1$** 

The potentiostatic period is recorded every  $dt_1$  time interval (set in the galvanostatic period).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

**Discharge with the same rate (set  $I = -I_s$ )**

The discharge/charge period is performed with the  $I = -I_s$ .

**Return to initial potential**

If this case is checked, the system will be charged/discharged ( $I = \pm I_s$ ) to reach the initial potential.

**Result: Capacity = ... mA.h**

shows the obtained value.

 **use Capacity value for the rest of experiment**

Selecting this option, the obtained value can be used in the rest of experiment, e.g. to set the rate C/N or CxN in the GCPL's protocols.

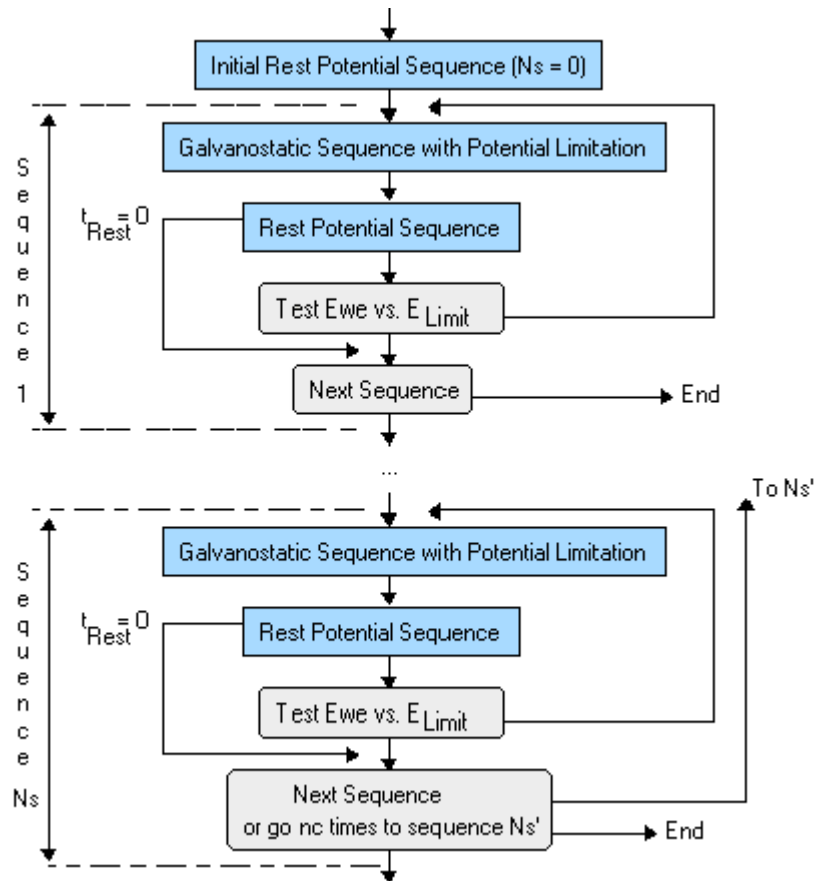
### 3.1.2 GCPL: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation

This technique essentially corresponds to battery cycling under galvanostatic mode, i.e. with an imposed current, but with possible potential limitations under current for both charge and discharge and tests on potential values during open circuit period. It can be used to perform GITT (galvanostatic Intermittent Titration Technique) experiment. Similarly to PCGA, GCPL can be used to have the chemical diffusion coefficient of the mobile species in the electrode. Since it is the current that is controlled, the effect of the ohmic drop in the cell can be overcome.

At the user's convenience the potential limitations can lead to different options:

- Skipping to an open circuit potential period or to the next imposed current sequence.
- Switching from imposed current mode to imposed potential mode by maintaining for a given time the potential of the working electrode at the limit potential, once it is reached.

The technique is by default composed of three sequences: resting period (i.e. OCV), charge and discharge.



**Fig. 101: General diagram of the GCPL application.**

①	Set $I$ to $I_s =$ <input type="text" value="130.000"/> mA vs. <input type="text" value="&lt;None&gt;"/>
	for at most $t_1 =$ <input type="text" value="10"/> h <input type="text" value="0"/> mn <input type="text" value="0.000 0"/> s
	Limit $E_{we} > E_M =$ <input type="text" value="4.500"/> V
	Record every $dE_1 =$ <input type="text" value="0.0"/> mV
	or $dt_1 =$ <input type="text" value="10.000 0"/> s
	Hold $E_M$ for $t_M =$ <input type="text" value="1"/> h <input type="text" value="0"/> mn <input type="text" value="0.000 0"/> s
	Limit $ I  < I_m =$ <input type="text" value="0.000"/> mA
	or $ dI/dt  < dI/dt_f =$ <input type="text" value="0.000"/> mA/s
	Record every $dQ =$ <input type="text" value="1.000"/> A.h
	or $dt_q =$ <input type="text" value="120.000 0"/> s
Limit $ \Delta Q  > \Delta Q_M =$ <input type="text" value="0.000"/> mA.h	
$\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M =$ <input type="text" value="0.000"/>	
E Range = <input type="text" value="0 V; 5 V"/> Resolution = 100 $\mu$ V	
I Range = <input type="text" value="1 A"/>	
Bandwidth = <input type="text" value="5 - medium"/>	
②	Rest for $t_R =$ <input type="text" value="0"/> h <input type="text" value="15"/> mn <input type="text" value="0.000 0"/> s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt =$ <input type="text" value="0.1"/> mV/h
	Record every $dE_R =$ <input type="text" value="0.0"/> mV
	or $dt_R =$ <input type="text" value="120.000 0"/> s
	<i>(if <math>t_R = 0</math> or <math> \Delta Q  &gt; \Delta Q_M</math> go to ④)</i>
③	If $E_{we} < E_L =$ <input type="text" value="4.200"/> V go to ①
④	Go back to seq. $N_s =$ <input type="text" value="0"/> (9999 ends technique)
	for $n_c =$ <input type="text" value="0"/> time(s) (0 for next sequence)

**Fig. 102: Detailed diagram of one GCPL sequence.**

In the battery applications, the current values panel displays additional information:  
 $Q - Q_0$  and  $x - x_0$  are respectively the total charge and the normalized charge from the beginning of the experiment.

$N_s$  is the current sequence number in the case of a technique using several sequences. It corresponds to the line number in the associated table. The first sequence number is 0.  
 $n_{c1} \dots n_{c5}$  are the current values of the 5 loop counters.

#### Reference

- Weppner W., Huggins R. A., J. Electrochem. Soc. 126 (1977) 1569-1578

### 3.1.2.1 Description of a galvanostatic sequence

See Fig. 102.

- **First step: galvanostatic period that can be followed by a potentiostatic period.**

#### 1) Galvanostatic period

**Set I to Is = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+” for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

It is also possible to set the current relatively to the capacity of the battery entered in the cell characteristics (see 3.1.10.2).

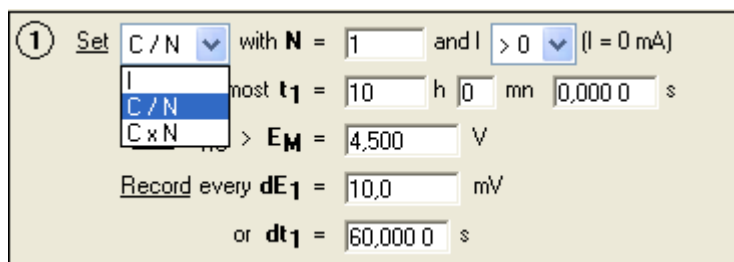


Fig. 103 : setting the charge/discharge using the capacity of the battery

**Set C/N or CxN with N = ... and I > 0 or < 0, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

**Limit E<sub>we</sub> >/< E<sub>M</sub> = ... V**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1).

**for t<sub>M</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s or until |I| < I<sub>m</sub> = ... pA/.../A or |dI/dt| < dI/dt<sub>r</sub> ... A/s/ ... /μA/mn**

allows the user to stand at the potential E<sub>M</sub> for a given time or until the current reaches a low limit value I<sub>m</sub> or when the variation of the current is lower than given value dI/dt<sub>r</sub>.

If the limit potential E<sub>M</sub> is not reached within the time t<sub>1</sub>, or if t<sub>M</sub> is set to 0, the system skips to the next step.

**Record E<sub>we</sub> every dE<sub>1</sub> = ... mV and at least every dt<sub>1</sub> = ... s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is ≥ dE<sub>1</sub>) or/and at least every dt<sub>1</sub> time interval .

#### 2) Potentiostatic period

**Hold E<sub>M</sub> for t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

once E<sub>M</sub> is reached it is held for a given time t<sub>1</sub>. If E<sub>M</sub> is not reached this step is skipped.

**Limit ||I| < I<sub>m</sub>**

offers the possibility to stop the potentiostatic period when the limit current I<sub>m</sub> is reached.

**Record  $\Delta Q$  every  $dQ = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h/kC/\dots/pC$  and at least every  $dt_q = \dots s$**

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer, and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is  $\geq dQ$  and/or every  $dt_q$  time interval.

**Limit  $\Delta Q$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h/kC/\dots/pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Second step: open circuit period with monitoring of the electrode potentials.**

**turn to Rest for  $t_R = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets a maximum time  $t_R$  to stay in open circuit mode.

**Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots mV/h$**

gives the user the ability to shorten the open circuit period when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots mV$  and at least every  $dt_R = \dots s$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_R$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_R$  time interval .

Note the conditional test, if  $t_R = 0$  which bypasses the open circuit period.

- **Third step: test on the final open circuit potential.**

**If  $E_{we} >(<) E_L = \dots V$ .**

The test is performed with the conditional value  $>$  if the open circuit period (just before the test) occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) and with the conditional value  $<$  after a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

If the condition is not fulfilled, the above 3 steps will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the final open circuit condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge, or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user is allowed to bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Fourth step: conditional test which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_S'$  ( $N_S' < N_S$ ).**

**Go back to seq.  $N_S'$ ...for  $n_c$ ...**

If  $n_c$  is set to 0, then the technique executes the next sequence.

If the user wants to loop to a previous sequence, the 2 last columns of the table have to be filled

**"Go back to  $N_S'$ " and "  $n_c$  cycles".**

This table is visible using the following path: **View -> Settings with Flowcharts**

The end of the technique is obtained by setting  $N_S'$  and  $n_c$  to 0 in the last sequence, or setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_S' = 9999$  at any sequence, which then will be the last one executed.

Such a complete sequence corresponds to one line of the table. This line is composed of the columns, which represent the successive variables encountered when setting the conditions (see Warning 2).

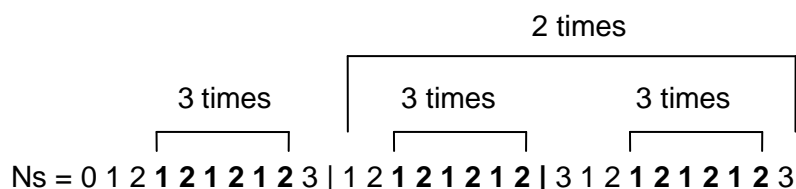
Note that it is always possible to force the end of a technique while it is running, at any sequence, using the **Modify** button and setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_{S'} = 9999$  at the sequence one wants to stop.

The following table setting gives an example of the use of the loop conditions:

$N_S$	dUr (mV)	dtr (s)	UL (V)	goto $N_{S'}$	nc cycles
0	1.000	1.0	3.000	0	0
1	1.000	1.0	2.000	0	0
2	1.000	1.0	3.500	1	3
3	1.000	1.0	2.500	1	2

**Fig. 104: Example of loop conditions.**

With these loop conditions the technique will do the following set of sequences:



Thus, after the initial sequence 0, there will be 4 cycles on steps 1-2, repeated 3 times

**Warning 1:** When running a charge sequence ( $I > 0$ ), the final value of the working electrode potential,  $E_L$ , must be set at a lower value than the first limit value,  $E_M$ . This is due to the fact that at the end of the current-on period charge, the working electrode potential reaches a maximum and decreases during the open circuit period which follows. If  $E_L$  is set at a higher value than  $E_M$ , the experiment will never reach the limiting condition (test  $E_{we} > E_L$ ) and the technique will always loop on the first step.

Similarly, when running a discharge sequence ( $I < 0$ ), the final value of the working electrode potential,  $E_L$ , must be set at a higher value than the first limit value,  $E_M$ . At the end of the discharge the working electrode potential reaches a minimum, and increases during the rest potential period. If  $E_L$  is set at a lower value than  $E_M$ , the experiment will never reach the limiting condition (test  $E_{we} < E_L$ ) and the technique will always loop on the first step.

**Warning 2:** When setting values in the diagram or the table's line, the user must set variables to 0 instead of blank. Otherwise the program will detect a blank cell and will end the technique.

**Note 1:** For the 1<sup>st</sup> sequence/sweep ( $N_S = 0$ ), the galvanostatic block is ignored. This allows the user to run a 1<sup>st</sup> open circuit period before starting a charge or discharge sequence.

**Note 2:** If the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit is reached, the  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L$  test is ignored and the next sequence is executed.

**Note 3:** The choice of the operating current range which is usually done in the "I Range" menu of the "Parameter settings" window can also be obtained by double-clicking on any cell of the corresponding column in the table associated to the detailed diagram window.



### 3.1.2.2 Application

The following figure shows the result of a GCPL experiment obtained with a Li-ion battery (10 A.h) in an intermittent charge discharge cycling (GITT mode).

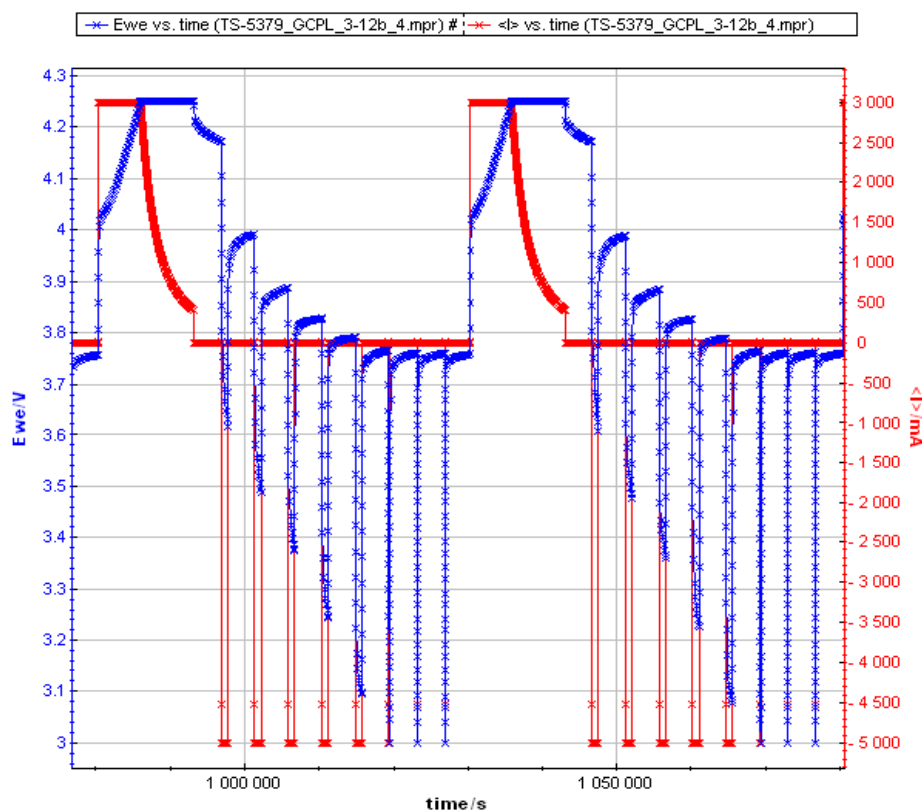


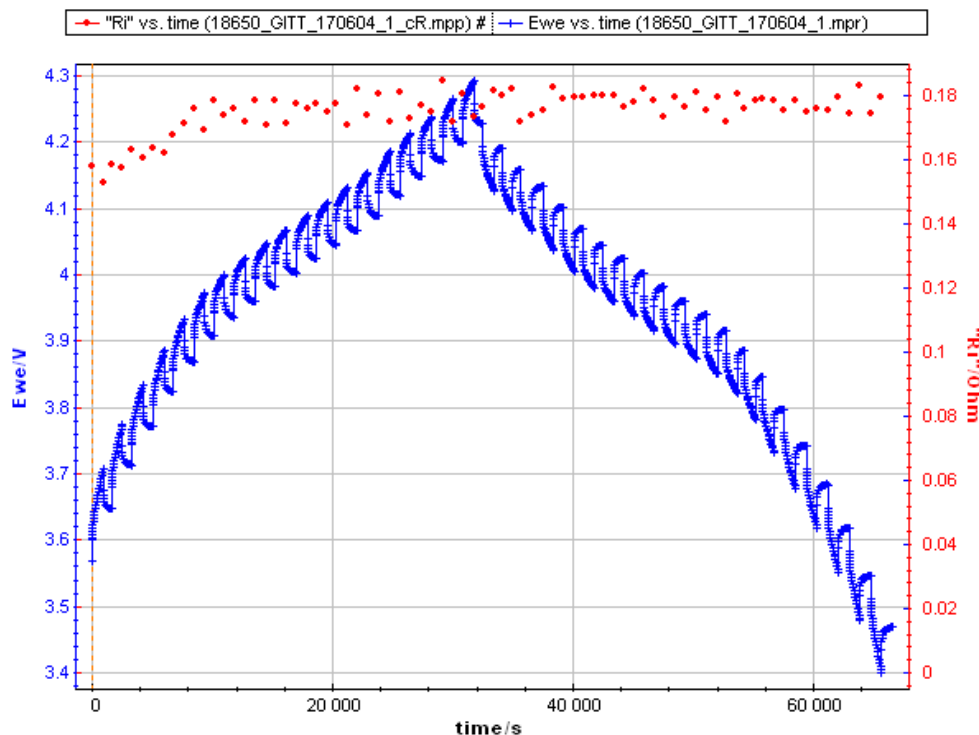
Fig. 105: Example of GCPL experiment obtained with a Li-ion battery (10 A.h).

### 3.1.2.3 GCPL Data processing

#### 3.1.2.3.1 Compacting process for the apparent resistance determination

Selecting **Keep only values at the end of every (open circuit period / I on period)** compresses the data resulting from the raw data file by keeping only one point for the whole open circuit period or the whole galvanostatic sequence. This point is taken at the time corresponding to the end of the period/sequence.

Once selected, the software calculates the ohmic drop ("Ri") at the end of the galvanostatic sequences and the ohmic drop at the end of the rest periods. Then the name of the compacted processed file is [filename]\_channel\_cR.mpp in the case where Ri is the only one processed variable.



**Fig. 106: Ri determination (red circles) after a GITT experiment (blue crosses) obtained with an 18650 Li-ion battery.**

### 3.1.3 GCPL2: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 2

The GCPL2 application is similar to the GCPL one, but was designed to limit both the working electrode (WE) and the counter electrode (CE) potential. Additionally, the cell potential after the current charge/discharge is not held at a constant value.

The technique is by default composed of three sequences: resting period (i.e. OCV), charge and discharge.

The GCPL2 technique is made of 4 blocks:

- Galvanostatic,
- OCV,
- Potential test,
- Loop.

This is detailed Fig. 107.

- **Galvanostatic period**

**Set I to Is = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+“ for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set C/N or CxN with N = ... and I >0 or <0, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

Fig. 107: GCPL2 detailed diagram.

**Limits**  $E_{we} - E_{ce} >/< E_M = \dots V$

$E_{we} >/< E_{Lw} = \dots V$

$E_{ce} >/< E_{Lc} = \dots V$

Go to the next block if one of these conditions is reached. The tests depend on the  $I_s$  sign:

- . if  $I_s \geq 0$  and ( $E_{we} - E_{ce} > E_M$  or  $E_{we} > E_{Lw}$  or  $E_{ce} < E_{Lc}$ ) then go to the next block (OCV),
- . if  $I_s < 0$  and ( $E_{we} - E_{ce} < E_M$  or  $E_{we} < E_{Lw}$  or  $E_{ce} > E_{Lc}$ ) then go to the next block (OCV),

Note the  $E_{ce}$  test is reversed because the  $E_{ce}$  potential has the opposite sign of  $E_{we}$ .

**Limit  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots A.h/\dots /fA.h/kC/\dots/pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**Record  $E_{we}-E_{ce}$  every  $dE_1 = \dots mV$  and at least every  $dt_1$**

records one point each time  $E_{we} - E_{ce}$  variation  $\geq dE_1$  and time  $\geq dt_1$ . These recording conditions can be set separately or together. The first condition that is reached decides the recording. A zero value cancels the recording condition.

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Open Circuit Voltage**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV or GCPL techniques sections for more information.

- **Potential test**

**If  $E_{we} - E_{ce} >/< E_L \dots V$**

The third step is the test on the open circuit final potential. This test is skipped if there is no OCV period ( $t_R = 0$ ).

The test performed takes the conditional value  $>$  or  $<$ , whether the open circuit sequence occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) or a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

The above 2 steps (Galvanostatic and resting period) will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the limiting condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user can bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Loop**

**Go back to sequence  $N_s' = \dots n_c = \dots \text{time(s)}$**

loops to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ),  $n_c$  time(s). Set  $n_c = 0$  to cancel the loop and go to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

Note:  $E_{ce}$  and  $E_{we}-E_{ce}$  recording are forced into the GCPL2 data files.

### 3.1.4 GCPL3: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 3

The GCPL3 application is the same as the GCPL2 technique with the ability to hold the cell potential after the galvanostatic step.

The technique is by default composed of three sequences: resting period (i.e. OCV), charge and discharge.

- **Galvanostatic period**

**Set I to  $I_s = \dots pA/\dots /A$  vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle / \text{ctrl} / \text{meas}$ , for at most  $t_1 = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-” for a discharge and “+” for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set C/N or CxN with  $N = \dots$  and  $I > 0$  or  $< 0$ , for at most  $t_1 = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged ( $I > 0$ ) or discharged ( $I < 0$ ). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

① Set  $I$  to  $I_s = 100.000$  mA vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$   
 for at most  $t_1 = 10$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
Limits  $E_{we} - E_{ce} > E_M = 4.000$  V  
 $E_{we} > E_{Lw} = 4.200$  V  
 $E_{ce} < E_{Lc} = 1.000$  V  
Record  $E_{we} - E_{ce}$  every  $dE_1 = 0.0$  mV  
 or  $dt_1 = 10.0000$  s  
*(on  $E_{Lw}$  or  $E_{Lc}$  limits go to ②)*

---

Set  $E_{we} - E_{re}$  to  $E_s = 3.000$  V  
 for  $t_s = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
Limit  $|I| < I_M = 0.000$  mA  
 or  $|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f = 0.000$  mA/s  
Record every  $dq = 1.000$  mA.h  
 or  $dt_q = 30.0000$  s

---

Limit  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0.000$  mA.h  
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0.000$

---

E Range =  $0$  V;  $5$  V Resolution =  $100 \mu V$   
 I Range =  $100$  mA  
 Bandwidth =  $5$  - medium

② Rest for  $t_R = 2$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0.0$  mV/h  
Record every  $dE_R = 0.0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 30.0000$  s  
*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ If  $E_{we} - E_{ce} < E_L = \text{pass}$  V go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 108: GCPL3 detailed diagram.

**Limits**  $E_{we} - E_{ce} >/< E_M = \dots V$

$E_{we} >/< E_{Lw} = \dots V$

$E_{ce} >/< E_{Lc} = \dots V$

Go to the next block if one of these conditions is reached. The tests depend on the  $I_s$  sign:

- if  $I_s \geq 0$  and ( $E_{we} - E_{ce} > E_M$  or  $E_{we} > E_{Lw}$  or  $E_{ce} < E_{Lc}$ ) then go to the next block (OCV),
- if  $I_s < 0$  and ( $E_{we} - E_{ce} < E_M$  or  $E_{we} < E_{Lw}$  or  $E_{ce} > E_{Lc}$ ) then go to the next block (OCV),

Note the  $E_{ce}$  test is reversed because the  $E_{ce}$  potential has the opposite sign of  $E_{we}$ .

**Record**  $E_{we} - E_{ce}$  every  $dE_1 = \dots mV$  and at least every  $dt_1$

records one point each time  $E_{we} - E_{ce}$  variation  $\geq dE_1$  and time  $\geq dt_1$ . These recording conditions can be set separately or together. The first condition that is reached decides the recording. A zero value cancels the recording condition.

- **Potentiostatic period**

**Set**  $E_{we} - E_{re}$  to  $E_s = \dots V$  for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$

after the galvanostatic period it is possible to maintain  $E_{we} - E_{re}$  ( $= E_{we} = Ref1 - Ref2$ ) at a certain potential during a certain amount of time.

**Limit**  $|I| < I_m = \dots pA/\dots/A$  or  $|dl/dt| < dl/dt_f \dots A/s/ \dots / \mu A/mn$

limits the absolute value of the current during the potentiostatic period at a value lower than  $I_m$  or when the variation of the current is lower than given value  $dl/dt_f$ .

**Record** every  $dq = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h, kC/\dots/pC$  or  $dt_q = \dots s$

records one point at each charge increment  $dq$  or at each time increment  $dt_q$ . In the case where both conditions are chosen, the faster of the two conditions will be taken into account. A zero value skips the recording condition.

**Limit**  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h/kC/\dots/pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Open Circuit Voltage**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV or GCPL techniques sections for more information.

- **Potential test**

**If**  $E_{we} - E_{ce} >/< E_L \dots V$

The third step is the test on the open circuit final potential. This test is skipped if there is no OCV period ( $t_R = 0$ ).

The test performed takes the conditional value  $>$  or  $<$ , whether the open circuit sequence occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) or a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

The above 2 steps (Galvanostatic and resting period) will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the limiting condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user can bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Loop**

**Go back to sequence**  $N_s' = \dots n_c = \dots \text{time}(s)$

loops to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ),  $n_c$  time(s). Set  $n_c = 0$  to cancel the loop and go to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

Note:  $E_{ce}$  and  $E_{we} - E_{ce}$  recording are forced into the GCPL2 data files.

### 3.1.5 GCPL4: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 4

The GCPL4 application is similar to the GCPL application, but with a global time limitation for the charge/discharge period. The technique is by default composed of three sequences: resting period (i.e. OCV), charge and discharge.

① Set  $I$  to  $I_s = 100.000$  mA vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$

Limit  $E_{we} > E_M = 4.200$  V

Record every  $dE = 0.0$  mV  
or  $dt = 10.0000$  s

---

Hold  $E_M$  once reached

Limits  $|I| < I_m = 10.000$  mA go to ②  
or  $|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f = 0.000$  mA/s

$|I| > |I_s|$  return to  $I_s$  control

Record every  $dQ = 1.000$  mA.h  
 $dI = 10.000$   $\mu$ A or  $dt$

---

Limit the whole time to  $t_s = 6$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
and  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0.000$  mA.h  
 $\langle \Rightarrow \Delta x_M = 0.000$

---

E Range =  $0$  V;  $5$  V Resolution =  $100 \mu$ V

I Range =  $100$  mA

Bandwidth =  $5$  - medium

---

② Rest for  $t_R = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s

Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0.0$  mV/h

Record every  $dE_R = 0.0$  mV  
or  $dt_R = 10.0000$  s

*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

---

③ If  $E_{we} < E_L = \text{pass}$  V go to ①

---

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 109: GCPL4 detailed diagram.

- Galvanostatic period

#### Set $I$ to $I_s = \dots$ pA/.../A vs. $\langle \text{None} \rangle$ /ctrl/ $I_{meas}$

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge

and "+" for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set C/N or CxN with N = ... and I >0 or <0**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h. Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

**Record every dE = ... mV and dt = ... s**

defines the recording conditions during the galvano period. These values can be entered simultaneously. The first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

**Limit  $E_{we}$  >/<  $E_M$  = ... V**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1 of GCPL technique). This limit could be disabled by entering "pass" (type "p") in the control.

- **Potentiostatic period**

**Hold  $E_M$  once reached, until  $|I| < I_m = ... \text{pA}/.../A$  (next block on limit)**

allows the user to stand at the potential  $E_M$  until the end of the sequence or until the current reaches a low limit value  $I_m$ . The limit  $I_m$  could be disabled by entering "pass" (type "p") in the control.

**Limits  $|I| < I_m = ... \text{pA}/.../A$**

$|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f ... A/s/ ... /\mu A/mn$

$|I| > |I_s|$  when holding  $E_M$  (return to  $I_s$  on limit)

if the current  $|I|$  is over  $|I_s|$  in constant potential mode, the system returns to constant current mode in order to protect the cell.

**Record every dq = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC, dI = ... pA/.../A and dt**

defines the recording conditions during the potential period. These values can be entered simultaneously. The first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

**Limit the whole time to  $t_s = ... h ... mn ... s$**

defines the total sequence duration (if not stopped on limits).

**and  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

fixes the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

Refer to the GCPL application section for more information on the other blocks.

The process option is the same as for the GCPL application.



### 3.1.6 GCPL5: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 5

A parameter commonly used by industrial battery manufacturers is the "**Apparent Resistance**" of the cell. This parameter, written " $R_i$ ", ("i" stands for internal) is considered by manufacturers to be an internal characteristic of their cell. The  $R_i$  value is determined by the ratio  $= (E_m - E_0)/(I_m - I_0)$ , with  $E_m$  and  $I_m$  the data points on the current steps corresponding to a time  $t_m = \Delta t 2^{m-1}$  and  $m=1,2,3\dots$ .  $E_0$  and  $I_0$  are the values corresponding to the last point of the OCV period. Such a geometric progression of time ensures a good distribution of points versus time.  $R_i$  determination is now available in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software using a GCPL application Refer to the process data section in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual, to the GCPL application section 3.1.2 page 109 or to the Application Note [#38](#) for more details.

①	Set $I$ to $I_s = 100.000$ mA vs. <None>
	for at most $t_1 = 10$ h 0 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limit $E_{we} > E_M = 4.200$ V
	Record up to $t_{max} = 2.000 0$ s
	with geometric progression of time
	and then every $dE_1 = 0.0$ mV
	or $dt_1 = 10.000 0$ s
	Hold $E_M$ for $t_M = 2$ h 0 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limit $ I  < I_m = 50.000$ mA
	or $ dI/dt  < dI/dt_f = 0.000$ mA/s
	Record every $dq = 1.000$ mA.h
	or $dt_q = 30.000 0$ s
	Limit $ \Delta Q  > \Delta Q_M = 0.000$ mA.h
	$\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0.000$
	E Range = 0 V; 5 V Resolution = 100 $\mu$ V
	I Range = 100 mA
	Bandwidth = 5 - medium
②	Rest for $t_R = 1$ h 0 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt = 0.0$ mV/h
	Record every $dE_R = 0.0$ mV
	or $dt_R = 10.000 0$ s
	<i>(if <math>t_R = 0</math> or <math> \Delta Q  &gt; \Delta Q_M</math> go to ④)</i>
③	If $E_{we} < E_L = \text{pass}$ V go to ①
④	Go back to seq. $N_s' = 0$ (9999 ends technique)
	for $n_c = 0$ time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 110: GCPL5 detailed diagram.

- **First step: galvanostatic period that can be followed by a potentiostatic period.**

### 1) Galvanostatic period

#### **Set I to I<sub>s</sub> = ... pA/.../A vs. <None>/ctrl/I<sub>meas</sub> for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current value in absolute or versus the previous controlled current or previous measured current, the sign (- for reduction and + for oxidation) and the maximum duration of the imposed current period.

#### **Set C/N or CxN with N = ... and I >0 or <0, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

#### **Limit E<sub>we</sub> >/< E<sub>M</sub> = ... V**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1).

If the limit potential E<sub>M</sub> is not reached within the time t<sub>1</sub>, or if t<sub>M</sub> is set to 0, the system skips to the next step.

#### **Record E<sub>we</sub> up to t<sub>max</sub> = ... s with geometric progression of time**

##### **and then every dE<sub>1</sub> = ... mV or dt<sub>1</sub> = ... s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with two successive resolutions. First, the potential is recorded with a geometric time resolution (t<sub>n+1</sub>=a\*t<sub>n</sub>) in order to determine the apparent resistance with a process. Secondly, the potential is recorded with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is ≥ dE<sub>1</sub>) or/and at least every dt<sub>1</sub> time interval.

### 2) Potentiostatic period

#### **Hold E<sub>M</sub> for t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

once E<sub>M</sub> is reached it is held for a given time t<sub>1</sub>.

#### **Limit |I|<I<sub>m</sub>...A/.../pA or |dI/dt|<dI/dt<sub>f</sub>... A/s/ ... /μA/mn**

offers the possibility to stop the potentiostatic period when the limit current I<sub>m</sub> is reached or when the variation of the current is lower than given value dI/dt<sub>f</sub>.

#### **Record ΔQ every dQ = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC and at least every dt<sub>q</sub> = ... s**

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer, and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is ≥ dQ and/or every dt<sub>q</sub> time interval.

#### **Limit ΔQ to ΔQ<sub>M</sub> = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC <=> Δx<sub>M</sub> = ...**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a Δx<sub>M</sub> quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes)..

### 3) Safety limit for the cell

#### **If E<sub>we</sub> - E<sub>ce</sub> >/< E<sub>L</sub> ... V**

The third step is the test on the open circuit final potential. This test is skipped if there is no OCV period (t<sub>R</sub> = 0).

The test performed takes the conditional value > or <, whether the open circuit sequence occurs after a charge (I > 0) or a discharge (I < 0).

The above 2 steps (Galvanostatic and resting period) will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the limiting condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user can bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

### E Range = ...

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

### I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- Report to the GCPL section for the description of the second, third and fourth part of this technique.
- In order to plot the apparent resistance variation versus logarithmic time, the user must process the raw file after the experiment.

(See the data processing section in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual).

Selecting **Keep only values with geometric progression of time** allows the user to keep data recorded with geometric time spacing in a processed file. Once selected, it calculates the ohmic drop or apparent resistance ("R<sub>i</sub>") at different times recorded with geometric time spacing. Then the name of the compacted processed file is [filename]\_channel\_cR.mpp in the case where R<sub>i</sub> is the only processed variable.

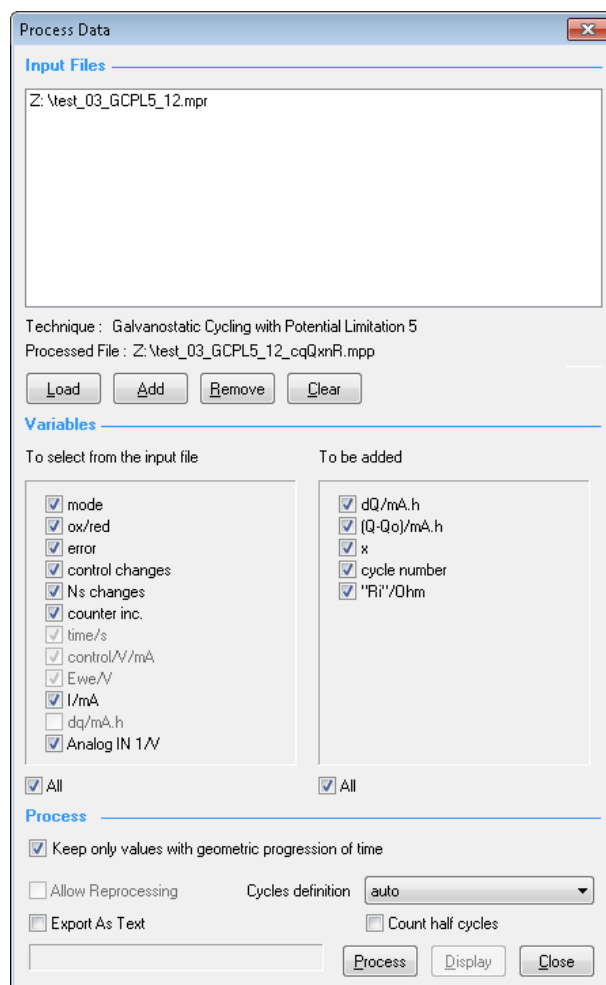


Fig. 111: GCPL 5 Process window.

Other processed values such as  $dQ$ ,  $I$ ,  $Q-Q_0$ ,  $X$  and cycle number are also available as with other GCPL applications. For more detail see the GCPL application.

One classical application of this technique is to follow the ohmic drop " $R_i$ " evolution with an aging Li-ion cell after several charge/discharge cycles. Another application is to determine the internal resistance of the battery versus time.

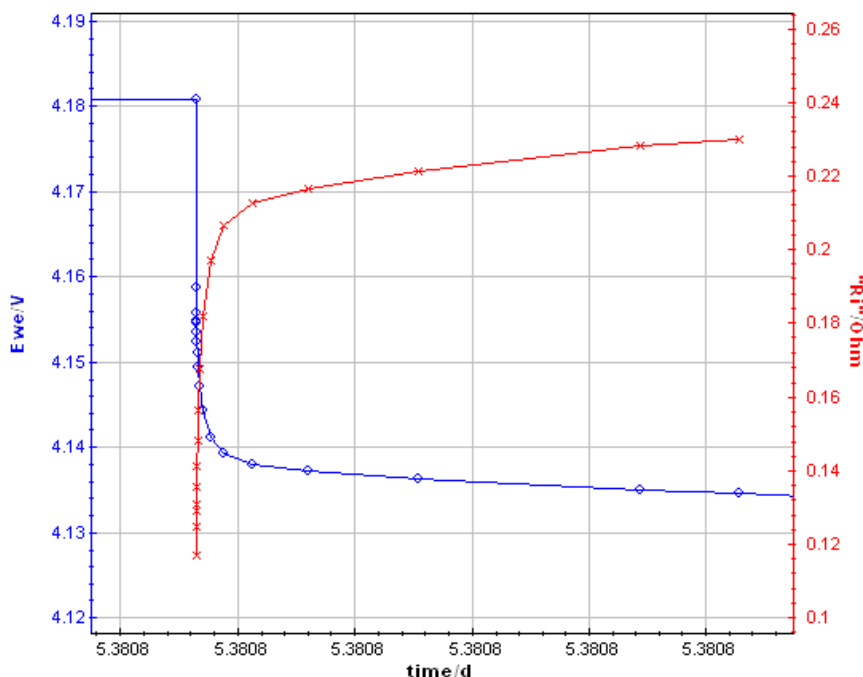


Fig. 112: GCPL 5 processed file display for  $R_i$  determination.

### 3.1.7 GCPL6: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 6

This technique is similar to the GCPL technique. Contrary to the GCPL technique, the potential control during the potentiostatic period value is not done between Ref1 and Ref2 (Ewe) but between Ref1 and Ref3 (Ewe-Ece). This technique offers the user the possibility to follow the voltage of each electrode Ref1 and Ref3 vs. a reference electrode in the battery. This technique is only available with SP-50, SP-150, VSP, VMP3, HCP-803, HCP-1005, CLB-500 and CLB-2000 as it requires the measurement of the potential on Ref3.

#### 1) Galvanostatic period

**Set I to  $I_s = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$  vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas, for at most  $t_1 = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+“ for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set C/N or CxN with  $N = \dots$  and  $I > 0$  or  $I < 0$ , for at most  $t_1 = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged ( $I > 0$ ) or discharged ( $I < 0$ ). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with  $N=3$ , and  $I > 0$  means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

- **First step: galvanostatic period that can be followed by a potentiostatic period.**

**Limit  $E_{\text{cell}} >/< E_M = \dots \text{ V}$**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1).

**Record  $E_{\text{cell}}$  every  $dE_1 = \dots \text{ mV}$  and at least every  $dt_1 = \dots \text{ s}$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_1$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_1$  time interval .

① Set  $I$  to  $I_s = 130.000 \text{ mA}$  vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$   
 for at most  $t_1 = 10 \text{ h } 0 \text{ mn } 0.000 0 \text{ s}$   
 Limit  $E_{\text{cell}} > E_M = 4.500 \text{ V}$   
 Record every  $dE_1 = 0.0 \text{ mV}$   
 or  $dt_1 = 10.000 0 \text{ s}$

Hold  $E_M$  for  $t_M = 1 \text{ h } 0 \text{ mn } 0.000 0 \text{ s}$   
 Limit  $|I| < I_m = 0.000 \text{ mA}$   
 or  $|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f = 0.000 \text{ mA/s}$   
 Record every  $dQ = 1.000 \text{ mA.h}$   
 or  $dt_q = 120.000 0 \text{ s}$

Limit  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0.000 \text{ mA.h}$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0.000$

E Range =  $0 \text{ V}; 5 \text{ V}$  Resolution =  $100 \mu\text{V}$   
 I Range =  $1 \text{ A}$   
 Bandwidth =  $5 - \text{medium}$

② Rest for  $t_R = 0 \text{ h } 15 \text{ mn } 0.000 0 \text{ s}$   
 Limit  $|dE_{\text{cell}}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0.1 \text{ mV/h}$   
 Record every  $dE_R = 0.0 \text{ mV}$   
 or  $dt_R = 120.000 0 \text{ s}$   
*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ If  $E_{\text{cell}} < E_L = 4.200 \text{ V}$  go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_{s'} = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 113: GCPL6 detailed diagram.

**2) Potentiostatic period**

**Hold**  $E_M$  for  $t_M = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$  and **Limit**  $|I| < I_M = \dots \mu A / \dots A$   
 or  $|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f \dots A/s / \dots \mu A/mn$

allows the user to stand at the potential  $E_M$  for a given time or until the current reaches a low limit value  $I_M$  or when the variation of the current is lower than given value  $dI/dt_f$ .

If the limit potential  $E_M$  is not reached within the time  $t_1$ , or if  $t_M$  is set to 0, the system skips to the next step.

**Record** every  $dQ = \dots A.h / \dots fA.h, kC / \dots pC$  and at least every  $dt_q = \dots s$

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer, and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is  $\geq dQ$  and/or every  $dt_q$  time interval.

**Limit**  $\Delta Q > \Delta Q_M = \dots A.h / \dots fA.h, kC / \dots pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment

- **Second step: open circuit period with monitoring of the electrode potentials.**

**Rest** for  $t_R = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$

sets a maximum time  $t_R$  to stay in open circuit mode.

**Limit**  $|dE_{cell}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots mV/h$

gives the user the ability to shorten the open circuit period when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record** every  $dE_R = \dots mV$  or  $dt_R = \dots s$

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_R$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_R$  time interval.

Note the conditional test, if  $t_R = 0$  which bypasses the open circuit period.

- **Third step: test on the final open circuit potential.**

**If**  $E_{cell} > (<) E_L = \dots V.$

The test is performed with the conditional value  $>$  if the open circuit period (just before the test) occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) and with the conditional value  $<$  after a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

If the condition is not fulfilled, the above 3 steps will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the final open circuit condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge, or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user is allowed to bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Fourth step: conditional test which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_S'$  ( $N_S' < N_S$ ).**

If  $n_c$  is set to 0, then the technique executes the next sequence.

If the user wants to loop to a previous sequence (line), the 2 last columns of the table needs to be filled "**Go back to  $N_S'$** " and " **$n_c$  cycles**".

The end of the technique is obtained by setting  $N_S$  and  $n_c$  to 0 in the last sequence, or setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_S = 9999$  at any sequence, which then will be the last one executed even if the next sequence has its settings.

Such a complete sequence corresponds to one line of the table. This line is composed of the columns which represent the successive variables encountered when setting the diagram, the current range, and the loop conditions; all parameters which must be set by the user (see Warning 2).

Note that it is always possible to force the end of a technique while it is running, at any sequence/sweep, using the **Modify** button and setting **Goto** sequence  $N_S = 9999$  at the sequence one wants to stop.

### 3.1.8 GCPL7: Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 7

This technique is very similar to the GCPL technique (see 3.1.1). The main and only difference is that the potential EM is held constant not by controlling the potential but by controlling the current. By doing so, the whole experiment (charge/discharge and EM maintained constant) is performed under current control and not by current and then potential control as is done in GCPL. With GCPL7, the current glitch that occurs in GCPL and is associated to the switch from a potential to a current control, is avoided.

The diagram consists of four numbered steps in a light blue interface:

- Step 1:** Set  $I$  to  $I_S = 130.000$  mA vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$ .  
 for at most  $t_1 = 10$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
 Limit  $E_{we} > E_M = 4.500$  V  
 Record every  $dE_1 = 0.0$  mV  
 or  $dt_1 = 10.0000$  s
- Step 2:** Hold  $E_M$  for  $t_M = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
 Limit  $|I| < I_m = 0.000$  mA  
 or  $|dI/dt| < dI/dt_f = 0.000$  mA/s  
 Record every  $dQ = 1.000$  mA.h  
 or  $dt_q = 120.0000$  s  
 Limit  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0.000$  mA.h  
 $\langle \Rightarrow \rangle \Delta x_M = 0.000$
- Step 3:** E Range =  $0$  V;  $5$  V  
 Resolution =  $100 \mu V$   
 I Range =  $1$  A  
 Bandwidth =  $5$  - medium
- Step 4:** Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $15$  mn  $0.0000$  s  
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0.1$  mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_R = 0.0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 120.0000$  s  
*(If  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to 4)*

Below the steps are two conditional actions:

- Step 3:** If  $E_{we} < E_L = 4.200$  V go to 1
- Step 4:** Go back to seq.  $N_S' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 114: GCPL7 detailed diagram

- **First step: galvanostatic period that can be followed by a potentiostatic period.**

### 1) Galvanostatic period

**Set I to Is = . pA/.../A vs. <None>/Ictrl/Imeas, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+” for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set C/N or CxN with N = ... and I >0 or <0, for at most t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The C value could be a noninteger value.

For instance, if the capacity of a battery is 1800 mA.h, setting C/N with N=3, and I>0 means that a current of 600 mA will be passed during 3h. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in 3h.

Setting CxN with N=2 and I<0 means that a current of -3600 mA will be passed during 30 min. The total capacity of the battery will be reached in half an hour. There is still the possibility to set a time limit.

**Limit E<sub>we</sub> < E<sub>M</sub> = ... V**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1).

**Record E<sub>we</sub> every dE<sub>1</sub> = ... mV and or dt<sub>1</sub> = ... s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_1$ ) or/and at least every dt<sub>1</sub> time interval .

### 2) Potentiostatic period

**Hold E<sub>M</sub> for t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

once E<sub>M</sub> is reached it is held for a given time t<sub>1</sub>.

**Limit |I|<I<sub>m</sub>...A/.../pA or |dI/dt|<dI/dt<sub>f</sub>... A/s/ ... /μA/mn**

offers the possibility to stop the potentiostatic period when the limit current I<sub>m</sub> is reached or when the variation of the current is lower than given value dI/dt<sub>f</sub>.

**Record ΔQ every dQ = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC and at least every dt<sub>q</sub> = ... s**

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer, and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is  $\geq dQ$  and/or every dt<sub>q</sub> time interval.

**Limit ΔQ to ΔQ<sub>M</sub> = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC  $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a Δx<sub>M</sub> quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Second step: open circuit period with monitoring of the electrode potentials.**

**turn to Rest for t<sub>R</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

sets a maximum time t<sub>R</sub> to stay in open circuit mode.

**Limit |dE<sub>we</sub>/dt| < |dE<sub>R</sub>/dt| = ... mV/h**



gives the user the ability to shorten the open circuit period when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots \text{ mV}$  or  $dt_R = \dots \text{ s}$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_R$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_R$  time interval .

Note the conditional test, if  $t_R = 0$  which bypasses the open circuit period.

- **Third step: test on the final open circuit potential.**

**If  $E_{we} >/< E_L = \dots \text{ V}$ .**

The test is performed with the conditional value  $>$  if the open circuit period (just before the test) occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) and with the conditional value  $<$  after a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

If the condition is not fulfilled, the above 3 steps will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the final open circuit condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge, or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user is allowed to bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Fourth step: conditional test which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_S'$  ( $N_S' < N_S$ ).**

If  $n_c$  is set to 0, then the technique executes the next sequence.

If the user wants to loop to a previous sequence (line), the 2 last columns of the table needs to be filled "Go back to  $N_S'$ " and " **$n_c$  cycles**".

The end of the technique is obtained by setting  $N_S$  and  $n_c$  to 0 in the last sequence, or setting Go back to sequence  $N_S = 9999$  at any sequence, which then will be the last one executed even if the next sequence has its settings.

Such a complete sequence corresponds to one line of the table. This line is composed of the columns which represent the successive variables encountered when setting the diagram, the current range, and the loop conditions; all parameters which must be set by the user (see Warning 2).

Note that it is always possible to force the end of a technique while it is running, at any sequence/sweep, using the **Modify** button and setting **Goto** sequence  $N_S' = 9999$  at the sequence one wants to stop.

### 3.1.9 SG CPL: Special Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation

This technique, such as the GCPL technique, corresponds to battery cycling under galvanostatic mode (essentially), i.e. with an imposed current, but with possible potential limitations under current for both charge and discharge, and test on potential values during open circuit period. Additionally to the GCPL technique it is possible to limit the under current period by considering the value recorded with the analog input. The main characteristics of this technique are the same as those of the GCPL one.

0 1 2

① Set  $I$  to  $I_s = 130,000$  mA vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$   
 for at most  $t_1 = 10$  h  $0$  mn  $0,0000$  s  
 Limits  $E_{we} > E_M = 4,500$  V  
 $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_M/dt = 0,0$  mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_1 = 10,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_1 = 60,0000$  s

Hold  $E_M$  for  $t_M = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0,0000$  s  
 Limit  $|I| < I_m = 0,000$  mA  
 Record every  $dQ = 0,000$  mA.h  
 or  $dt_q = 120,0000$  s

Limits  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0,000$  mA.h  
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0,000$   
 Analog In 1  $\langle \rangle$   $L_g$  for  $t_b$   
 $L_g = \text{pass}$  V  
 $t_b = 0,0000$  s

E Range =  $-10$  V;  $10$  V  $\dots$   
 Resolution =  $333,33 \mu\text{V}$   
 I Range =  $1$  A  
 Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $15$  mn  $0,0000$  s  
 Limits  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,0$  mV/h  
 $|E_{we}| < E_m = 0,0$  mV for  $t_b$   
 Analog In 1  $\langle \rangle$   $L_R$  for  $t_b$   
 $L_R = \text{pass}$  V

Record every  $dE_R = 10,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 60,0000$  s  
*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ If  $E_{we} < E_L = \text{pass}$  V then go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next sequence)

Fig. 115: Detailed diagram of one SG CPL sequence.

- **First step: galvanostatic period that can be followed by a potentiostatic period.**

#### Galvanostatic period

**Set I to  $I_s = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$  vs. <None>/ctrl/lmeas, for at most  $t_1 = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the current value in absolute, versus the previous controlled current (previous sequence) or versus the previous measured current and the maximum duration of the imposed current period. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+“ for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the Working electrode cable (red).

**Limit  $I dE_{we}/dt$  < $dE_m/dt = \dots \text{mV/h}$  with I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

gives to the user the possibility to shorten the period when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value and allow the user to fix the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_1 = \dots \text{mV}$  or every  $dt_1 = \dots \text{s}$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_1$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_1$  time interval .

#### Potentiostatic period

**Hold  $E_{we} = E_M = \dots \text{V}$**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential under charge/discharge (see warning 1).

**for  $t_M = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$  or until  $|I| < I_m = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$**

allows the user to stand at the potential  $E_M$  for a given time or until the current reaches a low limit value  $I_m$ .

If the limit potential  $E_M$  is not reached within the time  $t_1$ , or if  $t_M$  is set to 0, the system skips to the next step.

**Record  $\Delta Q$  every  $dQ = \dots \text{mA.h}$  or every  $dt_q = \dots \text{s}$**

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is  $\geq dQ$  and/or every  $dt_q$  time interval.

**Limit  $\Delta Q$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{A.h}/\dots/\text{pC} \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**And Analog In 1/Analog In2 </>  $L_p = \dots \text{V}$  for  $t_p = \dots \text{s}$**

sets limits of the sequence considering the value recorded with the analog input. If the value reached  $L_p$  during  $t_p$ , then the sequence is stopped and the next sequence is applied.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

- **Second step: open circuit period with monitoring of the electrode potentials.**

**Rest for  $t_R = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets a maximum time  $t_R$  to stay in open circuit mode.

**or until  $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots \text{mV/h}$**

gives to the user the possibility to shorten the open circuit period when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots$  mV and at least every  $dt_R = \dots$  s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_R$ ) or/and at least every  $dt_R$  time interval.

Note the conditional test, if  $t_R = 0$  which bypasses the open circuit period.

- **Third step: test on the final open circuit potential.**

test if  $E_{we} >(<) E_L = \dots$  V.

The test is performed with the conditional value  $>$  if the open circuit period (just before the test) occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) and with the conditional value  $<$  after a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

If the condition is not fulfilled, the above 3 steps will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the final open circuit condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge, or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user is allowed to bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Fourth step: conditional test which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_S'$  ( $N_S' < N_S$ ).**

If  $n_c$  is set to 0, then the technique executes the next sequence.

If the user wants to loop to a previous sequence (line), the 2 last columns of the table "**Go to  $N_S'$** " and " **$n_c$  cycles**" need to be filled.

The end of the technique is obtained by setting  $N_S$  and  $n_c$  to 0 in the last sequence, or setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_S = 9999$  at any sequence, which then will be the last one executed even if the next sequence has its settings.

Such a complete sequence corresponds to one line of the table. This line is composed of the columns which represent the successive variables encountered when setting the diagram, the current range, and the loop conditions; all parameters which has to be set by the user.

Note that it is always possible to force the end of a technique while it is running, at any sequence/sweep, using the **Modify** button and setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_S' = 9999$  at the sequence one wants to stop.

### 3.1.10 PCGA: Potentiodynamic Cycling with Galvanostatic Acceleration

This application corresponds to electrode cycling under stepwise potentiodynamic mode. It is the technique to use to perform PITT (Potential Intermittent Titration Technique) experiment. The user is allowed to define the potential sweep by setting the potential step amplitude and duration. It is also possible to go to the next potential step before the end of the potential steps if the charge or discharge currents are lower than a given value, while it is still cycling with a minimum galvanostatic rate.

This is a direct technique for the determination of the incremental capacities,  $-dx/dV$  - of insertion electrode materials. The magnitude of the current transient can be used to provide a measure of the chemical diffusion flux of the mobile species as a function of time  $t$ . The compacting function is used (See 3.1.10.3). The quality of the determination is usually better than what is obtained by derivation of a titration curve made with chronopotentiometry under galvanostatic mode (See 2.1.8). The main reason is the significant noise on the potential derivative with respect to the charge, i.e time.

References :

- Wen C. J., Boukamp C. A., Huggins R. A., J. Electrochem. Soc. 126 (1979) 2258-2266.

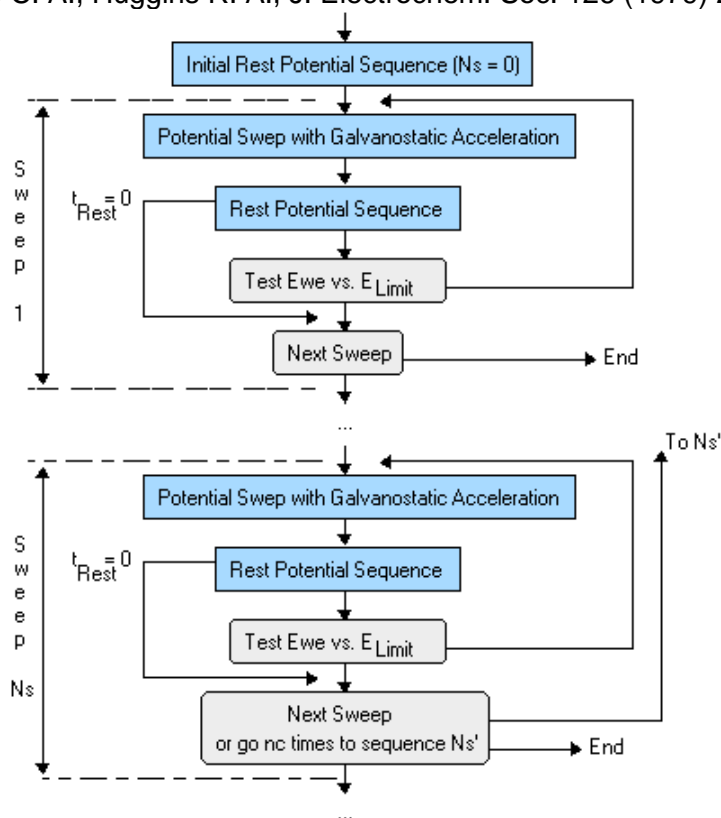


Fig. 116: General diagram of the PCGA application.

#### 3.1.10.1 Description of a potentiodynamic sequence

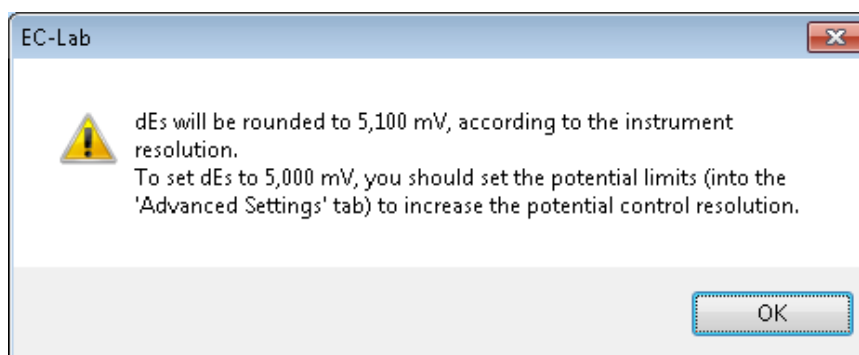
See Fig. 118.

- **First step: stepwise potentiodynamic sweep.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE_s = \dots$  mV per  $dt_s = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

sets the potential scan rate, choosing the step amplitude  $dE_s$  and its duration  $dt_s$  independently. According to the control potential resolution, it might be necessary to adjust the experiment limit to have exactly the desired potential step amplitude. The default resolution is near 300  $\mu$ V

for VMP3 based instrument and  $333\mu\text{V}$  for VMP300 based instrument. For example this resolution cannot lead to exact 5 mV steps (because  $5/0.3 = 16.67$  is not an integer). In that case the user will receive the following warning message:



**Fig. 117: PCGA warning message for the step amplitude.**

If the user answers **Yes** the step will automatically be adjusted to 5.1 mV instead of 5 mV. To perform exact 5 mV steps, the potential control resolution must be adjusted (report to the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or with respect to the final open circuit potential value of the previous sequence  $E_{oc}$  or the previous controlled potential value ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or the previous measured potential value ( $E_{meas}$ ). It allows the experiment to start at the open circuit potential of the battery.

0 1

① Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE_s = 5,000$  mV  
 per  $dt_s = 12$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 from  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs.  $E_{oc}$   
 to  $E_f = 4,200$  V vs.  $Ref$   
Curtail step duration if  $|I| < I_f = 10,000$  mA  
  
Limit  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 1\ 054,315$  mA.h  
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0,550$   
  
Record every  $dQ = 0,500$  mA.h  
 or  $dt_q = 120,000\ 0$  s  
  
 E Range =  $-10\ V; 10\ V$   
*Resolution =  $333,33\ \mu V$*   
 I Range =  $1\ A$   
 Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 6$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,1$  mV/h  
Record every  $dE_R = 10,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 120,000\ 0$  s  
*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ Test  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L = pass$  V vs.  $Ref$   
 go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s' = 0$  (*9999 ends technique*)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (*0 for next seq.*)

Fig. 118: Detailed diagram of a PCGA sweep.

**to  $E_f = \dots V$  vs.  $Ref/E_{oc}/E_i$** 

sets the final potential vs. reference electrode potential or versus the previous open circuit potential or previous the initial potential).

**Curtail step duration if  $|I| < I_f = \dots pA/\dots A$** 

sets a minimum value for the current. As soon as the measured current value is lower than  $I_f$ , the next potential step is performed. This is the "galvanostatic" acceleration.

**Record  $\Delta Q$  every  $dQ = \dots A.h/\dots fA.h/kC/\dots pC$  and at least every  $dt_q = \dots s$** 

in the constant potential mode the system acts as a coulometer and a recording is performed every time the charge increment/decrement since the previous recording is  $\geq dQ$  and/or every  $dt_q$  time interval.

**Limit  $\Delta Q$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h/kC/\dots/pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the maximum charge change from the beginning of this sequence during the sequence. This charge is equivalent to a  $\Delta x_M$  quantity, which corresponds to a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range for adjusting the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Second step: open circuit period as in the GCPL technique.**

**turn to Rest for  $t_R = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

**or until  $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots mV/h$**

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots mV$  and at least every  $dt_R = \dots s$**

reports to the OCV technique description for more details (section 2.1.1, page 6).

- **Third step: test on the open circuit final potential, as in the GCPL technique too.**

**test  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

the test is performed according to the conditional value either  $>$  if the open circuit sequence occurs after a charge ( $I > 0$ ) or  $<$  in the case of a discharge ( $I < 0$ ).

As seen previously, the above 3 steps will be repeated until the working electrode potential reaches the limiting condition  $E_{we} \geq E_L$  after a charge or  $E_{we} \leq E_L$  after a discharge.

Note: the user is allowed to bypass this test by entering p (= pass) instead of a voltage value.

- **Fourth step: repeat sequences**

The fourth step sets the next sweep by filling the  $N_S$  and  $n_c$  variables as seen in tutorial 2 for the GCPL technique: setting  $N_S$  to a previous sweep and  $n_c$  to the number of repeats will loop  $n_c$  times to  $N_S$ . Setting  $n_c$  to 0 will go to the next sweep (or will end the technique on the last sweep). Setting  $N_S$  to 9999 will stop the technique at the end of this sweep.

A sweep corresponds to a line in the table. The columns represent the successive values for variables of the diagram, the current range, the bandwidth settings, and the loop conditions. The current range and bandwidth settings are obtained either with a double click on any cell of the corresponding columns or directly in the cell characteristics window.

**Warning** (see also GCPL - Warnings 1 and 2): when running a charge cycle (positive potential sweep), the value of the electrode potential for the test,  $E_L$ , must be set at a lower value than the sweep limit value,  $E_f$ .

Similarly, when running a discharge cycle (negative potential sweep),  $E_L$ , must be set at a more positive value than the sweep limit value,  $E_f$ .

The cell characteristics window for battery testing applications has been previously described.



## 3.1.10.2 Description of the cell characteristics window for batteries

Cell Description

Electrode material

Initial state

Electrolyte

Comments

Electrode surface area

Characteristic mass

Mass of active material  mg at x =

Molecular weight of active material (at x = 0) :  g/mol

Atomic weight of intercalated ion :  g/mol

Acquisition started at : x<sub>0</sub> =

Number of e<sup>-</sup> transferred per intercalated ions :

for  $\Delta x = 1$ , theoretical capacity  $\Delta Q =$   mA.h

Battery capacity C =  A.h

Reference electrode

Offset potential vs. Normal Hydrogen Electrode: 0,000 V

Record

Ece/V

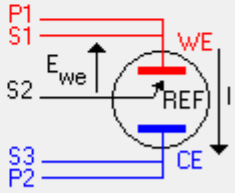
Ewe-Ece/V

P/W

Analog IN 1/V

Analog IN 2/V

[Record external devices on Analog IN#](#)



**Fig. 119: Cell characteristics window for battery applications.**

This window has been designed for battery electrode materials acting as intercalation electrode, which is the case of several primary and secondary batteries. It allows you to:

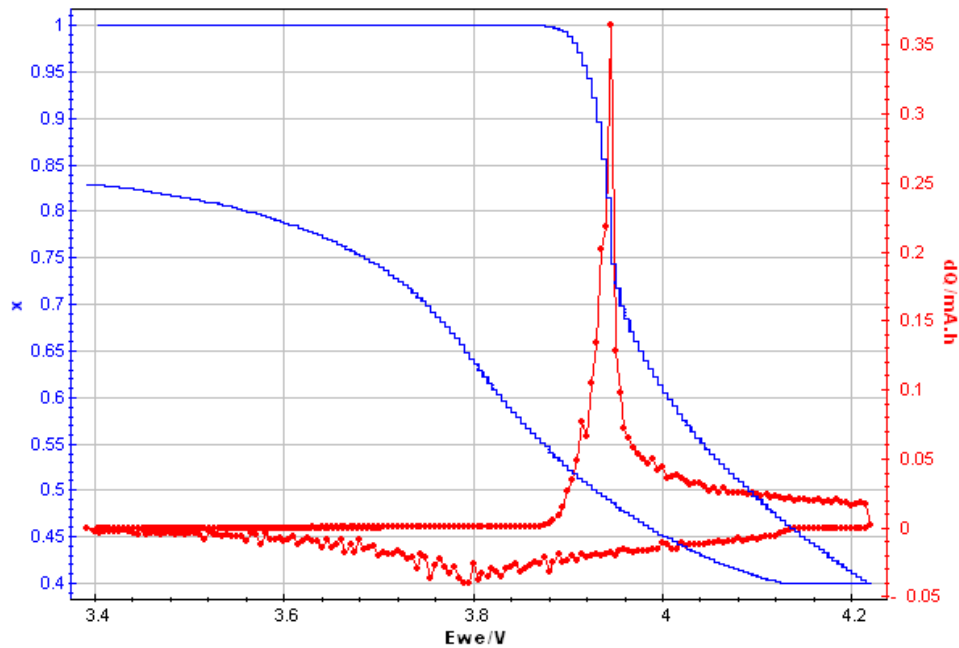
- Enter the physical characteristics corresponding to the active material of the working electrode. This makes on-line monitoring of the redox processes possible in terms of normalized units (molar amounts of intercalation). You can also enter the capacity of the cell and use this capacity as a parameter or a limit in your experiment.
- Select the recording of the counter electrode potential.
- Select the recording of external signals (pH, T, P,...) using auxiliary inputs 1, 2.

Additional info on this window can be found in the User's Manual.

### 3.1.10.3 PCGA Data processing

#### 3.1.10.3.1 Compact function

The **Compact** function is very useful in representing the incremental capacity of a battery. The user has to represent  $dQ = f(E_{we})$  in the graphic display (see the application note # 2 on our web site for more details). Using the compact function a new variable can be created:  $dQ$ , which is the charge calculated for every potential step. See the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual.



**Fig. 120: Incremental capacity ( $dQ$  vs.  $E_{we}$ ) graph (red dots) and  $x$  the insertion rate vs.  $E_{we}$  plot (blue lines) of a Li coin cell.**

## 3.1.10.3.2 Intercalation coefficient determination

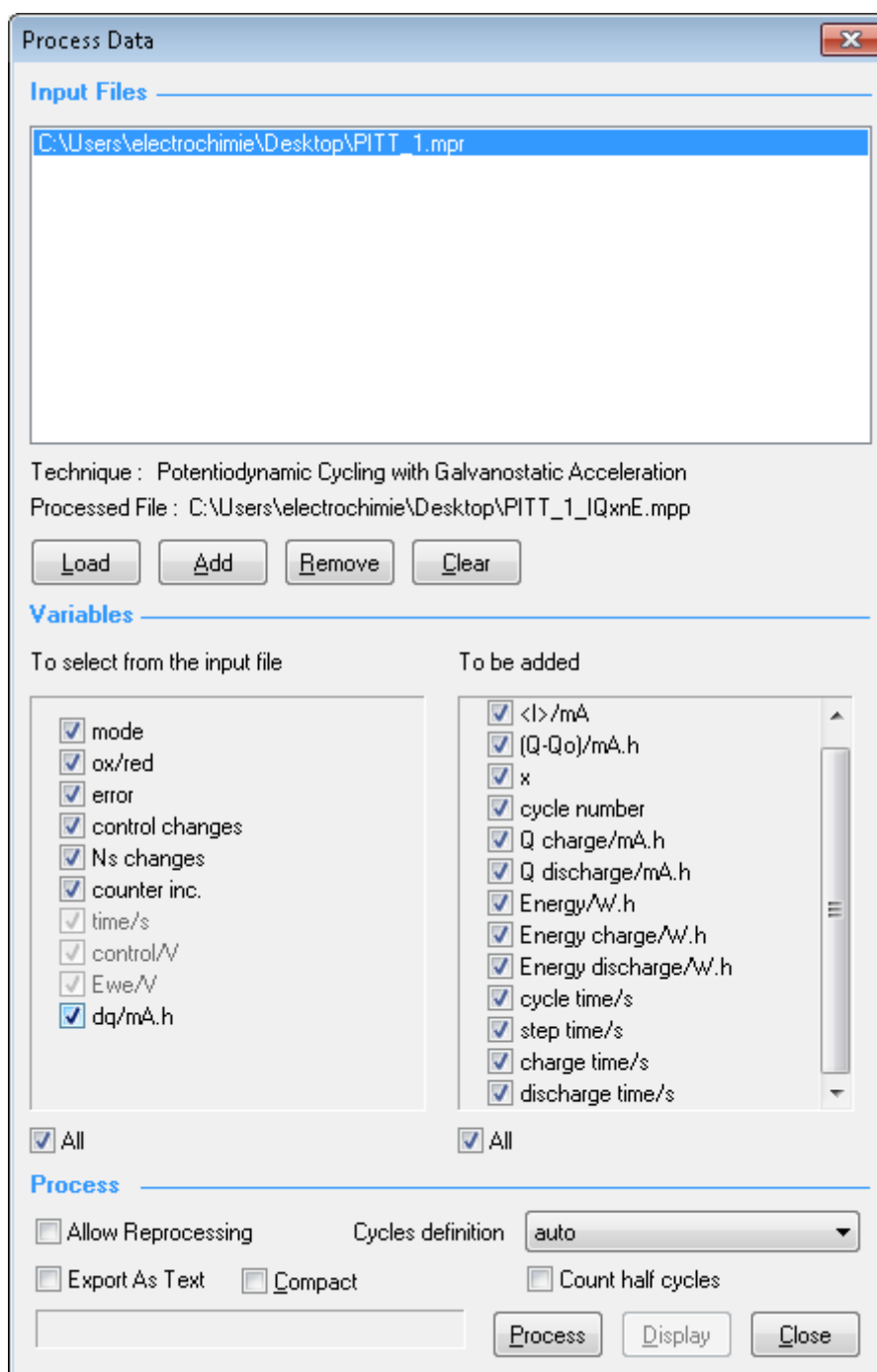


Fig. 121: Process window for PCGA technique.

The  $x$  variable is obtained by processing the PCGA raw data file but without compacting it.  $X$  can be processed if the user has previously defined the cell characteristics. If the user forgot it, it is still possible to modify the cell characteristics after the experiment in the raw data file. In the **Tools** menu, select “**Modify cell characteristics...**”. Open the desired raw data file and the cell characteristics window appears. Once the characteristics are changed, click on **Save**.

### 3.1.11 MB: Modulo Bat

Modulo Bat (a modular technique designed for battery applications) is a protocol including in one technique all the control modes available in a potentiostat/galvanostat. These control modes are:

- CC (Constant Current)
- CV (Constant Voltage)
- CR (Constant Resistance)
- CP (Constant Power)
- CS (Current Scan)
- VS (Voltage Scan)
- CI (Current Interrupt)
- Rest
- Loop
- PEIS (Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy)
- GEIS (Galvano Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy)
- TI (Trigger In)
- TO (Trigger Out)

All the control modes can be sequenced to create a unique experiment. For each sequence, up to three limits and three recording conditions can be set. Different actions can be taken when a limit is reached. Only one data file is created per technique. To have several data files, several Modulo Bat techniques can be linked. A general description of the diagram is given and then each control type is described separately.

#### 3.1.11.1 General Description of the Modulo Bat technique

The screenshot displays the Modulo Bat control interface with the following settings:

- Control:** Type: CR (Constant Resistance); Apply: 100,000 Ohm.
- Limits:** Number: 2.
  - Limit 1: Time > 1,000 s; Next sequence.
  - Limit 2: |dl/dt| < 100,000 mA/s; Goto sequence 0.
- Records:** Number: 3.
  - Record 1: Time 0,100 s.
  - Record 2: E 3,000 V.
  - Record 3: Power 10,000 W.
- Ranges:**
  - E Range: -10 V; 10 V; Resolution = 305,18  $\mu$ V.
  - I Range: 100 mA;  Turn automatically to Rest to change I Range between sequences.
  - Bandwidth: 5 - medium.

Fig. 122 : General Modulo Bat diagram

This technique is composed of four blocks:

**Control:** The first block is related to the control mode. Each control type is explicated below.

**Limits:** The second block is related to the limits of the experiment. The maximum number of limits is 3. They can be set on:

- the **Time** in **day, h, mn, s, ms**
- the working electrode potential **E<sub>we</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the counter electrode potential **E<sub>ce</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the potential difference **E<sub>we</sub> – E<sub>ce</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the current **I** in **A, mA,  $\mu$ A, nA, pA**
- the charge **Q** in **A.h, mA.h**
- the power **P** in **W, mW,  $\mu$ W**
- the **Energy** in **kW.h, W.h, mW.h,  $\mu$ W.h**
- the potential time variation **|dE/dt|** in **V/s, mV/s, mV/mn, mV/h**
- the current time variation **|dI/dt|** in **A/s, mA/s,  $\mu$ A/s, A/mn, mA/mn,  $\mu$ A/mn**
- the temperature **T** in **°C**
- the temperature time variation **|dT/dt|** in **°C/mn, °C/h**

For each parameter the limit can either a lower or an upper boundary. For example in Fig. 124, the first limit must be understood as “*if the time of the experiment is longer than 1 s then move to the next sequence*”. The second limit must be understood as “*if the current variation with time is less than 100 mA/s then move to sequence 0*”.

The other action that can be taken when a limit is reached is **Stop**.

**Records:** it is possible to set three different recording conditions on:

- the **Time** in **day, h, mn, s, ms**
- the working electrode potential **E<sub>we</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the counter electrode potential **E<sub>ce</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the potential difference **E<sub>we</sub> – E<sub>ce</sub>** in **V, mV**
- the current **I** in **A, mA,  $\mu$ A, nA, pA**
- the charge **Q** in **A.h, mA.h**
- the power **P** in **W, mW,  $\mu$ W**
- the **Energy** in **kW.h, W.h, mW.h,  $\mu$ W.h**

If several conditions are used, the one taken into account is the one that is met the most quickly. For instance, on Fig. 115, one point will be recorded every 0,1 s unless the potential varies more than 3 V during this time in which case one point will be recorded when the potential variation reaches 3 V. The same applies for the current: if the current change of 10 pA occurs faster than 0,1 s then one point will be recorded when the current change of 10 pA is reached.

### **Ranges:**

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

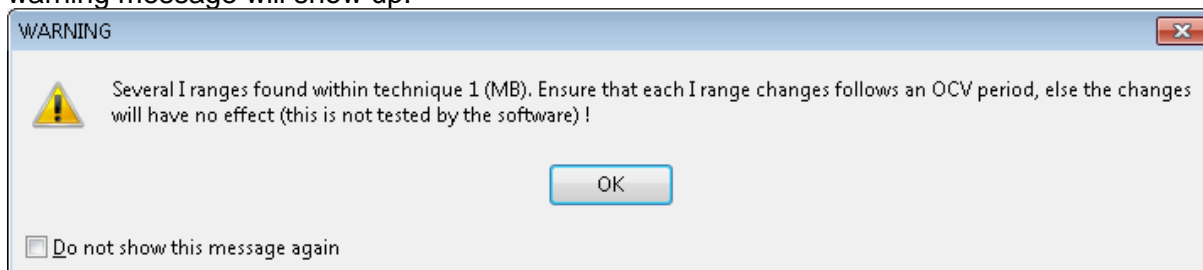
sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

**Turn automatically to Rest to change I Range between sequences:** this button has for the sequences in Modulo Bat the same function as the **Turn to OCV** button for linked techniques

in an Experiment. If the current ranges are different between the different sequences then the potentiostat must have a short open period during which the change of current range will be performed. This period lasts 100 ms during which no points are recorded. Ticking the box will force a Rest period at the beginning of the sequence.

**If there is current range change between sequence 0 and 1, then the “Turn to rest” box must be ticked on sequence 1.**

If this box is not ticked on all the sequences and there is a current range change, the following warning message will show up:



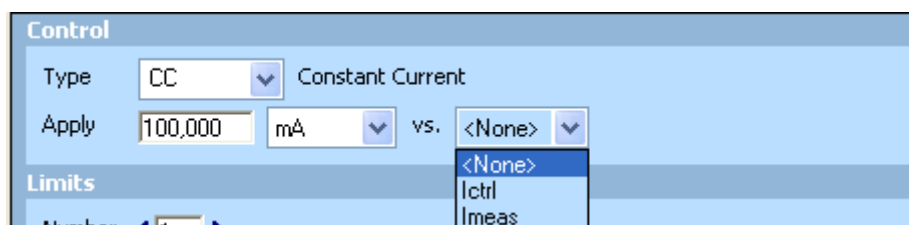
**Fig. 123 : Warning message when several current ranges are chosen**

If your experiment is set up properly, just ignore this message.

**Note:** **Turn to OCV** button forces the system to go to OCV but no OCV measurement is performed. If after this forced OCV period, a technique uses the OCV value as reference, the value used will be the last value measured during the previous techniques.

### 3.1.11.2 Control types

#### 3.1.11.2.1 CC: Constant Current

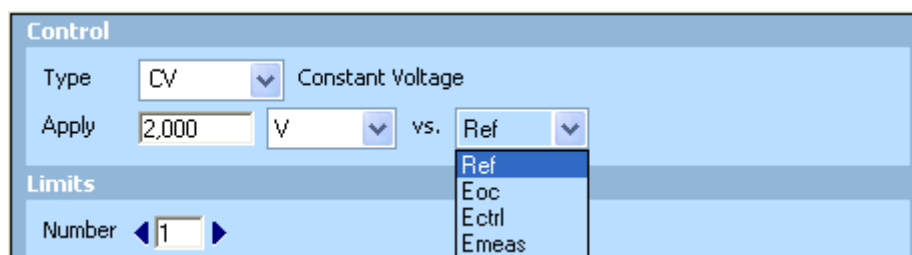


**Fig. 124 : Constant Current control**

#### **Apply ... pA.../A vs. <None>, Ictrl, Imeas**

sets the current value in absolute value, vs. **Ictrl** the previous controlled current (from the previous sequence or technique) or vs. **Imeas** the previous measured current. For a charge a positive value must be entered and for a discharge a negative value.

#### 3.1.11.2.2 CV: Constant Voltage



**Fig. 125 : Constant Voltage control**

**Apply ... V, mV vs. Ref, Eoc, Ectrl, Emeas**

Applies a constant potential value defined vs. **Ref** the reference electrode potential, vs. **Eoc** the open circuit potential, vs. **Ectrl** the previous controlled potential (from the previous sequence or technique) or vs. **Emeas** the previous measured potential.

**3.1.11.2.3 CR: Constant Resistance**

The screenshot shows a 'Control' panel with the following settings: Type is 'CR' (Constant Resistance) and the Apply value is '2,000' with the unit 'Ohm' selected from a dropdown menu.

**Fig. 126 : Constant Resistance control****Apply... MOhm, kOhm, Ohm, mOhm, μOhm**

Applies a constant load on the system. A constant load means that the battery is being discharged. The value of the load is maintained constant by controlling the current such that the ratio  $E/I$  is constant.

**3.1.11.2.4 CP: Constant Power**

The screenshot shows a 'Control' panel with the following settings: Type is 'CP' (Constant Power) and the Apply value is '2,000' with the unit 'W' selected from a dropdown menu.

**Fig. 127 : Constant Power control****Apply... W, mW, μW**

A constant power is applied to the system. The current is controlled to maintain the product  $E \cdot I$  constant so, if the potential decreases the current increases.

**CAUTION!**

Applying a constant power during a discharge experiment corresponds to an increase of the current (in absolute value) when the potential decreases. The user must be careful to note the final current of the first constant power step. For example, let us consider a 30 watts power discharge applied to a battery with a 10 A booster. We suppose that the potential limits of this experiment are 4 V and 2.5 V. The initial current will be 7.5 A but the final current will be 12 A (overload in current). It will not be possible to go to the final current.

**3.1.11.2.5 CS: Current Scan**

The screenshot shows a 'Control' panel with the following settings: Type is 'CS' (Current Scan). The Apply value is '200,000' with the unit 'mA/mn'. The From value is '4' with the unit 'mA' and the To value is '4,000' with the unit 'A'. The vs. dropdown is set to 'li'. There is also a 'Limits' section with a dropdown set to 'li'.

**Fig. 128 : Current Scan control****Apply... A/s, mA/s, μA/s, A/mn, mA/mn, μA/mn**

**From... pA/.../A vs <None>, Ictrl, Imeas**

**To ... pA/.../A vs <None>, li**

applies a current scan from an initial current value **li** (defined in absolute value, vs. **Ictrl** the previous controlled current or vs. **Imeas** the previous measured current) to a final value **lf** defined in absolute value or vs. **li** at a scan rate defined above. This technique is similar to the galvanodynamic mode available in the Modular Galvano technique (see 2.4.3.3).

### 3.1.11.2.6 VS: Voltage Scan

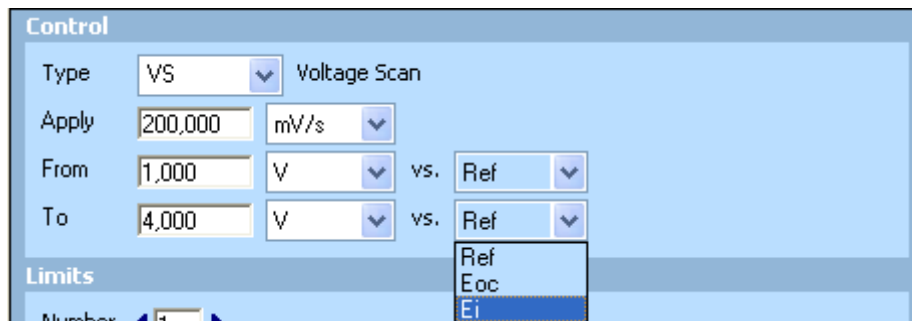


Fig. 129 : Voltage Scan control

**Apply... V/s, mV/s, mV/mn**

**From... V, mV vs Ref, Eoc, Ectrl, Emeas**

**To ... V, mV vs Ref, Eoc, Ei**

applies a potential scan from an initial potential value **Ei** defined vs. **Ref** the reference electrode potential, vs. **Eoc** the open circuit potential, vs. **Ectrl** the previous controlled potential or vs. **Emeas** the previous measured potential) to a final value **Ef** defined vs. **Ref** the reference electrode potential, vs. **Eoc** the open circuit potential or vs. **Ei**, at a scan rate defined above.

### 3.1.11.2.7 CI: Current Interrupt

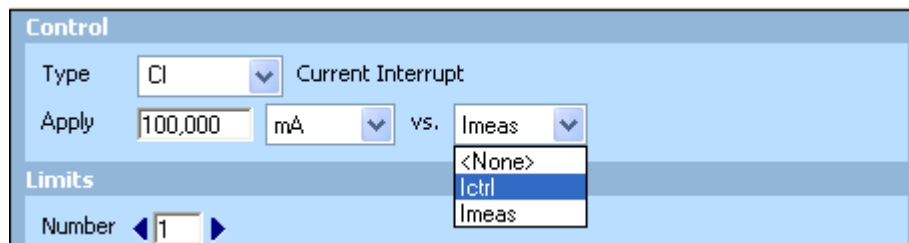


Fig. 130 : Current Interrupt control

See 2.6.3 for more information about the application of this technique.

### 3.1.11.2.8 Other types

- **Rest** : see 2.1.1
- **Loop** : see 2.4.10
- **PEIS**: it is a simplified version of the PEIS technique described in 0.



Fig. 131 : PEIS control

- **GEIS:** it is a simplified version of the GEIS technique described in 2.2.2

Fig. 132: GEIS control

- **TI (Trigger In) :** see 2.4.4
- **TO (Trigger Out):** see 2.4.4

### 3.1.12 CED: Coulombic Efficiency Determination

In the last years, several researches were focused on the Coulombic Efficiency (CE) as a tool to study the battery lifetime. Quantifying the influence on the battery lifetime by changes in the electrodes or electrolytes, under classical testing conditions (simply charge-discharge conditions), requires extremely longtimes. Contrarily to a simply cycle cells measurements (until the cells reach the end of life), CE measurements can be improved in short amount of time (3-4 weeks) and also provide a tool to evaluate and compare the stability of different cells.

This technique is used to determine and follow the evolution of the coulombic efficiency of a battery during a charge/discharge protocol. This determination is made under galvanostatic mode, i.e. the same current value is fixed in the charge and discharge regime. The batteries are cycled between the potential limits  $E_{M1}$  and  $E_{M2}$ .

#### 3.1.12.1 Description of a galvanostatic sequence

The detailed diagram of the CED technique is shown in Fig. 133.

**Set I to  $I_s = \dots \text{pA} / \dots / \text{A}$ , for  $t_1 = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the current as absolute value. The sign of the current value is “-“ for a discharge and “+” for a charge when the positive electrode of the cell is connected to the working electrode cable (red).

**Set I to C/N or CxN with N = ... and I>0 or <0, for t<sub>1</sub> = ... h ... mn ... s**

Sets the rate C/N or CxN at which the battery will be charged (I>0) or discharged (I<0). The capacity of battery must be entered in the cell characteristics (see 3.1.10.2). Set C/3 mean that the battery will be charged (discharged) in 3 h.

Fig. 133: CED detailed diagram.

**Limit  $E_{we} > E_{M1} = \dots V$**

$$E_{we} < E_{M2} = \dots V$$

sets the limits of the working electrode potential under charge and discharge regime (see warning 1 in Description of a galvanostatic sequence).

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_1 = \dots mV$  or  $dt_1 = \dots s$**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential with a given potential resolution (whenever the change in the working electrode potential is  $\geq dE_1$ ) or/and every  $dt_1$  time interval.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

### **Discharge with the same rate (set $I = -I_s$ )**

The discharge/charge period is preformed with the  $I = -I_s$ .

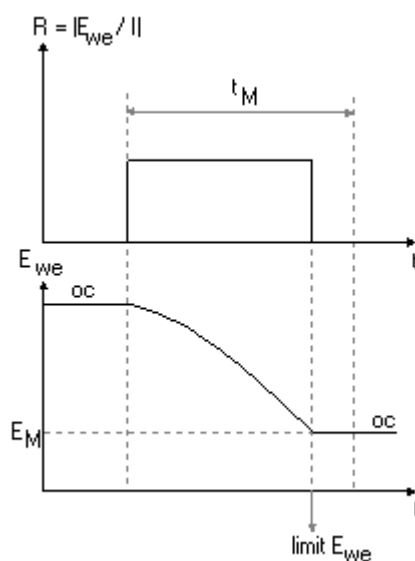
- **Loop**

### **Go back to sequence $N_s = \dots n_c = \dots$ time(s)**

loops to a sequence  $N_s' (< N_s)$ ,  $n_c$  time(s). Set  $n_c = 0$  to cancel the loop and go to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

### **3.1.13 CLD: Constant Load Discharge**

The Constant Load Discharge application has been designed to discharge a battery at a constant resistance. The potentiostat is seen as a constant resistor by the battery.



**Fig. 133: CLD control ( $I$ ) and measure ( $E_{we}$ ) sample vs. time.**

The constant resistance control is made by controlling the current to maintain the ratio  $E/I$  constant.

① Start discharge on  $R = E/I =$      
 for at most  $t_M =$   h  mn  s   
 Limit  $|E_{we}| < E_M =$   V   
 $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M =$   mA.h   
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M =$     
 Record every  $dE =$   mV   
 $dq =$   mA.h   
 $dt =$   s   
 E Range =     
 Resolution = 333,33  $\mu V$    
 I Range =    
 Bandwidth =    
 ② Rest for  $t_R =$   h  mn  s   
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt =$   mV/h   
 Record every  $dE_R =$   mV   
 or  $dt_R =$   s   
*(If  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  skip ③)*   
 ③ If  $|E_{we}| > E_L =$   V go to ①

Fig. 134: CLD detailed diagram.

**Start discharge on  $R = E/I = \dots \mu\text{Ohm}/\dots / \text{Mohm}$  for at most  $t_M = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**   
 sets the cell resistance to  $R = E/I$  for  $t_M$  duration.

**Limit  $|E_{we}| < E_M = \dots \text{V}$ ,  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots \text{A.h}/\dots/\text{fA.h}$ ,  $\text{kC}/\dots/\text{pC} \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**   
 sets the limit of the working electrode potential ( $E_{we}$ ) and the charge from the beginning of the sequence ( $|\Delta Q|$ ,  $|\Delta x|$ ), for the whole step. The maximum charge can be entered into mA.h ( $\Delta Q_M$ ) or as a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes:  $\Delta x_M$ ). Once a limit is reached, the experiment proceeds to the next step (Rest), even if the programmed time  $t_M$  is not terminated. These limits can be bypassed by entering 0 values into the controls.

**Note:** when the  $\Delta Q_M$  ( $\Delta x_M$ ) limit is reached, the  $E_L$  test is skipped. This is due to the fact that the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit is considered as the maximal charge that can be applied to the battery during the discharge. Once reached, the experiment must go to the next sequence.

**Record every  $dE = \dots \text{mV}$ ,  $dq = \dots \text{A.h}/\dots/\text{fA.h}$ ,  $\text{kC}/\dots/\text{pC}$  and  $dt = \dots \text{s}$**   
 defines the recording conditions. These values can be entered simultaneously the first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

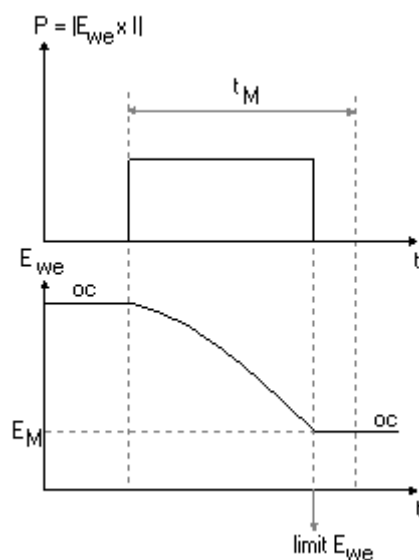
**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**  
 sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

The other blocks were already described above.

### 3.1.14 CPW: Constant Power

#### 3.1.14.1 Description

The Constant Power application is designed to study the discharge (or the charge) of a cell at constant power. The following figure presents the working electrode potential evolution vs. time when the power is constant.



**Fig. 135: CPW discharge control (P) and measure ( $E_{we}$ ) sample vs. time**

The constant power control is made by applying the current necessary to maintain  $E \cdot I$  constant. The current increases when  $E_{we}$  decreases.

0 1 2 3 4

① Set  $P = |E \cdot I| = 0,500$  mW  
 for at most  $t_M = 10$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 with   $I < 0$   
  $I > 0$   
 keep  $|I| < I_M = 200,000$  mA

Limits  $E_{we} > E_M = 3,000$  V  
 $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0,000$  mA.h  
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0,000$

Record every  $dE = 10,0$  mV  
 $dq = 0,000$  mA.h  
 $dt = 5,000\ 0$  s

E Range =  $-10\text{ V}; 10\text{ V}$   
 Resolution =  $333,33\ \mu\text{V}$   
 I Range =  $1\text{ A}$   
 Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $15$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,0$  mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_R = 0,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 15,000\ 0$  s  
*(If  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ If  $E_{we} < E_L = \text{pass}$  V go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next seq.)

Fig. 136: CPW detailed diagram.

**Set  $P = E \cdot I = \dots \mu\text{W}/\text{mW}$  for at most  $t_M = \dots\text{ h } \dots\text{ mn } \dots\text{ s}$**   
 sets the cell power to  $P = E \cdot I$  for  $t_M$  duration.

**With  $I > 0$  or  $I < 0$  and keep  $|I| < I_M = \dots\text{ pA}/\dots/\text{A}$**

defines the charge ( $I > 0$ ) or discharge ( $I < 0$ ) mode and limits the current to a maximum value  $I_M$  in order to preserve the cell and/or the instrument.

**Limit  $E_{we} >/< E_M = \dots\text{ V}$ ,  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots\text{ A.h}/\dots/\text{fA.h}$ ,  $\text{kC}/\dots/\text{pC} \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential ( $E_{we}$ ) to a maximum value if  $I > 0$  or to a minimum value if  $I < 0$  and the charge from the beginning of the sequence ( $|\Delta Q|$ ,  $|\Delta x|$ ), for the whole step. The maximum charge can be entered into mA.h ( $\Delta Q_M$ ) or as a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes :  $\Delta x_M$ ). Once the limit is reached the experiment proceeds to the

next step (Rest), even if the programmed time  $t_M$  is not terminated. These limits can be bypassed by entering 0 values into the controls.

**Note:** when the  $\Delta Q_M$  ( $\Delta x_M$ ) limit is reached, the  $E_L$  test is skipped. This is due to the fact that the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit is considered as the maximal charge that can be applied to the battery during the discharge. Once reached the experiment must go to the next sequence.

**Record every  $dE = \dots$  mV,  $dq = \dots$  A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC and  $dt = \dots$  s**

defines the recording conditions. These values can be entered simultaneously, the first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

The other blocks were already described above.

**Note:**

Applying a constant power during a discharge experiment corresponds to an increase of the current (in absolute) when the potential decreases. The user must be careful to note the final current of the first constant power step. For example, let us consider a 30 W power discharge applied to a battery with a 10 A booster. We suppose that the potential limits of this experiment are 4 V and 2.5 V. The initial current will be 7.5 A but the final current will be 12 A (overload in current). It will not be possible to go to the final current.

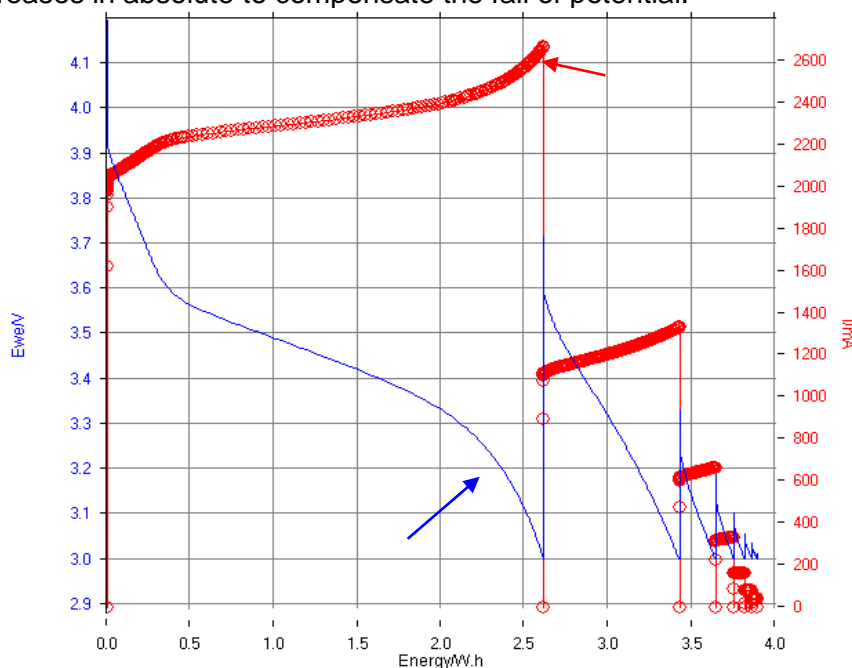
### 3.1.14.2 Application of the CPW technique

The constant power technique is commonly used for a Ragone plot representation (power vs. energy). The usual technique consists in a succession of sequences made with:

- Discharge to  $P/2^n$  watts with  $n$  the number of the sequence ( $n_0 = 0$ ).
- Open circuit period after the discharge.

The discharge step is stopped when a minimum potential value is reached.

One can see the change of current and potential during a CPW experiment versus energy on the figure below. For a constant power discharge, the current decreases in the negative direction but it increases in absolute to compensate the fall of potential.



**Fig. 137: E measured (blue line) and I adjusted (red circles) evolution vs. energy during a CPW experiment on a Li-ion battery (1.35 A.h)  $P = 8$  W.**

The plotted current values are absolute values (negative in reality). In order to have a constant power, the working electrode potential decreases when the current increases (in absolute). The power vs. energy plot for a Li-ion (1.35 A.h) battery is presented on the figure below. Each constant power is separated with an OCV period limited with a potential variation  $dE_R/dt = 2 \text{ mV/h}$ .

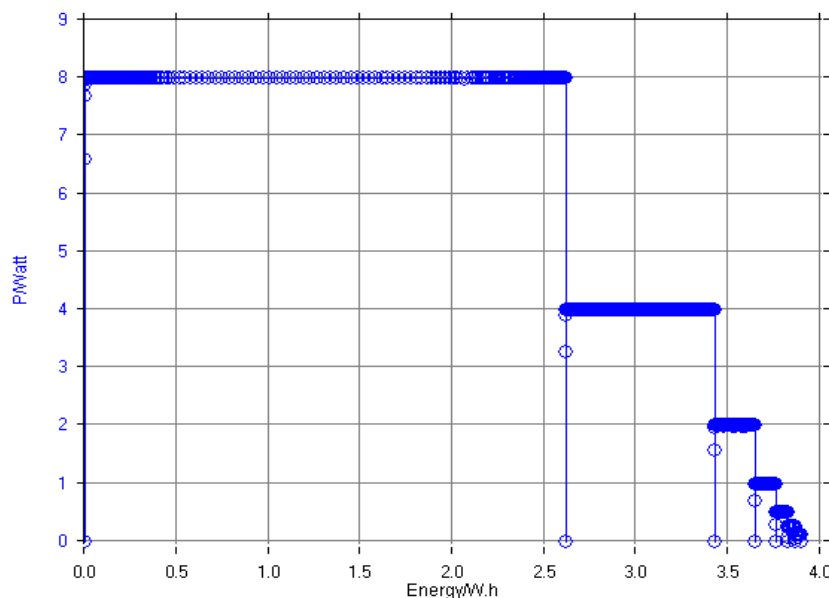


Fig. 138: Power vs. energy plot for a Li-ion cell (1.35 A.h).  $P = 8 \text{ W}$ .

A process called "Constant Power protocol summary" has been specially designed for Ragone plot representation. To use this data process, click on "process" in the graphic window or choose "Process data\Constant Power technique summary" in the **Batteries Analysis** menu. Then the following processing window will be displayed:

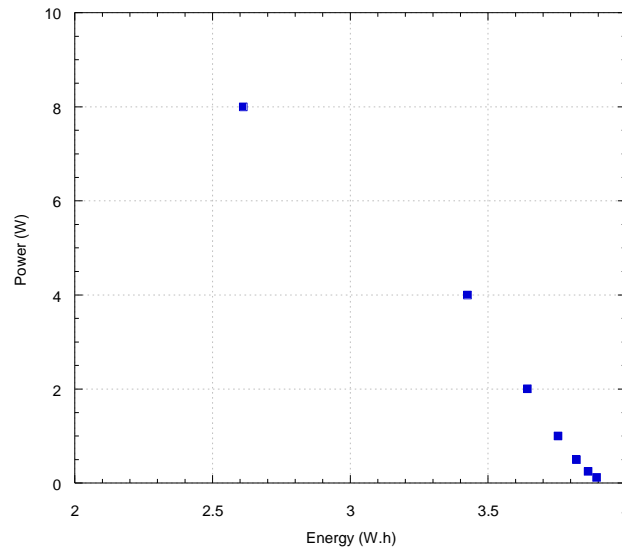
time/s	P/W	Energy/W.h	(Q-Qo)/mA.h	Ewe/V initial	I/mA initial	Ewe/V final	I/mA final
1185.7890	8.000 6	2.612 2	-760.15	4.063 9	-1 624.7	3.001 3	-2 665.8
2602.6217	3.998 6	3.425 7	-1 007.2	3.646 1	-896.6	3.001 8	-1 332
3526.4195	2.002 1	3.642 6	-1 077	3.293 5	-477.93	3.001 4	-667.06
4686.4659	1.000 7	3.754 4	-1 113.6	3.171	-223.45	3.002 1	-333.35
5565.7811	0.497 89	3.820 9	-1 135.5	3.097 6	-88.968	3.001 4	-165.88
6457.3199	0.250 27	3.862 8	-1 149.4	3.056 1	-18.914	3.001 7	-83.376
7714.6683	0.124 41	3.893 7	-1 159.6	3.036 7	17.24	3.002 2	-41.44

Fig. 139: CPW process window.

This process window is made of a table containing the characteristic variables of each power step, such as the time, the energy and charge of the end of the step, the working electrode potential and the current that crossed the cell at the beginning and the end of the step. The



"Copy" tab allows the user to paste the values of the table in graphic software in order to have a Ragone plot (see figure below).



**Fig. 140: Ragone plot for a Li-ion cell (1.35 A.h).**

### 3.1.15 APGC: Alternate Pulse Galvano Cycling

The Alternate Pulse Galvano Cycling experiment has been designed to perform fast galvano steps between two values ( $I_1$  and  $I_2$ ), with special recording conditions. This gives the ability to follow fast phenomena on long periods.

The diagram is made of four blocks that can be linked with a parameters table:

- Pulsed Galvano Charge,
- Rest Potential Sequence,
- Test  $E_{we}$  vs.  $E_L$ ,
- Next sequence.

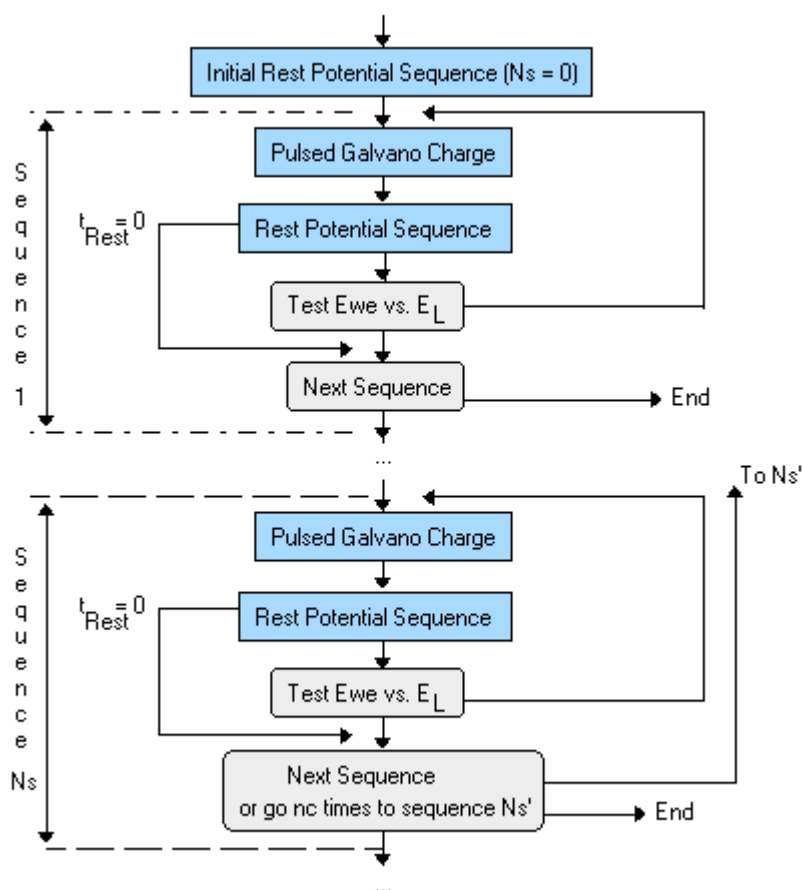


Fig. 141: APGC general diagram.

Similar to the other battery experiments, the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ) is forced to OCV and the other sequences are executed sequentially, with the possibility to loop to a previous experiment number from the third sequence ( $N_s \geq 2$ ).

The detailed diagram is described in Fig. 123:

- **Pulsed Galvano Charge**

**Set  $I_1$  to ... pA/.../A, for  $t_1 = ... h ... mn ... s$**

**Set  $I_2$  to ... pA/.../A, for  $t_2 = ... h ... mn ... s$**

define the pulse currents values and durations.

**Repeat for at most  $t_0 = ... h ... mn ... s$**

sets the pulse period duration. If  $t_2$  is set to zero, then  $I_2$  and  $t_0$  (and  $n_a$ ) are not used and the current  $I_1$  is applied for  $t_1$  duration.

**Limit on  $I_1 |E_{we}|$  between  $E_{min} = ... V$  and  $E_{max} = ... V$**

limits the WE potential on  $I_1$  current steps.

**and limit  $\Delta Q = |\Sigma(dQ_1 + dQ_2)|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC$**

limits the total charge of the galvano pulse (for current sequence) to  $\Delta Q_M$ .

**Record  $E_{we}$  once over  $n_a = ... I_1 - I_2$  alternances and over  $n_s = ...$  sequences**

limits the recordings (with dE and dt resolutions) one  $I_1$ - $I_2$  alternation for  $n_a$  (if  $t_2 > 0$ ) and one sequence for  $n_s$ . Zero values bypass the  $n_a$  and  $n_s$  limitations.

① Set I to  $I_1 = 80,000$  mA

for  $t_1 = 0$  h  $0$  mn  $1,000 0$  s

then set I to  $I_2 = 10,000$  mA

for  $t_2 = 0$  h  $0$  mn  $0,500 0$  s

Repeat for at most  $t_0 = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000 0$  s

---

Limit on  $I_1$   $|E_{we}| > E_{min} = 3,000$  V

and  $|E_{we}| < E_{max} = 4,200$  V

$\Delta Q = |\Sigma(dQ_1 + dQ_2)| < \Delta Q_M = 0,000$  mA.h

---

Record every  $dE = 10,0$  mV

or  $dt = 0,010 0$  s

one  $I_1 - I_2$  alternation over  $n_a = 20$

one sequence over  $n_s = 0$

---

E Range =  $-10$  V;  $10$  V Resolution =  $333,33 \mu V$

I Range =  $100$  mA

Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000 0$  s

Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,0$  mV/h

Record every  $dE_R = 10,0$  mV

or  $dt_R = 5,000 0$  s

*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ④)*

③ If  $|E_{we}| < E_L =$  pass V go to ①

④ Go back to sequence  $N_s' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)

for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) (0 for next seq.)

Fig. 142: APGC detailed diagram.

**with resolution  $dE = \dots$  mV and at least every  $dt = \dots$  s**

On  $I_1 - I_2$  alternation multiple of  $n_a$  and sequence multiple of  $n_s$ , record one point each time the potential variation (from previously recorded value) is superior to  $dE$  and time  $\geq dt$ . These recording conditions can be set separately or together. The first condition reached determines the recording. A zero value cancels the recording condition.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Rest Potential Sequence**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so refer to the OCV or GCPL techniques chapters for more information.

- **Test  $E_{we} > E_L$**

Tests that the battery is charged or discharged. For a proper run of this test, one must ensure that  $I_1 > I_2$ , then:

- if  $|I_1| \geq |I_2|$   $E_{we} \leq E_L$  (oxidation) then the galvano pulse is performed again else the execution continues to the next sequence,
- if  $|I_1| \leq |I_2|$   $E_{we} < E_L$  (reduction) then the galvano pulse is performed again else the execution continues to the next sequence.

If the OCV period is canceled ( $t_R = 0$ ) or the  $E_{min}$ ,  $E_{max}$  or  $\Delta Q_M$  limits have been reached, then the  $E_L$  test is not performed. If the user types the "p" character (for "pass") for  $E_L$ , then the test is skipped too.

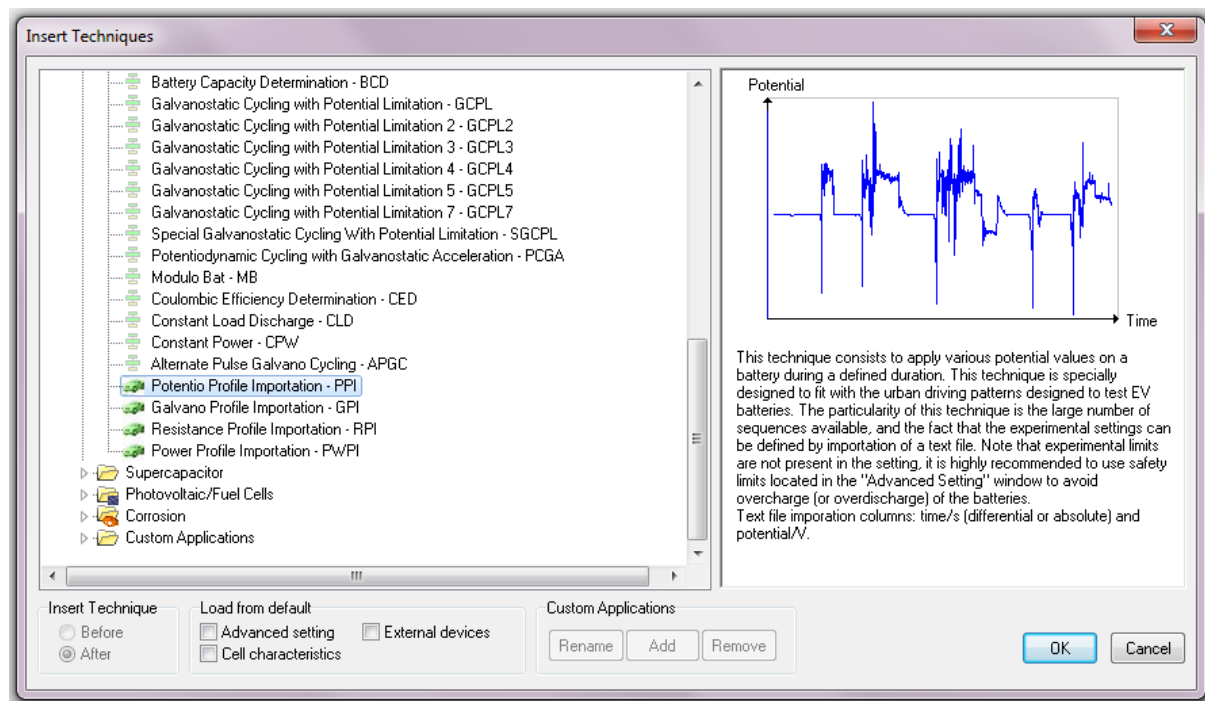
- **Next sequence**

**Next sequence or Go back to sequence  $N_s' = \dots$ , for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

loops to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $< N_s$ ),  $n_c$  time(s). Set  $n_c = 0$  to cancel the loop and go to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

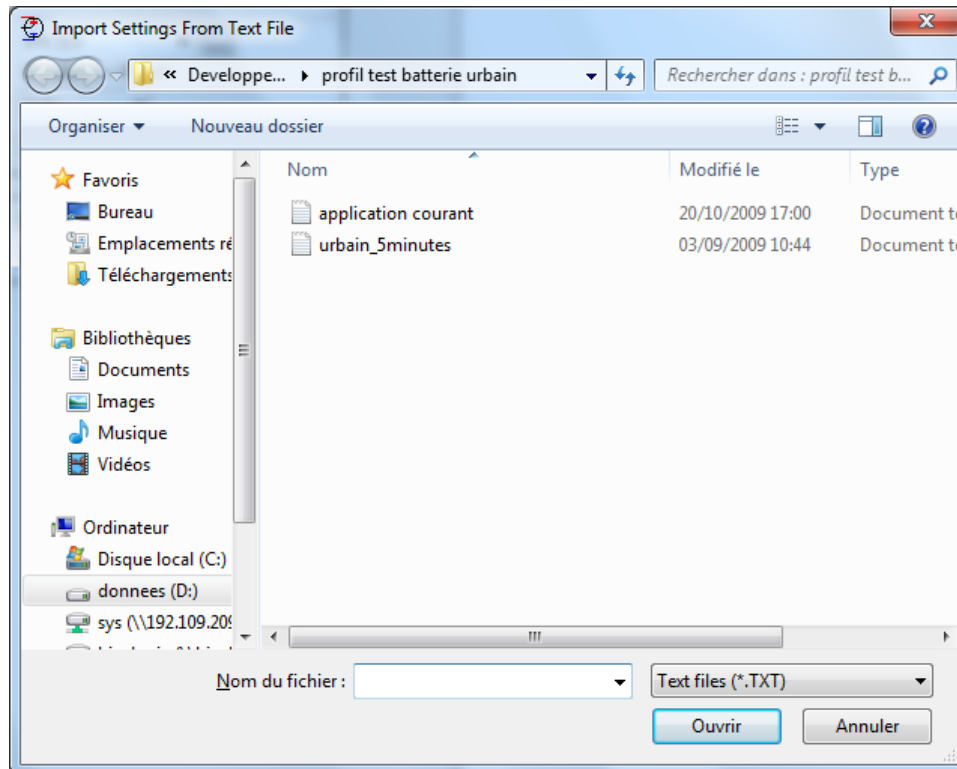
**Note:** in this technique the first and last data points of each current steps are not recorded automatically.

### 3.1.16 PPI: Potentio Profile Importation



**Fig. 143: Selection window for a profile importation.**

Select the PPI application and click on OK. The following window is displayed:



**Fig. 144: Text Import window.**

The user has to select the text file to import (with two columns: time and potential in this case).. This technique is specially designed to fit the urban driving patterns designed to test EV batteries. The particularity of this technique is the large number of sequences available and the fact that the experimental settings can be defined by importing a text file. Note that experimental limits are not present in the settings, it is consequently highly recommended to use safety limits located in the "Advanced Settings" tab to avoid overcharge (or overdischarge) of the batteries. The text file importation columns are time/s (differential or absolute) and current/A.

Apply	$E_s =$	<input type="text" value="3,500"/>	V
	for	$t_s =$	<input type="text" value="0"/> h <input type="text" value="0"/> mn <input type="text" value="3,200 0"/> s
Record	every	$dI_s =$	<input type="text" value="0,0"/> mA
		$dt_s =$	<input type="text" value="0,100 0"/> s
	E Range	=	<input type="text" value="0 V; 5 V"/> ...
			Resolution = 100 $\mu$ V
	I Range	=	<input type="text" value="Auto"/>
	Bandwidth	=	<input type="text" value="5 - medium"/>
Go back to	seq.	$N_s' =$	<input type="text" value="0"/> (9999 ends technique)
		for	$n_c =$ <input type="text" value="0"/> time(s) (0 for next sequence)
$N_s$	<input type="text" value="0"/> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		

**Fig. 145: PPI detailed diagram.**

Automatically the number of sequences corresponding to the number of rows in the table is displayed. The maximum number of sequences is limited to 2500 on our standard boards (limited by the memory size). In the case where the software finds two lines with the same parameters, they will be merged in only one line to save memory. In the table to be imported, the first column must be the time and the second one must be the other variable such as potential or current.

- **Pulsed potentio Charge**

**Apply**  $E_s = \dots V$ , for  $t_1 = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$

defines the voltage pulse value and duration.

**Record every**  $dl_s = pA/\dots/A$  and/or  $dts = \dots s$

limits the recordings conditions in current variation and/or time variation

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Conditional test which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_{S'}$  ( $N_{S'} < N_S$ ).**

If  $n_c$  is set to 0, then the technique executes the next sequence.

If the user wants to loop to a previous sequence (line), the 2 last columns of the table needs to be filled "Go to  $N_{S'}$ " and " $n_c$  cycles".

The end of the technique is obtained by setting  $N_S$  and  $n_c$  to 0 in the last sequence, or setting **Go back to** sequence  $N_S = 9999$  at any sequence, which then will be the last one executed even if the next sequence has its settings.

### 3.1.17 GPI: Galvano Profile Importation

This technique consists in applying various current values on a battery during a defined time. This technique corresponds to battery cycling under galvanostatic mode. This technique can be used in charge and in discharge mode (depending on the sign of the current). This technique is specially designed to fit with the urban driving patterns designed to test EV batteries. The particularity of this technique is the large number of sequences available, and the fact that the experimental settings can be defined by importing a text file. Note that experimental limits are not present in the setting, it is highly recommended to use safety limits located in the "Advanced Settings" tab to avoid overcharge (or overdischarge) of the batteries. The text file importation columns are time/s (differential or absolute) and current.

Set  $I$  to  $I_s =$   mA  
 for  $t_s =$   h  mn  s  
 Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s =$   mV  
 and at least every  $dt_s =$   s  
 I Range =   
 Bandwidth =   
 Go back to seq.  $N_s' =$   (*9999 ends technique*)  
 for  $n_c =$   time(s) (*0 for next sequence*)  
 $N_s$  ◀ 0 1  3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ▶

Fig. 146: GPI detailed diagram.

- **Pulsed galvano Charge**

**Set  $I$  to  $I_s = \dots$  pA/.../A, for  $t_s = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**  
define the current pulse value and duration.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s = \dots$  mV and at least every  $dt_s = \dots$  s**  
limits the recordings conditions in voltage variation and/or time variation

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**  
sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Conditional test**

proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $N_s' < N_s$ ).

### 3.1.18 RPI: Resistance Profile Importation

This technique consists in applying various resistance values on a battery during a defined duration. This technique is specially designed to fit the urban driving patterns designed to test EV batteries. The particularity of this technique is the large number of sequences available, and the fact that the experimental settings can be defined by importing a text file. Note that experimental limits are not present in the settings, it is highly recommended to use safety limits located in the "Advanced Settings" tab to avoid overcharge (or overdischarge) of the batteries. The text file importation columns are time/s (differential or absolute) and resistance/Ohm.

Start discharge on R = 10 kOhm  
 for  $t_s$  = 0 h 10 mn 0,000 0 s

Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s$  = 1 mV  
 and at least every  $dt_s$  = 1,000 0 s

I Range = 10 mA  
 Bandwidth = 5 - medium

Go back to seq.  $N_s'$  = 0 (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_c$  = 0 time(s) (0 for next sequence)

$N_s$  0 1

Fig. 147: RPI detailed diagram.

- **Pulsed Resistance discharge**

**Start discharge on R = ...  $\mu$ Ohms/... /MOhms for  $t_s$  = ... h ... mn ... s**  
 defines the resistance pulse value and duration.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s$  = ... mV and at least every  $dt_s$  = ... s**  
 limits the recordings conditions in voltage variation and/or time variation

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**  
 sets the current range and the bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Conditional test**

proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $N_s' < N_s$ ).

### 3.1.19 PWPI: Power Profile Importation

This technique consists in applying various power values on a battery during a defined duration. This technique is specially designed to fit with the urban driving patterns designed to test EV batteries. The particularity of this technique is the large number of sequences available, and the fact that the experimental settings can be defined by importation of a text file. Note that experimental limits are not present in the setting, it is highly recommended to use safety limits located in the "Advanced Settings" tab to avoid overcharge (or overdischarge) of the batteries. The text file importation columns are time/s (differential or absolute) and power/Watt.



Set power to  $P =$   mW

for  $t_s =$   h  mn  s

---

Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s =$   mV

and at least every  $dt_s =$   s

---

I Range =

Bandwidth =

---

Go back to seq.  $N_s' =$   *(9999 ends technique)*

for  $n_c =$   time(s) *(0 for next sequence)*

$N_s$  ◀  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ▶

Fig. 148: PWPI detailed diagram.

- **Pulsed power discharge**

**Set power to  $P = \dots$  mW/.../W for  $t_s = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**  
define the restance pulse value and duration.

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_s = \dots$  mV and at least every  $dts = \dots$  s**  
limits the recordings conditions in voltage variation and/or time variation

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**  
sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Conditional test**

which proposes to go to the next sequence or to loop on a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $N_s' < N_s$ ).

### 3.2 Super Capacitor

This section is especially dedicated to supercapacities. This section includes a cyclic voltametry, constant voltage, constant current and current scan techniques.

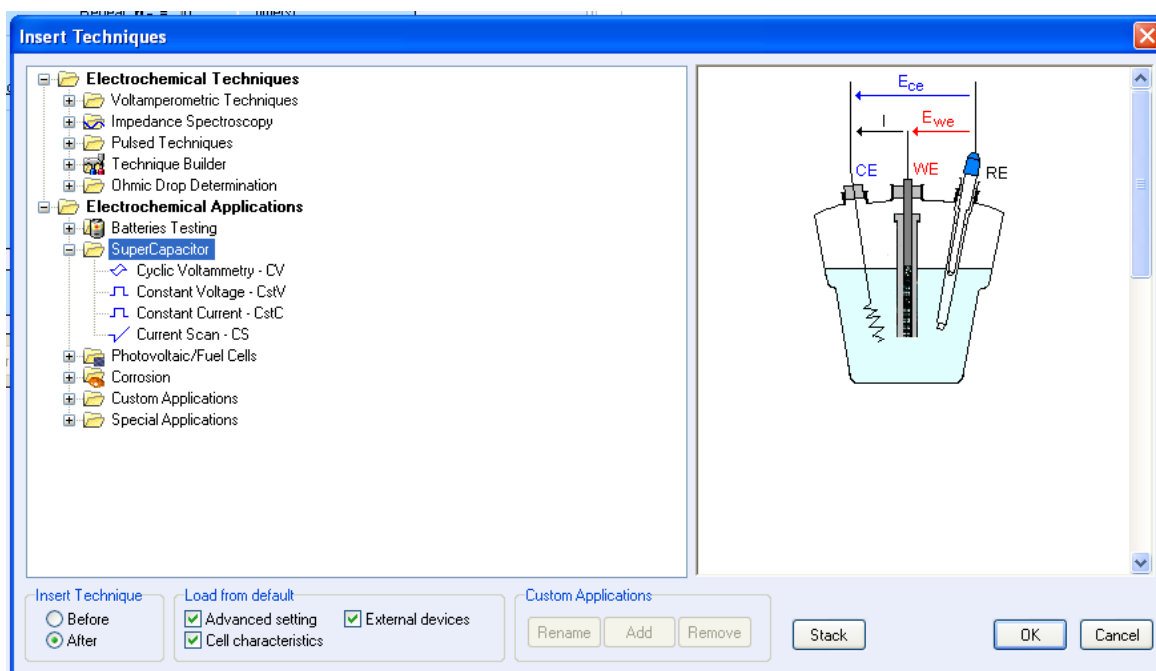


Fig. 149: Supercapacity applications.

### 3.2.1 Cyclic voltammetry

The CV technique consists in scanning the potential of a stationary working electrode using a triangular potential waveform. During the potential sweep, the potentiostat measures the current answer of the system. The cyclic voltammogram is a current response plotted as a function of the applied potential.

Traditionally, this technique is performed using an analog ramp. Due to the digital nature of the potentiostat, the actual applied ramp consists in a series of small potential steps that approximate the targeted linear ramp (see the control potential resolution part in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual).

The technique is composed of (Fig. 150):

- a starting potential setting block,
- a 1<sup>st</sup> potential sweep with a final limit  $E_1$ ,
- a 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweep in the opposite direction with a final limit  $E_2$ ,
- the possibility to repeat  $n_c$  times, the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> potential sweeps,
- a final conditional scan reverse to the previous one, with its own limit  $E_F$ .

Note that all the different sweeps have the same scan rate (absolute value).

The screenshot shows a software interface for setting up a cyclic voltammetry scan. It consists of several sections:

- Starting Potential:** A box with the text "Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc" with a dropdown menu set to "Eoc".
- Scan Parameters:** A larger box containing:
  - "Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = 20,000$  mV/s" with a dropdown menu showing "mV/s", "V/s", "mV/s", and "mV/mn".
  - "to vertex potential  $E_1 = 1,000$  V vs." with a dropdown menu set to "Eoc".
  - "Reverse scan to vertex  $E_2 = -1,000$  V vs." with a dropdown menu set to "Eoc".
  - "Repeat  $n_c = 0$  time(s)".
  - "Measure <|> over the last 50 % of the step duration".
  - "Record <|> averaged over  $N = 10$  voltage steps".
  - "E Range = -2,5 V; 2,5 V" with a dropdown menu and a "..." button. Below it, "Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V".
  - "I Range = Auto" with a dropdown menu.
  - "Bandwidth = 5 - medium" with a dropdown menu.
- End Scan:** A box with a checked checkbox and the text "End scan to  $E_f = 0,000$  V vs. Eoc" with a dropdown menu set to "Eoc".
- Force E1 / E2:** A button labeled "Force E1 / E2" with associated text: "(dE/dt  $\sim$  100  $\mu$ V / 5,0 ms)", "(dEN  $\sim$  1,0 mV)", and "(4000 points per cycle)".

Fig. 150: Cyclic Voltammetry detailed column diagram.

- **Starting potential**

**Set  $E_{we}$  to  $E_i = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas**

sets the starting potential vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or the previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

- **First potential sweep with measurement and data recording conditions**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots$  V/s / mV/s / mV/mn**

allows the user to set the scan rate in V/s, mV/s or mV/mn. The potential step height and its duration are optimized by the software in order to be as close as possible to an analogic scan. Between brackets the potential step height and the duration are displayed according to the potential resolution defined by the user in the "Advanced Settings" window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual).

**to vertex potential  $E_1 = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

sets the first vertex potential value vs. reference electrode potential or vs. the open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ) or vs. the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan to vertex potential  $E_2 = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

runs the reverse sweep towards a 2<sup>nd</sup> limit potential. The vertex potential value can be set vs. reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or according to the potential of the previous experiment ( $E_i$ ).

- **Repeat option for cycling**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  times**

repeats the scan from  $E_i$  to  $E_1$  and to  $E_2$ ,  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repetition does not include the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done once; if  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done twice, if  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be done 3 times, etc...

- **Data recording conditions**

**Measure  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration**

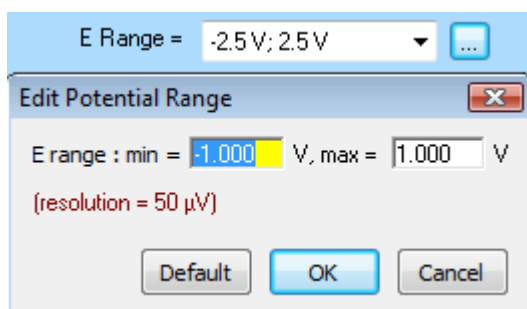
selects the end part of the potential step (from 1 to 100%) for the current average ( $\langle I \rangle$ ) calculation. It may be necessary to exclude the first points of the current response, which may only be due to the capacitive rather than faradic behavior of the system.


**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  averaged over  $N = \dots$  voltage step(s)**

averages  $N$  current values on  $N$  potential steps, in order to reduce the data file size and smooth the trace. The potential step between two recording points is indicated between brackets. Once selected, an estimation of the number of points per cycle is displayed in the diagram.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution according to the experiment. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)



Some potential ranges are defined by default, but the user can customize the E Range in agreement to the system by clicking on .

Information on the resolution is given simultaneously to the change of minimum and maximum potentials.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Final potential**

**End scan to  $E_f = \dots$  V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei.**

gives the possibility to end the potential sweep or to run a final sweep with a limit  $E_f$ .

**Option: Force  $E_1/E_2$** 

During the experiment, clicking on this button allows the user to stop the potential scan, set the instantaneous running potential  $E_{we}$  to  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  (according to the scan direction) and to start the reverse scan. Thus  $E_1$  or/and  $E_2$  are modified and adjusted in order to reduce the potential range.

Clicking on this button is equivalent to clicking on the "Modify" button, setting the running potential as  $E_1$  or  $E_2$  and validating the modified parameters with the Accept button. The **Force  $E_1/E_2$**  button allows the user to perform the operation in a faster way in the case where the potential limits have not been properly estimated and to continue the scan without damaging the cell.

**Note:** it is highly recommended to adjust the potential resolution from 300  $\mu\text{V}$  (for 20 V of amplitude) to 5  $\mu\text{V}$  (for 0.2 V of amplitude, with a SP-150, VSP or VMP3) according to the

experiment potential limits. This will considerably reduce the noise level and increase the plot quality.

### 3.2.2 CstV: Constant Voltage

The constant voltage (CstV) technique is especially dedicated to supercapacity testing. It is designed to apply successively several voltage steps to the cell(s). Between each voltage step, an open circuit voltage period can be added.

- **Rest period**

The rest period is an open circuit voltage period. Refer to the OCV description for more details.

- **Potential step with data recording conditions**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

**for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the potential step duration.

**Limits  $|I|$  to  $I_{Max} = \dots pA/\dots/A$  and  $|\Delta Q| < \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/\dots/A.h/pC/\dots/kC$ .**

$$I_{min} = \dots pA/\dots/A$$

curtails the step duration if the current or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s' = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.

**Record  $I$  every  $dt_p = \dots pA/\dots/A$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots fA.h/\dots/A.h/pC/\dots/kC$  and  $dt_p = \dots s$**

$$\langle I \rangle \text{ every } dt = \dots s$$

you can record either an instantaneous current value  $I$  or an averaged current value  $\langle I \rangle$ . The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously. Then it is the first condition reached that determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion. For the averaged current the user defines the time for the average calculation. In that case the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu s$  for VMP3 based instruments and for VMP300 based instruments.

Leave  $dt$  alone for Chronoamperometry experiments, and  $dQ$  for Chronocoulometry experiments.

**Fig. 151: Constant Voltage detailed diagram.**

### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

### **Go back to $N_{s'}$ = ... for $n_c$ = ... time(s)**

allows the experiment to loop to a previous line  $N_{s'}$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. The number of loops starts while the loop block is reached. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters goto  $N_{s'} = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time, the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed 2 times.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continue to the next line ( $N_{s'} = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next line, the execution stops.

Here, it is possible to loop to the first instruction ( $N_s = 0$ ) and the current instruction ( $N_{s'} = N_s$ ).

### 3.2.3 CstC: Constant Current

The constant current (CstC) technique is especially dedicated to supercapacity testing. It is designed to apply successively several current steps to the cell(s). Between each current step, an open circuit voltage period can be added.

Fig. 152: Constant Current detailed diagram.

- **Rest period**

The rest period is an open circuit voltage period. Refer to the OCV description for more details.

- **Current step**

**Apply  $I_s = \dots$  pA/.../A vs. <none>/ctrl/I<sub>meas</sub>.**

the current step is set to a fixed value or relatively to the previous controlled current  $I_{ctrl}$ , that is the current of the previous sequence current step block or to the previous measured current  $I_{meas}$ . This option is not available on the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ).

To select the current step type, check the option box.

**for  $t_s = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

sets the current step duration.

**Limits**  $|E_{we}| >/< E_M = \dots \text{ mV}$  and  $|\Delta Q| < \Delta Q_M = \dots \text{ fA.h}/\dots/\text{A.h/pC}/\dots/\text{kC}$ 

curtails the step duration if the potential or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_{s'} = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.

**Record**  $E_{we}$  or  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  every  $dE_s = \dots \text{ mV}$ , and at least every  $dt_s = \dots \text{ s}$ 

defines the recording conditions during the potential step. 0 values disable the recording condition, and the corresponding box turns blue. These values can be entered simultaneously, and this is the first condition that is reached that determines the recording.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

**Go back to  $N_{s'}$  = ... for  $n_c$  = ... time(s)**

gives the ability to loop to a previous sequence  $N_{s'}$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. Sequences of the chronopotentiometry technique can be chained using the "Table" frame. The first sequence is  $N_s = 0$ .

The number of loops starts while the loop block is reached. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters goto  $N_{s'} = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time, the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed 2 times.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continue to the next line ( $N_{s'} = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next line, the execution stops.

**3.2.4 CS: Current Scan**

The CS technique consists of a current scan between two limits of current. The voltage is measured instantaneously. Different limits could be set, such as voltage ( $E_{we}$ ,  $E_{ce}$   $E_{cell}$ ), or charge...



Fig. 153 : Current Scan detailed diagram

**Apply...** A/s, mA/s,  $\mu$ A/s, A/mn, mA/mn,  $\mu$ A/mn

**From...** pA/.../A vs <None>, Ictrl, I meas

**To ...** pA/.../A vs <None>, Ii

applies a current scan from an initial current value **Ii** (defined in absolute value, vs. **Ictrl** the previous controlled current or vs. **I meas** the previous measured current) to a final value **If** defined in absolute value or vs. **Ii** at a scan rate defined above.

**Limits:** The second block is related to the limits of the experiment. The maximum number of limits is 3. They can be set on :

- the **Time** in **day, h, mn, s, ms**
- the working electrode potential **Ewe** in **V, mV**
- the counter electrode potential **Ece** in **V, mV**
- the potential difference **Ewe – Ece** in **V, mV**
- the current **I** in **A, mA,  $\mu$ A, nA, pA**
- the charge **Q** in **A.h, mA.h**
- the power **P** in **W, mW,  $\mu$ W**
- the **Energy** in **kW.h, W.h, mW.h,  $\mu$ W.h**
- the potential time variation **|dE/dt|** in **V/s, mV/s, mV/mn, mV/h**
- the current time variation **|dI/dt|** in **A/s, mA/s,  $\mu$ A/s, A/mn, mA/mn,  $\mu$ A/mn**
- the temperature **T** in **°C**
- the temperature time variation **|dT/dt|** in **°C/mn, °C/h**

**Records:** it is possible to set three different recording conditions on :

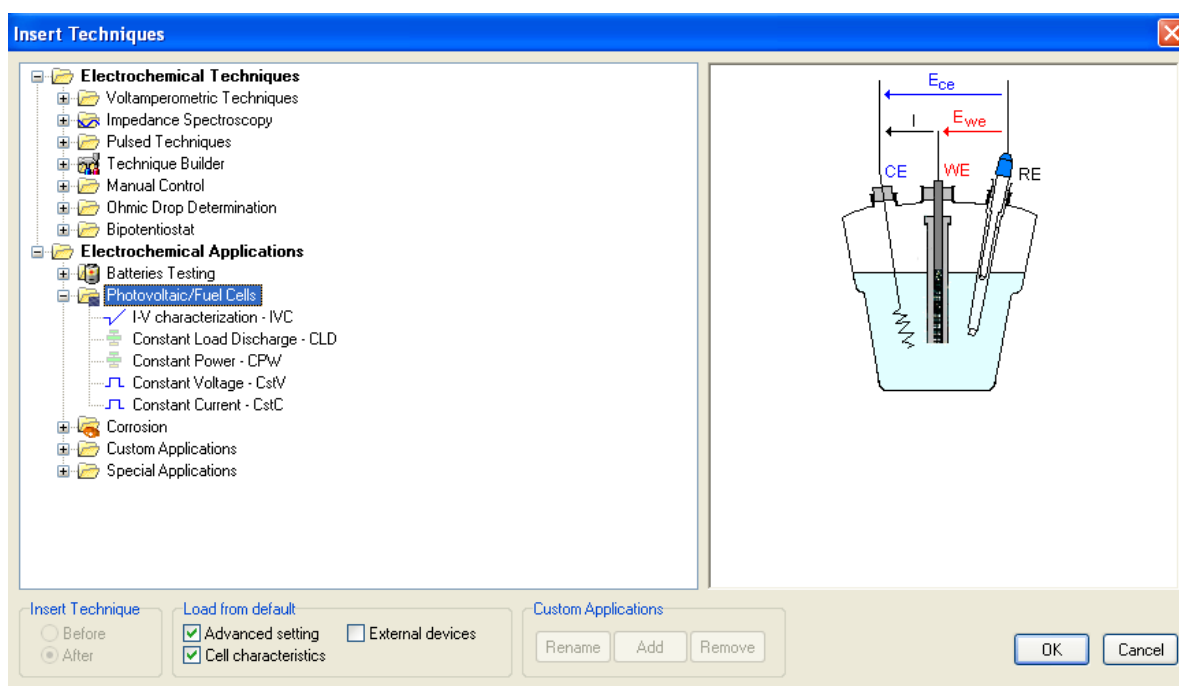
- the **Time** in **day, h, mn, s, ms**
- the working electrode potential **Ewe** in **V, mV**
- the counter electrode potential **Ece** in **V, mV**
- the potential difference **Ewe – Ece** in **V, mV**
- the current **I** in **A, mA,  $\mu$ A, nA, pA**
- the charge **Q** in **A.h, mA.h**
- the power **P** in **W, mW,  $\mu$ W**

- the **Energy** in **kW.h**, **W.h**, **mW.h**,  **$\mu$ W.h**

If several conditions are used, the one taken into account is the one that is met the most quickly.

### 3.3 Photovoltaics / Fuel Cells

This section is especially dedicated to energy devices not requiring any charge sequence. They are studied only in the discharge mode, fuel being for these devices a gas or the sun light. This section includes five different applications: the I – V characterization, the constant load discharge, the constant power, voltage and current.

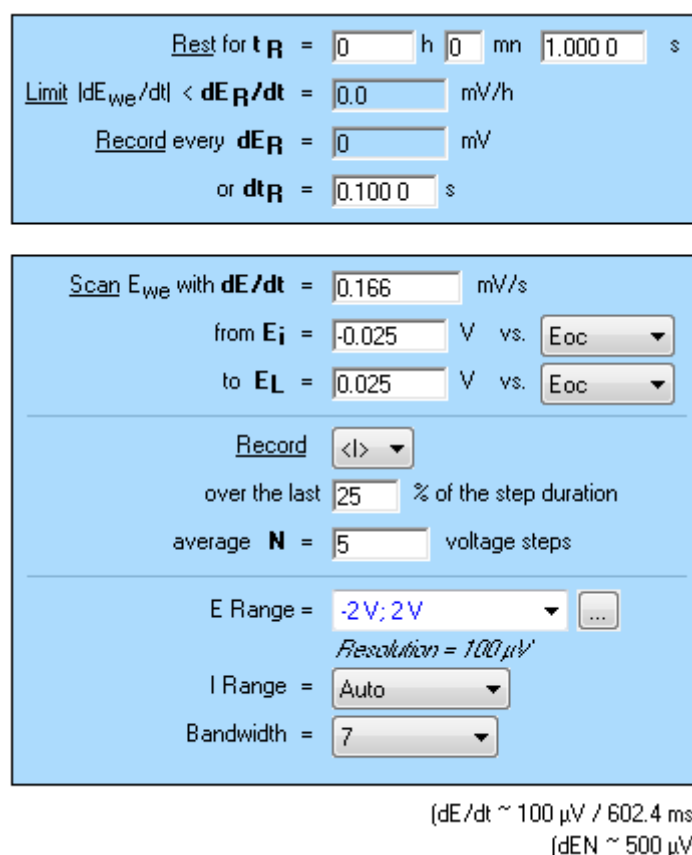


**Fig. 154: Photovoltaic / fuel cell applications**

#### 3.3.1 IVC: I-V Characterization

I-V characterization is intensively used to carry out investigations on Photovoltaic or Fuel cells. The principle of this technique is to apply a linear potential sweep and to measure the corresponding current and power. Some characteristic parameters of the cell such as maximum current, maximum potential and maximum power can be determined.

## 3.3.1.1 Description



Rest for  $t_R$  = 0 h 0 mn 1.000 0 s

Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt$  = 0.0 mV/h

Record every  $dE_R$  = 0 mV

or  $dt_R$  = 0.100 0 s

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 0.166 mV/s

from  $E_i$  = -0.025 V vs. Eoc

to  $E_L$  = 0.025 V vs. Eoc

Record <I>

over the last 25 % of the step duration

average  $N$  = 5 voltage steps

E Range = -2V; 2V  
Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

I Range = Auto

Bandwidth = 7

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu\text{V} / 602.4 \text{ ms}$ )  
( $dEN \sim 500 \mu\text{V}$ )

Fig. 155: Detailed diagram of the I-V Characterization.

- **First step: rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.**

**Rest for  $t_R = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

sets a defined time duration  $t_R$  for recording the rest potential.

**Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt \dots$  mV/h**

gives the user the ability to shorten the open circuit period at the time when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record  $E_{we}$  with  $dE_R = \dots$  mV resolution and or  $dt_R = \dots$  s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  or every  $dt_R$  time interval .

Data recording with  $dE_R$  resolution reduces the number of experimental points without losing any "interesting" changes in potential. When there is no potential change, only points according to the  $dt_R$  value are recorded but if there is a sharp peak in potential, the rate of the potential recording is governed by the potential recording resolution.

- **Second step: potential scan.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt \dots =$  mV/s**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined in the "Advanced settings" window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_L = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or vs. a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Record <I> over the last ... % of the step duration averaged N = ... voltage steps**

**I every  $dt_p = \dots pA/nA/\mu A/mA/A$  or  $dt_p = \dots s$**

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current <I> on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current I with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation (dI) and/or charge variation (dQ).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment).

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment. I Range is automatically set according to  $I_t$  and  $I_c$  values.

**3.3.1.2 Process**

Associated with the I-V characterization, an analysis is available for this section offering the determination of the following parameters:

- Short Circuit Current ( $I_{sc}$ ), which corresponds to the maximum current when  $E = 0 V$ ,
- the Open Circuit Voltage ( $E_{oc}$ ), which is the potential when the current is equal to 0 A
- the theoretical power ( $P_T$ ), which is defined by the following relationship  $P_T = I_{sc} \times E_{oc}$ ,
- the maximum power
- the fill factor (FF), which is the ratio of  $P_{MAX}$  and  $P_T$ ,
- the efficiency can also be calculated.

**3.3.2 CLD: Constant Load Discharge**

The Constant Load Discharge application has been designed to discharge a device at a constant resistance. The potentiostat is seen as a constant resistor by the energy device.

The constant resistance control is made by controlling the current necessary to maintain the ratio E/I constant.

**Start discharge on  $R=E/I = \dots \mu Ohm/\dots/MOhm$  for at most  $t_M = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$** 

sets the cell resistance to  $R = E/I$  for  $t_M$  duration.

**Limit  $|E_{we}| < E_M = \dots V$ ,  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = \dots A.h/\dots/fA.h, kC/\dots/pC \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$** 

sets the limit of the working electrode potential ( $E_{we}$ ) and the charge from the beginning of the sequence ( $|\Delta Q|$ ,  $|\Delta x|$ ), for the whole step. The maximum charge can be entered into mA.h ( $\Delta Q_M$ ) or as a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes:  $\Delta x_M$ ). Once a limit is reached, the experiment proceeds to the next step (Rest), even if the programmed time  $t_M$  is not terminated. These limits can be bypassed by entering 0 values into the controls.

Note: when the  $\Delta Q_M$  ( $\Delta x_M$ ) limit is reached, the  $E_L$  test is skipped. This is due to the fact that the  $\Delta Q_M$  limit is considered as the maximal charge that can be applied to the energy device during the discharge. Once reached, the experiment must go to the next sequence.

① Start discharge on  $R = E/I = 21,000$  Ohm  
 for at most  $t_M = 12$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 Limit  $|E_{we}| < E_M = 3,500$  V  
 $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 1\ 354,994$  mA.h  
 $\Delta x_M = 0,550$   
 Record every  $dE = 10,0$  mV  
 $dq = 1,000$  mA.h  
 $dt = 120,000\ 0$  s  
 E Range =  $-10\ V; 10\ V$   
 Resolution =  $333,33\ \mu V$   
 I Range =  $100\ mA$   
 Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 1$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 1,0$  mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_R = 10,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 120,000\ 0$  s  
*(if  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  skip ③)*

③ If  $|E_{we}| > E_L = \text{pass}$  V go to ①

Fig. 156: CLD detailed diagram.

**Record every  $dE = \dots$  mV,  $dq = \dots$  A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC and  $dt = \dots$  s**

defines the recording conditions. These values can be entered simultaneously; the first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

**3.3.3 CPW: Constant Power**

The Constant Power application is designed to study the discharge of an energy device at constant power. The constant power control is made by checking the current to maintain the  $E \cdot I$  constant. The current increases when  $E_{we}$  decreases.

0 1 2 3 4

① Set  $P = |E \cdot I| = 0,500$  mW  
 for at most  $t_M = 10$  h  $0$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 with   $I < 0$   
  $I > 0$   
 keep  $|I| < I_M = 200,000$  mA

Limits  $E_{we} > E_M = 3,000$  V  
 $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 0,000$  mA.h  
 $\Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = 0,000$

Record every  $dE = 10,0$  mV  
 $dq = 0,000$  mA.h  
 $dt = 5,000\ 0$  s

E Range =  $-10\text{ V}; 10\text{ V}$   
 Resolution =  $333,33\ \mu\text{V}$   
 I Range =  $1\text{ A}$   
 Bandwidth =  $7$

② Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $15$  mn  $0,000\ 0$  s  
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,0$  mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_R = 0,0$  mV  
 or  $dt_R = 15,000\ 0$  s  
*(If  $t_R = 0$  or  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M$  go to ①)*

③ If  $E_{we} < E_L = \text{pass}$  V go to ①

④ Go back to seq.  $N_s' = 0$  (9999 ends technique)  
 for  $n_C = 0$  time(s) (0 for next seq.)

Fig. 157: CPW detailed diagram.

- Choice of the power value

**Set  $P = E \cdot I = \dots \mu\text{W}/\text{mW}/\text{W}$  for at most  $t_M = \dots \text{h} \dots \text{mn} \dots \text{s}$**

sets the cell power to  $P = E \cdot I$  for  $t_M$  duration.

**With  $I > 0$  or  $I < 0$  and keep  $|I| < I_M = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$**

defines the charge ( $I > 0$ ) or discharge ( $I < 0$ ) mode and limits the current to a maximum value  $I_M$  in order to preserve the cell and/or the instrument.

**Limits  $E_{we} < E_M = \dots \text{V}$ ,  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{A.h}/\dots/\text{fA.h}$ ,  $\text{kC}/\dots/\text{pC} \Leftrightarrow \Delta x_M = \dots$**

sets the limit of the working electrode potential ( $E_{we}$ ) to a maximum value if  $I > 0$  or to a minimum value if  $I < 0$  and the charge from the beginning of the sequence ( $|\Delta Q|$ ,  $|\Delta x|$ ), for the whole

step. The maximum charge can be entered into mA.h ( $\Delta Q_M$ ) or as a normalized charge (related to intercalation electrodes :  $\Delta x_M$ ). Once a limit is reached the experiment proceeds to the next step (Rest), even if the programmed time  $t_M$  is not terminated. These limits can be bypassed by entering 0 values into the controls.

**Record every dE = ... mV, dq = ... A.h/.../fA.h, kC/.../pC and dt = ... s**

defines the recording conditions. These values can be entered simultaneously. The first condition that is reached determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion.

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the current range and bandwidth for this experiment.

- **Rest period**

The rest period is an open circuit voltage period. Refer to the OCV description for more details.

### CAUTION!

Applying a constant power during a discharge experiment corresponds to an increase of the current (in absolute value) when the potential decreases. The user must be careful to note the final current of the first constant power step. For example, let us consider a 30 watts power discharge applied to a battery with a 10 A booster. We suppose that the potential limits of this experiment are 4 V and 2.5 V. The initial current will be 7.5 A, but the final current will be 12 A (overload in current). It will not be possible to go to the final current.

### 3.3.4 CstV: Constant Voltage

The constant voltage (CstV) technique is especially dedicated to fuel cell(s) or photovoltaic cell(s) testing. It is designed to apply successively several voltage steps to the cell(s). Between each voltage step, an open circuit voltage period can be added.

- **Rest period**

The rest period is an open circuit voltage period. Refer to the OCV description for more details.

- **Potential step with data recording conditions**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas.**

the potential step is defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or according to the previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ).

**for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the potential step duration.

**Limits  $|I|$  to  $I_{Max} = \dots pA/.../A$  and  $|\Delta Q| < \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC$ .**

**$I_{min} = \dots pA/.../A$**

curtails the step duration if the current or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.

**Record I every  $dt_p = \dots pA/.../A$ ,  $dQ_p = \dots fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC$  and  $dt_p = \dots s$**

**<I> every  $dt = \dots s$**

you can record either an instantaneous current value I or an averaged current value <I>. The recording conditions during the potential step depend on the chosen current variable. For the

instantaneous current the recording values can be entered simultaneously. Then it is the first condition reached that determines the recording. A zero value disables the recording for each criterion. For the averaged current the user defines the time for the average calculation. In that case the data points are recorded in the channel board memory every 200  $\mu\text{s}$  for VMP3 based instruments and for VMP300 based instruments.

Leave  $dI$  alone for Chronoamperometry experiments, and  $dQ$  for Chronocoulometry experiments.

**Fig. 158: Constant Voltage detailed diagram.**

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**



**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

allows the experiment to loop to a previous line  $N_s'$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. The number of loops starts while the loop block is reached. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters goto  $N_s' = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time, the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed 2 times.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continue to the next line ( $N_s' = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next line, the execution stops.

Here, it is possible to loop to the first instruction ( $N_s = 0$ ) and the current instruction ( $N_s' = N_s$ ).

**3.3.5 CstC: Constant Current**

The constant current (CstC) technique is especially dedicated to fuel cell(s) or photovoltaic cell(s) testing. It is designed to apply successively several current steps to the cell(s). Between each current step, an open circuit voltage period can be added.

The diagram shows the configuration for the Constant Current (CstC) technique. It is organized into several sections:

- Rest period:** Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $1$  mn  $0,0000$  s. Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0,0$  mV/h. Record every  $dE_R = 0,0$  mV or  $dt_R = 0,0000$  s.
- Current step:** Apply  $I_s = 100,000$  mA vs.  $\langle \text{None} \rangle$ . for  $t_s = 0$  h  $5$  mn  $0,0000$  s.
- Limits:**  $E_{we} > E_M = \text{pass}$  V.  $|\Delta Q| > \Delta Q_M = 8,333$  mA.h.
- Recording:** Record  $E_{we}$ . every  $dE_s = 1,0$  mV or  $dt_s = 1,0000$  s.
- Resolution and Ranges:** E Range =  $0\text{V}; 5\text{V}$  (Resolution =  $100\ \mu\text{V}$ ). I Range =  $10\text{mA}$ . Bandwidth =  $5$  - medium.
- Looping:** Go back to sequence  $N_s' = 0$  ( $9999$  ends technique) for  $n_c = 0$  time(s) ( $0$  for next sequence).

**Fig. 159: Constant Current detailed diagram.**

- **Rest period**

The rest period is an open circuit voltage period. Refer to the OCV description for more details.

- **Current step**

**Apply  $I_s = \dots$  pA/.../A vs.  $\langle \text{none} \rangle$ /ctrl/lmeas.**

the current step is set to a fixed value or relatively to the previous controlled current  $I_{ctrl}$ , that is the current of the previous sequence current step block or to the previous measured current  $I_{meas}$ . This option is not available on the first sequence ( $N_s = 0$ ).

To select the current step type, check the option box.

**for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the current step duration.

**Limits  $|E_{we}| >/< E_M = \dots mV$  and  $|\Delta Q| < \Delta Q_M = \dots fA.h/.../A.h/pC/.../kC$**

curtails the step duration if the potential or charge limit is reached. If the limit is reached, the loop condition (go to  $N_s'$  for  $n_c$  times), if set, is not used, and the program continues to the next sequence ( $N_s + 1$ ).

The  $|\Delta Q|$  value is the integral charge for the current sequence. This value is not reset if there is a loop on the same sequence ( $N_s' = N_s$ ).

0 values disable the tests.

**Record  $E_{we}$  or  $\langle E_{we} \rangle$  every  $dE_s = \dots mV$ , and at least every  $dt_s = \dots s$**

defines the recording conditions during the potential step. 0 values disable the recording condition, and the corresponding box turns blue. These values can be entered simultaneously, and this is the first condition that is reached that determines the recording.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab software user's manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Loop**

**Go back to  $N_s' = \dots$  for  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

gives the ability to loop to a previous sequence  $N_s'$  ( $\leq N_s$ ) for  $n_c$  times. Sequences of the chronopotentiometry technique can be chained using the "Table" frame. The first sequence is  $N_s = 0$ .

The number of loops starts while the loop block is reached. For example, on  $N_s = 3$ , if one enters goto  $N_s' = 2$  for  $n_c = 1$  time, the sequence  $N_s = 2$ ,  $N_s = 3$  will be executed 2 times.

$n_c = 0$  disables the loop and the execution continue to the next line ( $N_s' = N_s + 1$ ). If there is no next line, the execution stops.

## 3.4 Corrosion

Corrosion is the chemical or electrochemical reaction between a material, usually a metal, and its environment that produces a deterioration of the metal and its properties.

### 3.4.1 EVT: $E_{corr}$ versus Time

This technique is the measurement of the corrosion potential (when the circuit is open) versus time. During this measurement no potential or current is applied to the cell.

Rest for $t_R$ =	1	h	0	mn	0.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_R$ =	5.0	mV				
or $dt_R$ =	30.000 0	s				

Fig. 160:  $E_{corr}$  vs. time diagram.**Rest for  $t_R = \dots$  h ... mn ... s**

sets a defined time duration  $t_R$  for recording the rest potential.

**or until  $|dE_{we}/dt| < |dE_R/dt| = \dots$  mV/h**

stops the rest sequence when the slope of the open circuit potential with time,  $|dE_R/dt|$  becomes lower than the set value (value 0 invalidates the condition).

**Record  $E_{we}$  every  $dE_R = \dots$  mV resolution and at least every  $dt_R = \dots$  s**

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  with a minimum recording period in time  $dt_R$ .

Data recording with  $dE_R$  resolution can reduce the number of experimental points without losing any "interesting" changes in potential. When there is no potential change, only points according to the  $dt_R$  value are recorded but if there is a sharp peak in potential, the rate of recording increases.

**3.4.2 LP: Linear Polarization**

The linear polarization technique is used in corrosion monitoring. This technique is especially designed for the determination of a polarization resistance  $R_p$  of a material and  $I_{corr}$  through potential steps around the corrosion potential.  $R_p$  is defined as the inverse of the slope of the current density vs potential curve at the free corrosion potential (at which the overpotential  $dE \rightarrow 0$ )

$$R_p = \frac{1}{\frac{dl}{dE}} \quad dE \rightarrow 0$$

$R_p$  is determined using the 'R<sub>p</sub> Fit' graphic tool.

This technique is also used to plot polarization curves and determine corrosion rate and Tafel coefficients with the Tafel Fit tool.

**3.4.2.1 Description**

- **Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.**

See EVT technique above

- **Potential scan.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt \dots =$  mV/s**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined in the "Advanced settings" window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_p = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

Rest for  $t_R$  = 0 h 0 mn 1.0000 s  
 Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt$  = 0.0 mV/h  
 Record every  $dE_R$  = 0 mV  
 or  $dt_R$  = 0.1000 s

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 0.166 mV/s  
 from  $E_i$  = -0.025 V vs. Eoc  
 to  $E_L$  = 0.025 V vs. Eoc

Record <I>  
 over the last 25 % of the step duration  
 average  $N$  = 5 voltage steps

E Range = -2V; 2V  
 Resolution = 100  $\mu V$   
 I Range = Auto  
 Bandwidth = 7

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 602.4 \text{ ms}$ )  
 ( $dEN \sim 500 \mu V$ )

Fig. 161: Detailed diagram of the Linear Polarization application.

**Record <I> over the last ... % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps****I every  $dl_p = \dots \text{pA/nA}/\mu A/\text{mA/A}$** 

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current <I> on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

Contrary to the MPP technique (see 3.4.8), no current limitation is available with the linear polarization application.

**3.4.2.2 Process and fits related to LP**

The LP application can be used for  $R_p$  and  $I_{corr}$  determination using the  $R_p$  fit (see EC-Lab® software manual for more details). It can also be used to determine the corrosion rate with the Tafel fit (see EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

### 3.4.3 CM: Corrosimetry ( $R_p$ vs. Time)

This application is advanced in corrosion tests. It is designed to follow the corrosion standard values ( $R_p$ ,  $E_{corr}$ ,  $I_{corr}$ ) evolution versus time (for a very long time: several months). It consists in applying periodic linear potential sweeps around the corrosion potential ( $E_{corr}$ ). The current is measured during the potential scan. According to the recording conditions on the current, either one point is plotted as an average on each potential step or several points are plotted as instantaneous values. An automatic linear fit is performed around  $E_{corr}$  to determine the polarization resistance ( $R_p$ ). One  $R_p$  value is obtained for each sweep, and the  $R_p$  evolution is plotted versus time on another graph. The user can define the anodic and cathodic corrosion constants in the settings for more accurate calculations.

#### 3.4.3.1 Description

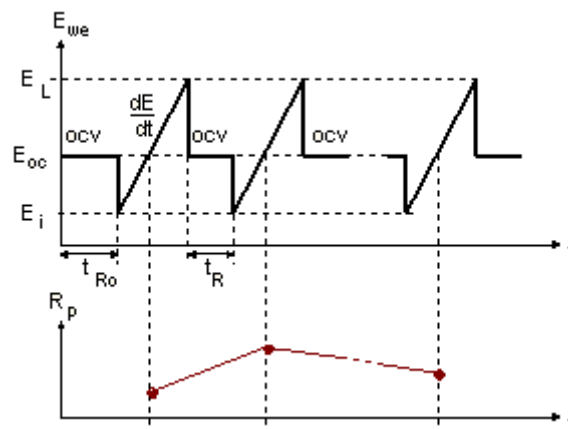


Fig. 162: Graphic description of the Corrosimetry application.

①	Rest for $t_{R0}$ = 0 h 5 mn 0,000 0 s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R0}/dt$ = 0,0 mV/h
	Record every $dE_{R0}$ = 0 mV
	or $dt_{R0}$ = 1,000 0 s
②	Scan $E_{we}$ with $dE/dt$ = 0,167 mV/s
	from $E_i$ = -0,025 V vs. $E_{oc}$
	to $E_L$ = 0,025 V vs. $E_{oc}$
	Record <I>
	over the last 25 % of the step duration
	average $N$ = 5 voltage steps
	Rp fit parameters : $dE$ = 25,0 mV
	$\beta_a$ = 120,0 mV
	$\beta_c$ = 120,0 mV
	E Range = -2V; 2V <i>Resolution = 100 <math>\mu</math>V</i>
	I Range = Auto
	Bandwidth = 5 - medium
③	Rest for $t_R$ = 24 h 0 mn 0,000 0 s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt$ = 0,0 mV/h
	Record every $dE_R$ = 0 mV
	or $dt_R$ = 60,000 0 s
④	Go to ② $n_c$ = 10 time(s)
	( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu\text{V} / 598,8 \text{ ms}$ ) ( $dEN \sim 500 \mu\text{V}$ )

Fig. 163: Detailed diagram of the Corrosimetry application.

- Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.

Equivalent to the EVT technique described above.

- Potential scan

#### **Scan $E_{we}$ with $dE/dt \dots = \text{mV/s}$**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined at the top of the "Parameter settings" window (see the corresponding section in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_p = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), or previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ), or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Record <I> over the last ... % of the step duration**

**averaged N = ... voltage steps**

**I every  $dI_p = \dots pA/nA/\mu A/mA/A$**

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current <I> on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current I with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation (dI) and/or charge variation (dQ).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

**Rp fit parameters :  $dE = \dots mV$   $\beta_a = \dots mV$   $\beta_c = \dots mV$** 

allows the user to select the potential window around  $E_{corr}$  for the  $R_p$  fit and to set corrosion coefficients previously determined by a Tafel Fit.

- **Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence**

Equivalent to the EVT technique described above.

- **Repeat sequence**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

The potential sweep described in the second step will be repeated  $n_c$  times.

Contrary to the MPP technique, no current limitation is available with the linear polarization application.

**3.4.3.2 Applications of the Corrosimetry application**

When the experiment is running EC-Lab® software displays the polarization curve I vs.  $E_{we}$  on a first graph and the processed value  $R_p$  versus time on a second graph.  $I_{corr}$  and  $E_{corr}$  are also calculated in the processed file (.mpp) and can be displayed in real-time on the second graph.

**3.4.4 GC: Generalized Corrosion**

The generalized corrosion technique is applied for general corrosion (sometimes called uniform corrosion) study. In this type of corrosion, anodic dissolution is uniformly distributed over the entire metallic surface. The corrosion rate is nearly constant at all locations. Microscopic anodes and cathodes are continuously changing their electrochemical behavior from anode to cathode cells for a uniform attack.

This technique corresponds to half a cycle or one cycle of usual cyclic voltammetry, with the particularity of a digital potential sweep i.e. it runs by potential steps (defined and periodic in amplitude and time). For the VMP3, VMP2, VSP, SP-150/50, the SP-300/200/240/VSP-300 and VMP300, the potential step and its duration are defined according to the potential control

resolution (see the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details). In the present version of this application, the result file contains the mean value of the current measured for the whole potential step duration. This mean value is the result of measurements carried out every 2 ms.

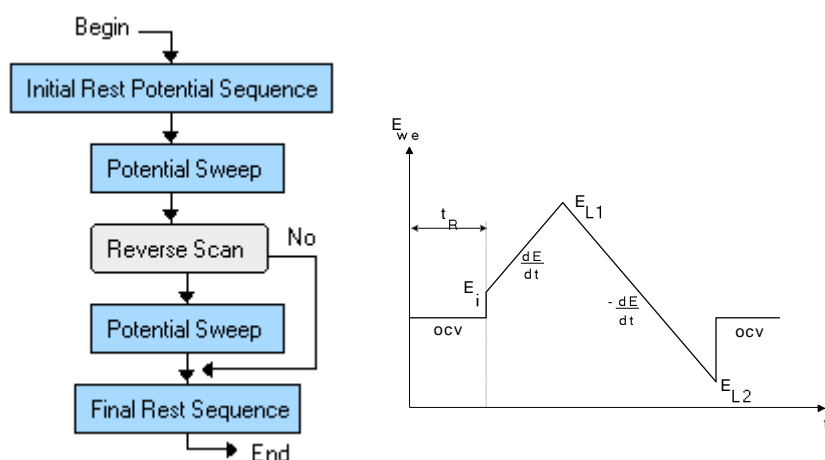


Fig. 164: General diagram of the Generalized Corrosion technique.

### 3.4.4.1 Description

Rest for $t_R$ =	0	h	0	mn	1.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_R$ =	0.0	mV				
or $dt_R$ =	0.100 0	s				

Scan $E_{we}$ with $dE/dt$ =	10.000	mV/mn
from $E_i$ =	-0.100	V vs. Eoc
to $E_1$ =	0.500	V vs. Ref
Record	<I>	
over the last	25	% of the step duration
average $N$ =	5	voltage steps
E Range =	-2V; 2V	...
Resolution = 100 $\mu$ V		
I Range =	Auto	
Bandwidth =	7	

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reverse scan to $E_2$ =	0.000	V vs. Eoc
---	-------	-----------

Rest for $t_R$
----------------

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu\text{V} / 600.0 \text{ ms}$ )  
( $dEN \sim 500 \mu\text{V}$ )

Fig. 165: Detailed diagram of the Generalized Corrosion technique.

- Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.

See EVT technique above.



- **Potential scan.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt \dots = mV/s$**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined in the “Advanced settings” window (see the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_1 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_1$  vertex potential defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last  $\dots$  % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps**

**I every  $dt_p = \dots pA/nA/\mu A/mA/A$  or  $dt_p = \dots s$**

two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**E Range =  $\dots$**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range =  $\dots$  Bandwidth =  $\dots$**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

- **Reverse scan**

**Reverse scan with same scan rate, towards final limit  $E_2 = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$ .**

defines the reverse scan up to the final potential  $E_2$ . This potential can be defined in absolute or versus previous  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

- **Rest**

Executes a rest potential period similar to the initial one. At the end, the working electrode is disconnected.

#### 3.4.4.2 Process and fits related to GC

Like the LP, the GC application can be used for  $R_p$  and  $I_{corr}$  determination using the  $R_p$  Fit (see the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details). It can also be used to determine the corrosion rate with the Tafel Fit (see the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details).

#### 3.4.5 CPP: Cyclic Potentiodynamic Polarization

The Cyclic Potentiodynamic Polarization is often used to evaluate pitting susceptibility. It is the most common electrochemical test for localized corrosion resistance. The potential is swept over a single cycle or slightly less than one cycle. The size of the hysteresis is examined along with the difference between the values of the starting open circuit corrosion potential and the return passivation potential. The existence of hysteresis is usually indicative of pitting, while the size of the loop is often related to the amount of pitting.

This application is based both on the MPP and MPSP techniques, except that the potentiodynamic phase which is done before the potentiostatic one, some phases are optional and there is an additional potentiodynamic phase:

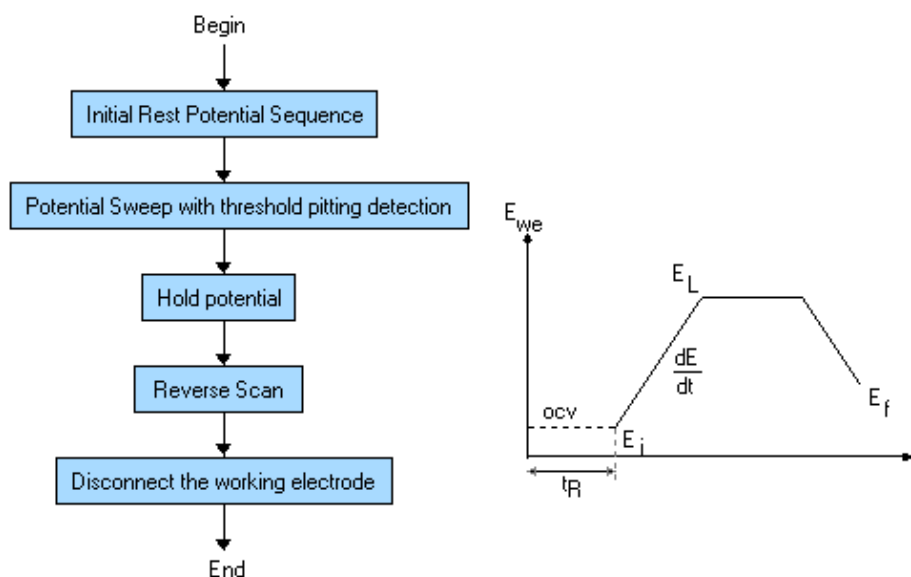


Fig. 166: CPP general diagram.

The detailed diagram is made of five blocks:

- Initial Rest Potential Sequence,
- Potential sweep with threshold pitting detection,
- Hold potential,
- Reverse scan.
- **Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.**

See EVT technique above.

- **Potential scan.**

#### **Scan $E_{we}$ with $dE/dt \dots = mV/s$**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined in the “Advanced settings” window (see the EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details).

#### **From $E_i = \dots V$ vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to $E_1 = \dots V$ vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_1$  vertex potential defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

#### **Limit $|I| > I_p = \dots pA/\dots/A$ , after $t_b = \dots s$**

sets the threshold pitting current  $I_p$  to detect. Setting of a blanking time  $t_b$  permits to eliminate a possible large peak of current when just applying the initial potential step (in case of large  $\Delta E_i$  value).

#### **E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User’s Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps****I every  $dI_p = \dots$  pA/nA/ $\mu$ A/mA/A or  $dt_p = \dots$  s**

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dI$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

The screenshot displays the CPP (Control Panel) interface for a potentiodynamic scan, organized into several sections:

- Rest for  $t_R$ :** 0 h 0 mn 1.000 0 s
- Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt =$**  0.0 mV/h
- Record every  $dE_R =$**  0.0 mV
- or  $dt_R =$**  0.100 0 s

---

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt =$**  10.000 mV/s

from  $E_i =$  -0.100 V vs. Eoc

to  $E_L =$  0.500 V vs. Ref

---

**Limit  $|I| > I_p =$**  100.000  $\mu$ A after  $t_b$

$t_b =$  0.100 0 s from scan beginning

---

**Record**  $\langle I \rangle$

over the last 25 % of the step duration

average **N** = 5 voltage steps

---

**E Range =** -2V; 2V Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V

**I Range =** Auto

**Bandwidth =** 7

---

**Hold  $E_L$  Until  $|I| > I_p$**  (if I limit not previously reached)

---

**End scan to  $E_f =$**  0.000 V vs. Eoc

**Limit  $|I| < I_f =$**  0.000  $\mu$ A

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu\text{V} / 10.0 \text{ ms}$ )  
( $dEN \sim 500 \mu\text{V}$ )

**Fig. 167: CPP detailed diagram.**

- **Hold potential**

**Hold  $E_L$  Until  $|I| > I_p$** 

if the current limit has not been reached during the previous phase ( $|I| \leq I_p$ ), then the final potential of the scan  $E_L$  is held until the current reaches the  $I_p$  limit.

If the current limit has been reached during the previous phase ( $|I| > I_p$ ) then this block is skipped even if checked.

- **Reverse scan**

**End scan towards**  $E_f = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei

if checked then apply a potential scan from the current potential to  $E_f$ , that can be set to a fixed value (vs. Ref the reference electrode potential) or relatively to the previous potential  $E_i$  or  $E_{oc}$ .

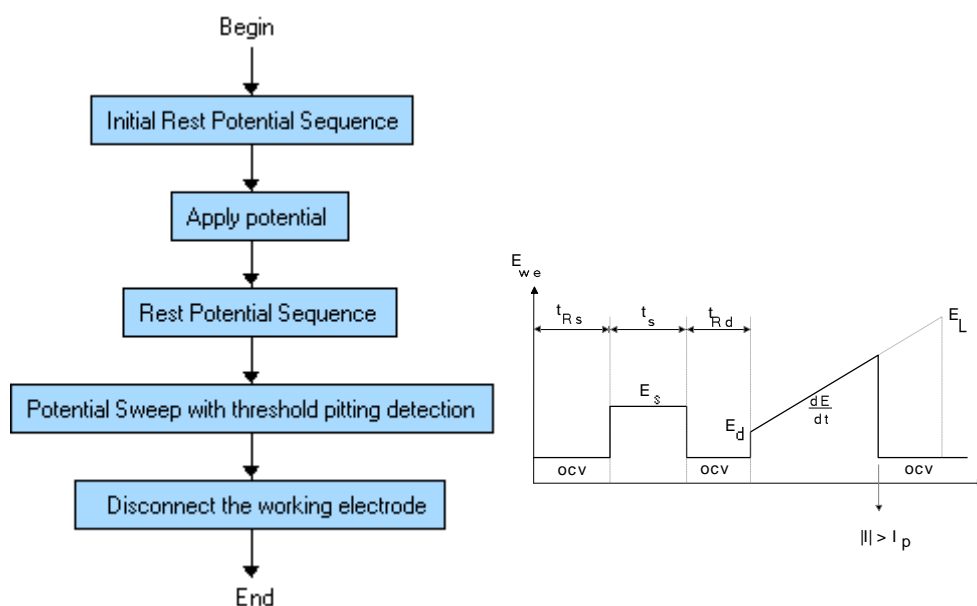
**Limit**  $|I| < I_f = \dots \mu A / \dots / A$

defines a current limit for the reverse scan. If  $|I| < I_f$ , then the scan is stopped before the  $E_L$  potential is reached. A zero value disables the test.

At the end, the working electrode is disconnected.

### 3.4.6 DP: Depassivation Potential

The Depassivation Potential technique is the concatenation of the MPSP (without the  $|I|$  test) and MPP techniques (see figure below). First, the MPSP technique is used to depassivate the electrode metal while applying the appropriate potential. The MPSP technique can be considered as a pre-conditioning step where the electrode surface is cleaned. Secondly, the MPP technique is used to study pitting corrosion.



**Fig. 168: General diagram of the Depassivation Potential application.**

Rest for $t_{R_s}$ =	0	h	1	mn	0.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R_s}/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_{R_s}$ =	0.0	mV				
or $dt_{R_s}$ =	1.000 0	s				

Set $E_{we}$ to $E_s$ =	-0.100	V vs.	Eoc			
for $t_s$ =	0	h	0	mn	5.000 0	s
Record	<I>					
every $dt_a$ =	0.010 0	s				

Rest for $t_{R_d}$ =	0	h	1	mn	0.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R_d}/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_{R_d}$ =	0.0	mV				
or $dt_{R_d}$ =	1.000 0	s				

Scan $E_{we}$ with $dE/dt$ =	10.000	mV/mn				
from $E_i$ =	0.000	V vs.	Eoc			
to $E_f$ =	0.500	V vs.	Ref			
Limit $ I  < I_p$ =	50.000	$\mu A$	after $t_b$			
$t_b$ =	1.000 0	s from scan beginning				
Record	<I>					
over the last	25	% of the step duration				
average $N$ =	1	voltage steps				
E Range =	-2V; 2V	...				
	Resolution = 100 $\mu V$					
I Range =	100 $\mu A$					
Bandwidth =	7					

(dE/dt  $\sim$  100  $\mu V$  / 600.0 ms)  
(dEN  $\sim$  100  $\mu V$ )

Fig. 169: Detailed diagram of the Depassivation Potential application.

- Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.

See EVT technique above

- **Potentiostatic period.**

**Set  $E_{we} = E_s = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_s = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the potential vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or with respect to the final rest potential value  $E_{oc}$  or previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured value ( $E_{meas}$ ) for  $t_s$  duration.

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  every  $dt_s = \dots s$ .**

**I every  $dl_s = \dots pA/\dots/A$  or  $dt_s = \dots s$**

Two different recording conditions on a current are available with the potentiostatic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on given time duration or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

The current range depends on the  $I_P$  value and is automatically fixed. The choice of the current range depends on the threshold pitting current value ( $I_P$ ) and is automatically fixed. The bandwidth is selected by the user. The choice of the bandwidth is made by the user (see the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual).

Upon detection of the pitting limit in current, or if the time for the application of the potential has been reached, the working electrode is disconnected. In the case of a multi-pitting experiment the applied potential after the open circuit period will be the average potential of the working electrodes. These electrodes will be disconnected one by one as and when they reach their pitting current.

- **Rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.**

See the first step for more details about the open circuit period

- **Potential sweep with threshold pitting detection sequence.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots mV/mn$**

Sets the scan rate,  $dE/dt$ , in  $mV/mn$ . The software adjusts the potential step amplitude and its duration.

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_p = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Limit  $|I| < I_P = \dots pA/\dots/A$ , after  $t_b = \dots s$**

sets the threshold pitting current  $I_P$  to detect. Setting of a blanking time  $t_b$  eliminates a possible large peak of current when just applying the initial potential step (in case of large  $\Delta U_i$  value).

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps**

**I every  $dl_d = \dots pA/\dots/A$**

Two different recording conditions on current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dl$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

The cell is disconnected at the end of the experiment.

### 3.4.7 CPT: Critical Pitting Temperature

The CPT technique is based on the ASTM G150 standard for the determination of the lowest temperature on the test surface at which stable propagating pitting occurs under specified test conditions indicated by a rapid increase beyond a set limit of the measured anodic current density of the specimen.

Before running any CPT experiment, one must first calibrate the temperature controls. Select “**Thermostat**” (Device Type) “**Device Name**” in the list, in the **External Device** windows, as is shown in Fig. 170.

Either the standard supplied Ministat or an external thermostat can be selected. If external thermostats are used, the user needs to define the control calibration values (temperatures range) corresponding to specific thermostat in use. Quite often (as with the Ministat and Eurotherm controllers), the temperature range can also be changed in the thermostat itself. Once this is done, the T/°C box allows manual setting and activation of the temperature of the cell.

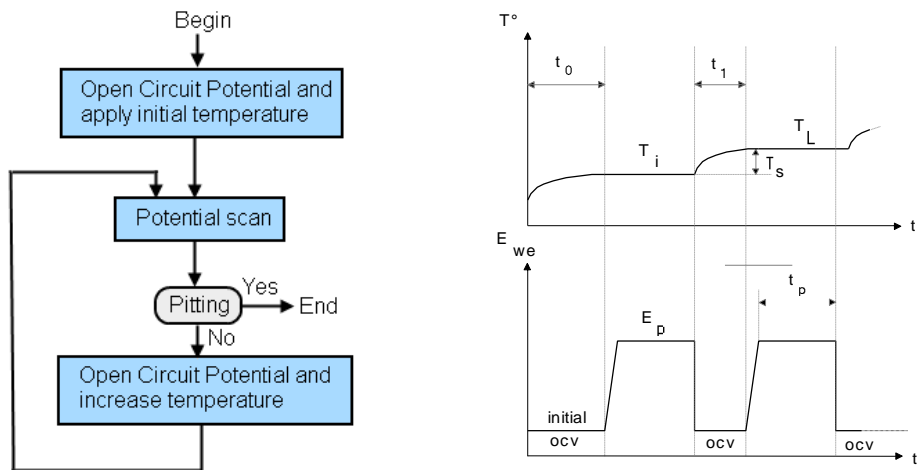
Note: if the temperature is activated for a channel, all the experiments will record the temperature. This will be then possible to run the OCV and see the effects of manual changes of the temperature.

This menu can be used in the same way to control rotating electrode speed instead of temperature. In this case select **Device Type = RDE**. Then the Temperature / Rotating speed configuration window will allow the user to set manually the rotating speed. The “Wait” technique can be used to control the rotating speed in an experiment.

The screenshot displays the 'Temperature configuration' window. At the top, 'Device Type' is set to 'Thermostat' and 'Device Name' is set to 'Haake Phoenix series'. A 'Custom Units' button is visible. Below this, the 'Analog OUT' section is active, with 'Convert T/°C' checked. It shows a mapping: 400 °C corresponds to 10 V (max) and -100 °C corresponds to 0 V (min). The current 'T/°C' is set to 0.0. The 'Analog IN 1' section is also active, with 'Convert E/V' checked and 'to T/°C' selected. It shows a mapping: 10 V corresponds to 400 °C (max) and 0 V corresponds to -100 °C (min). The 'Analog IN 2' section is inactive, with 'Convert E/V' unchecked.

Fig. 170: Temperature configuration for the Haake Phoenix series

Once the thermostat has been configured, the CPT experiment can be loaded for a given channel the same way as the other experiments (the CPT technique is located into the Corrosion section of the EC-Lab® techniques). The next figures show the CPT diagram:



**Fig. 171: General diagram of the CPT technique.**



① Set  $T_i$  = 20.0 °C  
 Rest for  $t_0$  = 1 h 0 mn

---

Limit  $\langle dT/dt \rangle < dT_0 / dt_0$   
 with  $dT_0$  = 1.00 °C  
 and  $dt_0$  = 0 h 10 mn

---

Record every  $dTR_0$  = 0.50 °C  
 $dER_0$  = 0.0 mV  
 $dtR_0$  = 0 mn 1.000 0 s

② Scan  $E_{We}$  with  $dE/dt$  = 0.166 mV/s  
 from  $E_i$  = -0.100 V vs. Eoc  
 to  $E_p$  = 0.500 V vs. Ref

③ Hold  $E_p$  for  $t_p$  = 0 h 10 mn  
 Limit  $\|I\| > I_t$  = 50.000  $\mu$ A  
 for  $t \geq t_d$  = 0.100 0 s  
 and  $I_c$  = pass mA is reached  
 but no longer than  $t_c$  = pass s (after  $\|I\| \geq I_t$ )

---

Record  $\langle I \rangle$   
 over the last 25 % of the step duration  
 average  $N$  = 5 voltage steps (~ 500  $\mu$ V)

---

E Range = -2V; 2V  
*Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V*  
 I Range = 100  $\mu$ A  
 Bandwidth = 7

(~ 100  $\mu$ V / 602.4 ms)

④ if pitting ( $\|I\| > I_t \dots$ ) or  $T_e$  = 400.0 °C reached, go to ⑥

⑤ Increase  $T$  with  $T_s$  = 10.0 °C  
 below  $T_L$  = pass °C  
 and  $T_{s2}$  = pass °C above  
 Rest for  $t_1$  = 0 h 10 mn

---

Limit  $\langle dT/dt \rangle < dT_1 / dt_1$   
 with  $dT_1$  = 1.00 °C  
 and  $dt_1$  = 0 h 10 mn

---

Record every  $dTR_1$  = 1.00 °C  
 $dER_1$  = 0.0 mV  
 $dtR_1$  = 0 mn 10.000 0 s  
 go to ②

⑥  Stop controlling T  
 Set  $T_f$  = 0.0 °C

Fig. 172: Detailed diagram of the CPT technique.

The whole sequence can be described with the following figure:

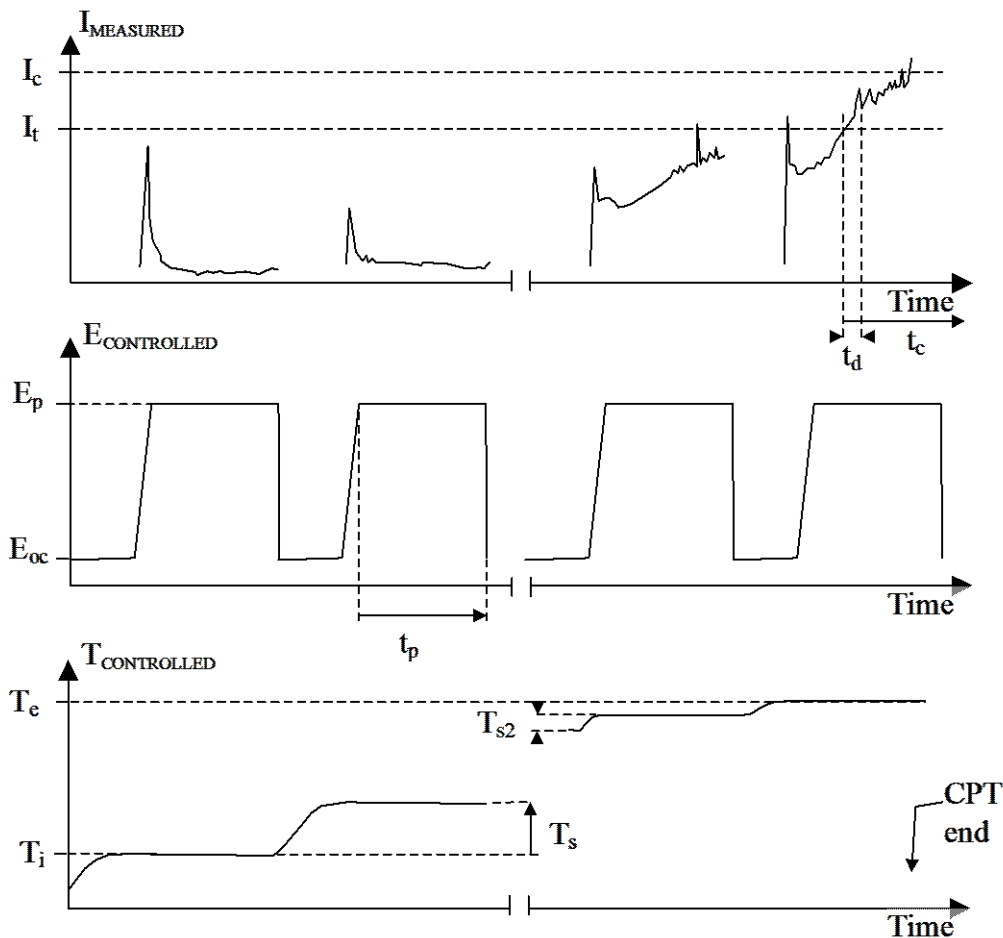


Fig. 173:  $I$ ,  $E_{we}$  and  $T$  vs. time for the CPT experiment.

- **First step: set the initial temperature and turn to rest.**

**Set  $T_i = \dots$  °C**

sets the temperature  $T_i$ .

**Rest Until  $\langle |dT/dt| \rangle < dT_0 = \dots$  °C /  $dt_0 = \dots$  h ... mn or for  $t_0 = \dots$  h ... mn**

turns to rest until the temperature is stabilized or during  $t_0$  time. The first limit reached stops the rest period. A 0 value devalidates a limit. If  $dT_0 = 0$  or  $dt_0 = 0$  then the rest duration will be  $t_0$ . If only  $t_0$  is null, the rest period will continue until the temperature is stabilized under  $dT_0/dt_0$  limit. And if both  $dT_0/dt_0$  and  $t_0$  are null the rest is skipped (but the temperature is also set to  $T_i$  value).

**Record every  $dT_{R0} = \dots$  °C,  $dE_{R0} = \dots$  mV and  $dt_{R0} = \dots$  mn ... s.**

records on temperature ( $dT_{R0}$ ), potential ( $dE_{R0}$ ) and time ( $dt_{R0}$ ) resolutions. The first condition reached defines a recording. A zero value disables a recording condition.

- **Second step: potential scan.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt \dots = mV/s$**

defines the potential scan. The software selects the smallest potential step according to the control potential resolution defined in the "Advanced settings" window (see the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details).

**From  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas to  $E_p = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/ $E_i$**

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Hold  $E_p$  for  $t_p = \dots h \dots mn$  or until  $|I| > I_t = \dots A/\dots/pA$  for  $t \geq t_d = \dots s$**

**And  $I_c = \dots A/\dots/pA$  reached, but no longer than  $t_c \dots = s$  (after  $|I| > I_t$ )**

Hold the potential to  $E_p$  for  $t_p$  time or until the critical pitting condition is reached.

The condition is first defined by  $I_t$  and  $t_d$ : If the current remains higher than the preset value  $I_t$  during the time  $t_d$ , then the CPT is reached. If it doesn't, this condition can (but does not have to =pass) be followed by a second condition, set by  $I_c$  and  $t_c$ : If the current continues to rise and reaches the value of  $I_c$  within a time  $t_c$  ( $t_c$  includes  $t_d$  so must be  $>t_d$ ) then again the condition for pitting is reached. **Fig. 173** illustrates these conditions.

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last  $\dots$  % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps**

**I every  $dl_p = \dots A/\dots/pA$  or  $dt_p = \dots s$**

Two different recording conditions on a current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dI$ ) and/or charge variation ( $dQ$ ).

**E Range =  $\dots$**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range =  $\dots$  and Bandwidth =  $\dots$**

defines the current range and bandwidth for the whole experiment. I Range is automatically set according to  $I_t$  and  $I_c$  values.

**If Pitting ( $|I| > I_t$  for  $t \geq t_d \dots$ ) or  $T_e = \dots$  °C reached**

**Stop Controlling T**

**Set  $T_f \dots$  °C**

If pitting or temperature  $T_e$  is reached then it stops controlling temperature or applies a final temperature  $T_f$  and stops the experiment.

Otherwise, go to the third step.

- **Third step: increase temperature and turn to rest.**

**Increase T with  $T_s = \dots$  °C below  $T_L = \dots$  °C and  $T_{s2} = \dots$  °C above**

Increases the temperature with  $T_s$  or  $T_{s2}$  according to the  $T_L$  value. This allows for bigger steps in temperature with each cycle that pitting is not reached in order to speed up the experiment's total duration.

**Rest Until  $\langle |dT/dt| \rangle < dT_1 = \dots$  °C /  $dt_1 = \dots h \dots mn$  or for  $t_1 = \dots h \dots mn$**

rest parameters (see first step).

**Record every  $dT_{R1} = \dots$  °C,  $dE_{R1} = \dots mV$  and  $dt_{R1} = \dots mn \dots s$ .**

If  $dT_1$ ,  $dt_1$  and  $t_1$  are set to 0, then the rest will not be executed (but the temperature will be increased) and the experiment will restart at the second step without the potential scan. This

means that the potential  $E_P$  will be applied continuously for the rest of the duration of the pitting experiment.

### 3.4.8 MPP: Multielectrode Potentiodynamic Pitting

Pitting corrosion occurs when discrete areas of a material undergo rapid attack while the vast majority of the surface remains virtually unaffected. The basic requirement for pitting is the existence of a passive state for the material in the environment of interest. Pitting of a given material depends strongly upon the presence of an aggressive species in the environment and a sufficiently oxidizing potential. This technique is designed to study pitting corrosion on one or several electrodes together in the electrochemical cell. This technique corresponds to the pitting potential determination of a material using a potential sweep.

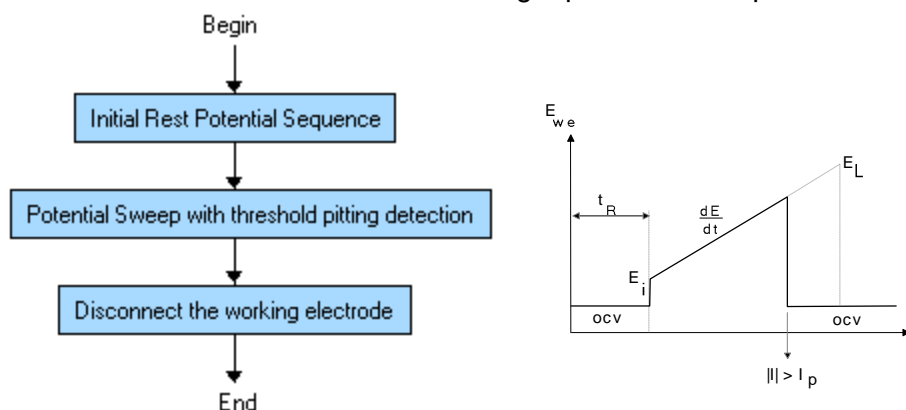


Fig. 174: General diagram of the Potentiodynamic Pitting technique.

First, there is an open circuit sequence with recording of the working electrode potential for a given time or until its variation vs. time is lower than a given limit.

Then, the instrument applies a potential sweep starting either from the potential reached at the end of the open circuit sequence plus a possible offset, or from a given value. The potential sweep goes on until its limit or until the current reaches a value defined as the pitting current limit value, then the working electrode is disconnected.

For multi-pitting, i.e. if the same technique is applied on several channels in parallel, the open circuit potential taken into account for applying the initial potential will be the average open circuit potential of the working electrodes. The technique stops independently on each channel and the corresponding electrode is disconnected, as soon as the pitting limit value of the current is reached on the channel.

The EC-Lab® software uses a particular "Process Data" function, **Multi-Pitting Statistics**, which gives the mean values and the mean quadratic deviations of the final rest potentials and pitting potentials obtained from all the channels used in the experiment.

#### 3.4.8.1 Description

- **First step: a rest potential (or open circuit) sequence.**

**Rest for  $t_R = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets a defined time duration  $t_R$  for recording the rest potential.

**Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt \dots \text{mV/h}$** 

gives the user the ability to shorten the open circuit period at the time when the decay of the potential is lower than a given value.

**Record  $E_{we}$  with  $dE_R = \dots \text{mV}$  resolution and at least every  $dt_R = \dots \text{s}$** 

allows the user to record the working electrode potential whenever the change in the potential is  $\geq dE_R$  or every  $dt_R$  time interval.

Data recording with  $dE_R$  resolution reduces the number of experimental points without losing any "interesting" changes in potential. When there is no potential change, only points according to the  $dt_R$  value are recorded, but if there is a sharp peak in potential, the rate of the potential recording is governed by the potential recording resolution.

Rest for  $t_R = 0$  h  $1$  mn  $0.0000$  s

Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_R/dt = 0.0$  mV/h

Record every  $dE_R = 0.0$  mV

or  $dt_R = 0.5000$  s

---

Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = 10.000$  mV/mn

from  $E_i = 0.000$  V vs.  $E_{oc}$

to  $E_L = 1.000$  V vs.  $Ref$

---

Limit  $|I| > I_p = 50.000$   $\mu A$  after  $t_b$

$t_b = 0.5000$  s from scan beginning

---

Record  $I$

every  $dl = 5.000$   $\mu A$

or  $tl = 1.0000$  s

---

E Range =  $-2V; 2V$

Resolution =  $100 \mu V$

I Range =  $100 \mu A$

Bandwidth =  $7$

( $dE/dt \sim 100 \mu V / 600.0 \text{ ms}$ )

Fig. 175: Detailed diagram of the Potentiodynamic Pitting technique.

- **Second step: potential sweep with threshold pitting detection sequence.**

**Scan  $E_{we}$  with  $dE/dt = \dots \text{mV/mn}$** 

sets the scan rate,  $dE/dt$ , in mV/mn. The software adjusts the potential step amplitude and its duration.

**From  $E_i = \dots \text{V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas}$  to  $E_p = \dots \text{V vs. Ref/Eoc/Ei}$** 

from a potential  $E_i$  defined vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or versus a previous open circuit potential ( $E_{oc}$ ), previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured potential ( $E_{meas}$ ) to  $E_p$  value defined in absolute or versus  $E_{oc}$  or  $E_i$ .

**Limit  $|I| > I_p = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/A$ , after  $t_b = \dots \text{s}$** 

sets the threshold pitting current  $I_p$  to detect. Setting of a blanking time  $t_b$  eliminates a possible large peak of current when just applying the initial potential step (in case of large  $\Delta E_i$  value).

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  over the last ... % of the step duration averaged  $N = \dots$  voltage steps****I every  $dt_1 = \dots$  pA/.../A or  $dt_1 = \dots$  s**

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiodynamic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on each potential step or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dt_1$ ).

**E Range = ...**

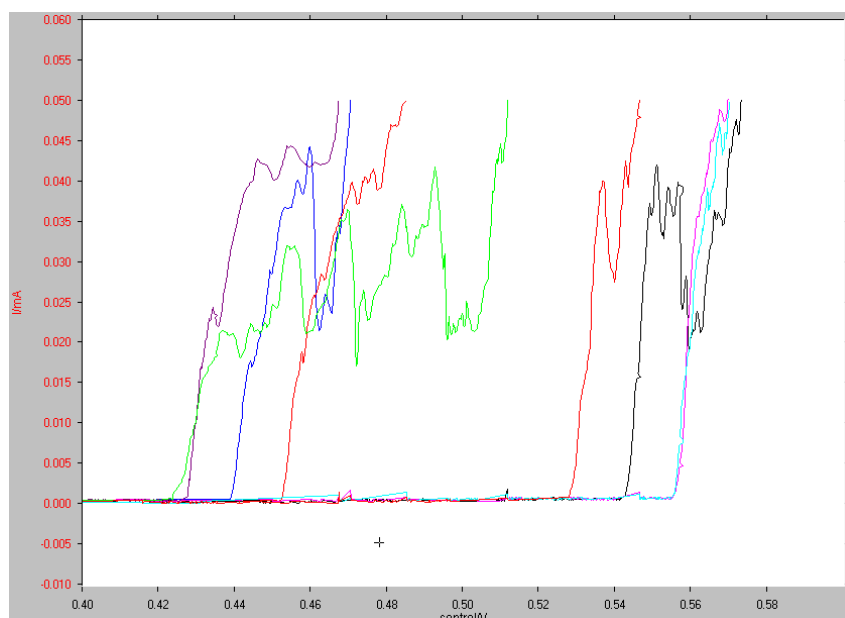
enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... , Bandwidth = ...**

The choice of the current range depends on the threshold pitting current value ( $I_p$ ) and is automatically fixed. The bandwidth is selected by the user.

Once the threshold pitting current is reached, the working electrode is disconnected.

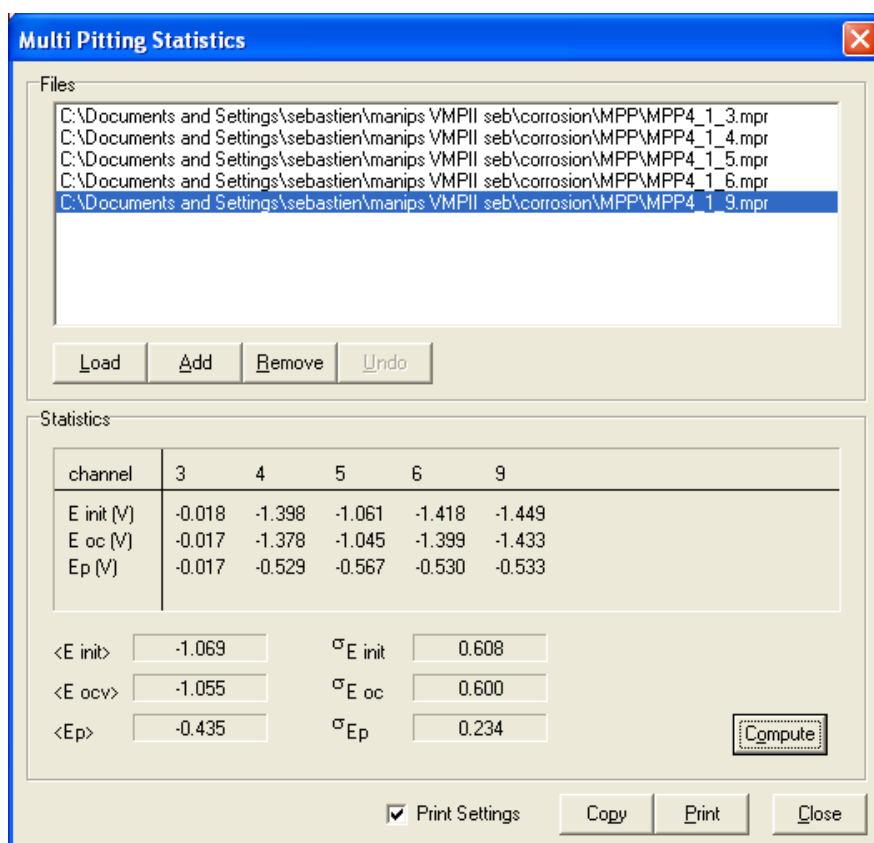
The figure below (**Fig. 176**) shows the result of a potentiodynamic multi-pitting experiment performed on 8 passivated stainless steel electrodes.



**Fig. 176: 8 electrodes Potentiodynamic Pitting experiment. Electrode: Stainless steel in 0.02 M NaCl. Scan rate: 100 mV/mn. Recording resolution: 0.2  $\mu$ A or 20 ms.**

### 3.4.8.2 Data processing

Data processing using **Multi-Pitting Statistics** gives the mean values  $\langle E \rangle$  and the mean quadratic deviations  $\sigma$  of the final rest potentials ( $E_{oc}$ ) and pitting potentials ( $E_p$ ) obtained from all the channels used in the experiment. Note that the  $E_p$  value corresponds to the potential measured for  $I = I_p$ .



**Fig. 177: Multi pitting statistics window.**

Report to the multipitting statistics process for more details (in the EC-Lab® Software User's Manual).

### 3.4.9 MPSP: Multielectrode Potentiostatic Pitting

Pitting corrosion occurs when discrete areas of a material undergo rapid attack while the vast majority of the surface remains virtually unaffected.

The MPSP technique corresponds to studying pitting occurrence under applied constant potential. This technique is especially designed to study pitting on several electrodes in the same electrochemical cell.

First, there is an open circuit sequence where the working electrode potential is recorded for a given time or until its time variation is lower than a defined limit.

Then, the system applies a constant potential, which can be the potential value reached at the end of the open circuit period plus a given potential offset, or a defined value, until the current reaches a value defined as the pitting current. At the end of the technique, the working electrode is disconnected.

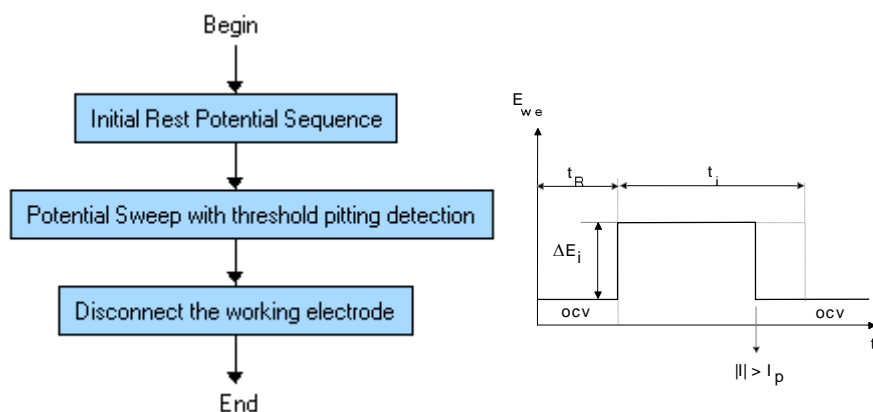


Fig. 178: General diagram of the Potentiostatic Pitting application.

Rest for $t_R$ =	0	h	1	mn	0,000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_R/dt$ =	0,0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_R$ =	0,0	mV				
or $dt_R$ =	0,500 0	s				

Apply $E_i$ =	0,200	V vs.	Eoc			
for $t_i$ =	0	h	5	mn	0,000 0	s
Limit $ I  > I_p$ =	50,000	$\mu A$		after $t_b$		
$t_b$ =	0,500 0	s		from scan beginning		
or I change < $\delta$ =	10	%		with		
$t_{\delta}$ =	1,000 0	s		integration duration		
Record	I					
every $dI$ =	1,000	$\mu A$				
or $t_I$ =	0,500 0	s				
E Range =	-2V; 2V			Resolution = 100 $\mu V$		
I Range =	100 $\mu A$					
Bandwidth =	5 - medium					

Go back to sequence $N_s$ ' =	0	(9999 ends technique)
for $n_c$ =	0	time(s) (0 for next seq.)

Fig. 179: Detailed diagram of the Potentiostatic Pitting application.

- **First step: "standard" open circuit sequence**

Previously described, with conditional duration and choice of recording resolution.



- **Second step: potentiostatic period with pitting limit for the current.**

**Apply  $E_i = \dots V$  vs. Ref/Eoc/Ectrl/Emeas for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

sets the potential vs. Ref the reference electrode potential or with respect to the final rest potential value  $E_{oc}$  or previous controlled potential ( $E_{ctrl}$ ) or previous measured value ( $E_{meas}$ ) for  $t_i$  duration.

**Limit  $|I| > I_P = \dots \mu A / \dots / A$ , after  $t_b = \dots s$**

**or I change  $\Delta I = \dots \%$ , with  $t_{\Delta I} = \dots s$  integration duration**

Two different limits are available. Limit  $|I| > I_P$  sets the threshold pitting current  $I_P$  to detect. Setting of a blanking time  $t_b$  eliminates a possible large peak of current when just applying the initial potential step (in case of large  $\Delta U_i$  value).

I change  $\Delta I = \dots \%$  stop the measurement if the current variation is lower than a percent of it ( $\Delta I$ ). The variation of the current is evaluated during an integration time of  $t_{\Delta I}$ .

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  every  $dt_a = \dots s$ .**

**I every  $dI_P = \dots A / \dots / \mu A$  or  $t_s = \dots s$**

Two different recording conditions on the current are available with the potentiostatic mode: either recording an averaged current  $\langle I \rangle$  on given time duration or recording an instantaneous current  $I$  with a time variation and/or an instantaneous current variation ( $dI$ ).

**E Range =  $\dots$**

enables the user to select the potential range for adjusting the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range =  $\dots$  Bandwidth =  $\dots$**

the current range depends on the  $I_P$  value and is automatically set.

The user makes the choice of the bandwidth.

Upon detection of the pitting limit in current, or if the time for application of the potential has been reached, the working electrode is disconnected. In the case of multi-pitting experiment, the applied potential after the open circuit period will be the average potential of the working electrodes. These electrodes will be disconnected one by one as and when they reach their pitting current.

**Data processing**

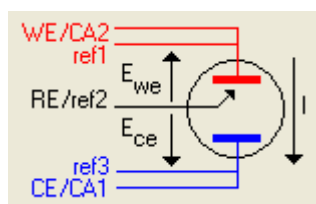
No data processing is available with the MPSP application.

**3.4.10 ZRA: Zero Resistance Ammeter**

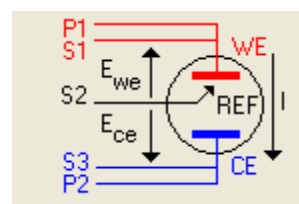
The Zero Resistance Ammeter is an application for the measurement of galvanic coupling current of dissimilar metals. It is also made to perform electrochemical noise measurements. It consists in applying zero volts between the working electrode (WE) and the counter electrode (CE) and then measuring the current and the potentials ( $E_{we}$ ,  $E_{ce}$ ) versus the reference electrode (REF). In most cases, the coupling current is measured between two electrodes from the same material. The microstructure differences between these two electrodes result in the fact that one of them behaves anodically and the other one behaves cathodically.

The potential is controlled in this application between Ref1 (S1 for the SP300-based instruments) and Ref3 (S3 for the SP300-based instruments) in the standard connection mode. The first metal must be connected to Ref1+CA2 leads (S1 + P1 for the SP300-based instruments), and the other metal must be connected to Ref3+CA1 leads (S3 + P2 for the SP300-based

instruments). Ref2 (S2 in the SP300-based instruments) is connected to the reference electrode. Figs. 174 and 175 show the connections for the VPM3 and SP300-based instruments. It could be necessary to connect the ground lead if the signal is noisy.



**Fig. 180: VMP3-based instruments connection.**



**Fig. 181: SP300-based instruments connection.**

The currents involved are generally very low ( $\mu\text{A}$ ). The quality of the measurement will be greatly enhanced if the cell is placed in a Faraday cage, in order to remove environmental noise and other electrodynamic perturbations.

**Note:** for the ZRA technique the recording of  $E_{ce}$  (vs.  $E_{ref}$ ) is forced into the data file.

The ZRA technique is made of 4 blocks:

- Initial OCV,
- ZRA,
- OCV,
- Repeat.

They are detailed below:

- **Initial OCV**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV technique chapter for more information.

- **ZRA**

**Start ZRA for  $t_i = \dots h \dots mn \dots s$**

applies 0 V between the working electrode (WE) and the counter electrode (CE) for  $t_i$  time.

**Limits  $|I| > I_M = \dots \text{pA}/\dots/\text{A}$ , after  $t_b = \dots s$**

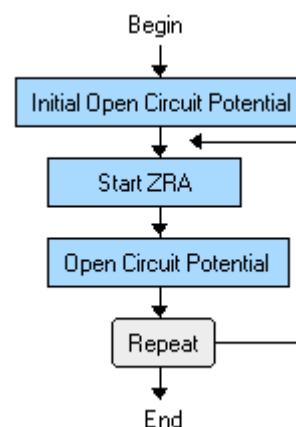
limits the ZRA duration if the current becomes greater than  $I_M$ . This test is performed only  $t_b$  seconds after the beginning of the ZRA block to avoid exiting on the current perturbation that may occur when the 0 V potential is established.

**Limit  $|\Delta Q|$  to  $\Delta Q_M = \dots \text{A.h}/\dots/\text{pC}$**

limits the charge per  $n_c$  loop to  $\Delta Q_M$ . Setting  $\Delta Q_M$  to 0 cancels the test.

**Record E, I or  $\langle E \rangle$ ,  $\langle I \rangle$  every  $dt_q = \dots s$**

defines the recording conditions current and potential, either instantaneous or average.



**Fig. 182: ZRA general diagram.**

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and to adjust the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

The diagram consists of four panels, each with a circled number in the top-left corner:

- Panel 1:**
  - Rest for  $t_{R1}$  = 0 h 1 mn 0.000 0 s
  - Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_{R1}/dt$  = 0.0 mV/h
  - Record every  $dE_{R1}$  = 0.0 mV
  - or  $dt_{R1}$  = 0.500 0 s
- Panel 2:**
  - Start ZRA for  $t_i$  = 0 h 5 mn 0.000 0 s
  - Limits  $|I| > I_M$  = 10.000  $\mu A$  after  $t_b$
  - $t_b$  = 0.500 0 s from ZRA beginning
  - $|ΔQ| > ΔQ_M$  = 0.000 mA.h
  - Record  $I$
  - every  $dQ$  = 0.000 mA.h
  - or  $dt_q$  = 0.010 0 s
  - E Range = -2V; 2V (Resolution = 100  $\mu V$ )
  - I Range = Auto
  - Bandwidth = 5
- Panel 3:**
  - Rest for  $t_{R2}$  = 0 h 5 mn 0.000 0 s
  - Limit  $|dE_{we}/dt| < dE_{R2}/dt$  = 0.0 mV/h
  - Record every  $dE_{R2}$  = 0.0 mV
  - or  $dt_{R2}$  = 0.500 0 s
- Panel 4:**
  - Go to ②  $n_c$  = 0 time(s)
  - Limit Q to  $Q_T$  = 0.000 mA.h

Fig. 183: ZRA detailed diagram.

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

sets I range and bandwidth for the whole experiment.

- **OCV**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV technique chapter for more information.

- Repeat

### Go to $n_c = \dots$ time(s)

repeats the ZRA and the OCV blocks  $n_c$  times. If  $n_c$  is set to 0 then these blocks will be done only once,  $n_c = 1$  will execute the blocks twice...

### Limit Q to $Q_T = \dots$ mA.h

limits the total charge from the beginning of the experiment to  $Q_T$ . Setting  $Q_T$  to 0 cancel the test.

### 3.4.11 ZVC: Zero Voltage Current

The ZVC technique is the same as the ZRA technique except that the control (apply 0 V) is done between the working electrode (WE) and the reference electrode (REF) rather than between the working electrode (WE) and the counter electrode (CE).

Therefore report to the ZRA for more details on the ZVC technique.

①	Rest for $t_{R1} =$ 0 h 5 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R1}/dt =$ 0.0 mV/h
	Record every $dE_{R1} =$ 0.0 mV
	or $dt_{R1} =$ 0.500 0 s
②	Apply $E_{we} = 0V$ for $t_i =$ 0 h 10 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limits $ I  > I_M =$ 100.000 $\mu A$ after $t_b$
	$t_b =$ 0.500 0 s from 0 V beginning
	$\Delta Q   > \Delta Q_M =$ 0.000 mA.h
	Record $I$
	every $dQ =$ 0.000 mA.h
	or $dt_q =$ 0.010 0 s
	E Range = -2V; 2V <small>Resolution = 100 <math>\mu V</math></small>
	I Range = Auto
	Bandwidth = 7
③	Rest for $t_{R2} =$ 0 h 5 mn 0.000 0 s
	Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R2}/dt =$ 0.0 mV/h
	Record every $dE_{R2} =$ 0.0 mV
	or $dt_{R2} =$ 0.500 0 s
④	Go to ② $n_c =$ 0 time(s)
	Limit Q to $Q_T =$ 0.000 mA.h

Fig. 184: ZVC detailed diagram.

### 3.4.12 VASP: Variable Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization

This technique is a non-linear EIS technique and can only be used for systems with “tafelian” behavior, it is used as a corrosion technique to determine the corrosion current and corrosion coefficients. In this technique a potential sinusoidal wave is applied around the corrosion potential ( $E_{\text{corr}}$ ) with  $N$  amplitudes increasing from  $V_a \text{ min}$  and  $V_a \text{ max}$ . At each amplitude, the polarization resistance ( $R_p$ ) is determined and plotted versus sinus amplitude. A parametric identification is done on the curve to determine the corrosion current and corrosion coefficients. This technique is only available on channel board with EIS ability.

This technique is essentially an intermediate that may be less destructive to a sample than Tafel polarization, but probes a more expanded voltage window than the Polarization Resistance technique. As a result, it is a balance of accuracy and sample damage that lies between the two techniques.

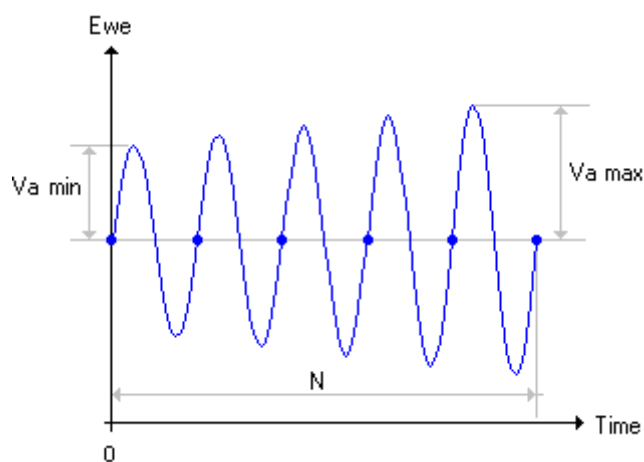


Fig. 185: Variable Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization technique.

Apply a sinusoidal potential modulation

at  $f =$   Hz

from  $V_a \text{ min} =$   mV ( $V_{\text{rms}} \sim 7.07$  mV)

to  $V_a \text{ max} =$   mV ( $V_{\text{rms}} \sim 70.71$  mV)

with  $N =$   sinus amplitudes

wait for  $p_w =$   period before each frequency

average  $N_a =$   measure(s) per frequency

drift correction  Show Amplitudes >>

---

E Range =  ...

*Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V*

I Range =

Bandwidth =

(step = 10.0 mV)  
(duration  $\sim$  1mn40s)

Fig. 186: Detailed diagram of the Variable Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization technique.

### **Apply a sinusoidal potential modulation**

#### **at f = ... MHz/kHz/Hz/mHz/μHz**

sets the frequency of the modulation applied to the cell.

#### **From Va min = ... mV**

#### **to Va max = ... mV.**

sets the range of the sinus. The equivalent value in  $mV_{RMS}$  is indicated.

#### **With N = ... sinus amplitude**

sets the number of the frequency applied between Va min and Va max.

#### **Wait for Pw = ... period before each frequency**

offers the possibility to add a delay before the measurement at each frequency. This delay is defined as a part of the period. At low frequencies the delay may be long.

#### **Average Na = ... measure(s) per frequency**

repeats Na measure(s) and average values for each frequency.

### **Drift correction**

corrects the drift of the system. It needs to be used when the system has not reached its steady-state regime. This feature is more specifically dedicated to low frequencies at which the impedance measurement can be pretty lengthy and for which the effect of the drift can be seen.

#### **Note:**

- 1- If this option is selected, the sinus frequencies are evaluated over 2 periods (instead of 1), increasing the acquisition time by a factor of 2.
- 2- In the bottom right corner of the block, the approximate experiment duration is indicated as information for the user.

During the run, several parameters remain accessible for modification such as the min and max frequencies and the number of points per decade. For more information about the drift correction, please refer to the [Application Note #17](#).

#### **E Range = ...**

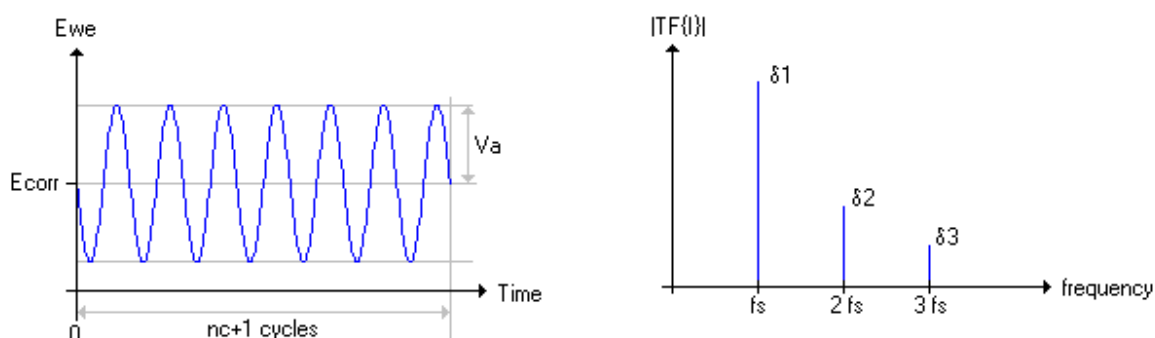
enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

#### **I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

### **3.4.13 CASP: Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization**

Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization is used to determine the corrosion current and the corrosion coefficients of a "tafelian" system. A sinusoidal voltage is applied around the corrosion potential ( $E_{corr}$ ) with a small amplitude Va and a constant low frequency (fs). This technique is associated to a dedicated fit (CASP Fit), that uses a direct Fourier transform to determine the amplitude of the harmonics. They are then used to calculate the corrosion parameters. This technique is faster than the standard polarization technique and there is no need to know the corrosion coefficient values. This technique is available whether the channel board has EIS ability or not. This technique is essentially an intermediate that may be less destructive to a sample than Tafel polarization, but probes a more expanded voltage window than the Polarization Resistance technique. As a result, it is a balance of accuracy and sample damage that lies between the two techniques.



**Fig. 187: Principle of the Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization technique and its associated analysis.**

Set Ewe to Ecorr

---

Apply a sinusoidal potential

with frequency  $f_s =$   Hz

amplitude  $V_a =$   mV vs. Ecorr

Repeat  $n_c =$   time(s)

---

Record I every  $dt =$   s

---

E Range =  ...

*Resolution = 100  $\mu$ V*

I Range =

Bandwidth =

(duration = 210.000 s)

**Fig. 188: Detailed diagram of the Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization technique.**

#### Apply a sinusoidal potential

**with frequency  $f_s = \dots$  kHz/Hz/mHz/ $\mu$ Hz**

sets the frequency of the modulation applied to the cell. The maximum frequency is 500 Hz.

**Amplitude  $V_a = \dots$  mV vs. Ecorr**

Sets the amplitude the sinus.

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

allows repeating sinusoidal period. Repetition leads to optimized results. It is recommend to perform 20 cycles at least.

**Record I every  $dt = \dots$  s**

sets the sampling rate of the measurement.

**E Range =  $\dots$**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution to his/her system. (See EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... Bandwidth = ...**

enables the user to select the current range and the bandwidth (damping factor) of the potentiostat regulation.

It is recommended to set a constant current range to have a constant sampling rate.

### 3.5 Custom Applications

#### 3.5.1 PR: Polarization Resistance

The polarization resistance can be used in several electrochemical techniques such as corrosion monitoring or general electrochemistry. This technique makes measurement of the polarization resistance  $R_p$  of a material and  $i_{\text{corr}}$  through potential steps around the corrosion potential or measurement of the charge transfer resistance ( $R_{\text{ct}}$ ).  $R_p$  is defined as the slope of the potential-current density curve at the free corrosion potential:  $R_p = (\Delta E / \Delta i)_{\Delta E \rightarrow 0}$ . In this application the determination of  $R_p$  and  $i_{\text{corr}}$  is made only with three or four potential steps.

The detailed diagram is made of five blocks:

- Initial open circuit voltage,
- Potential step(s),
- Open circuit potential,
- (Reverse) potential step(s),
- Repeat.

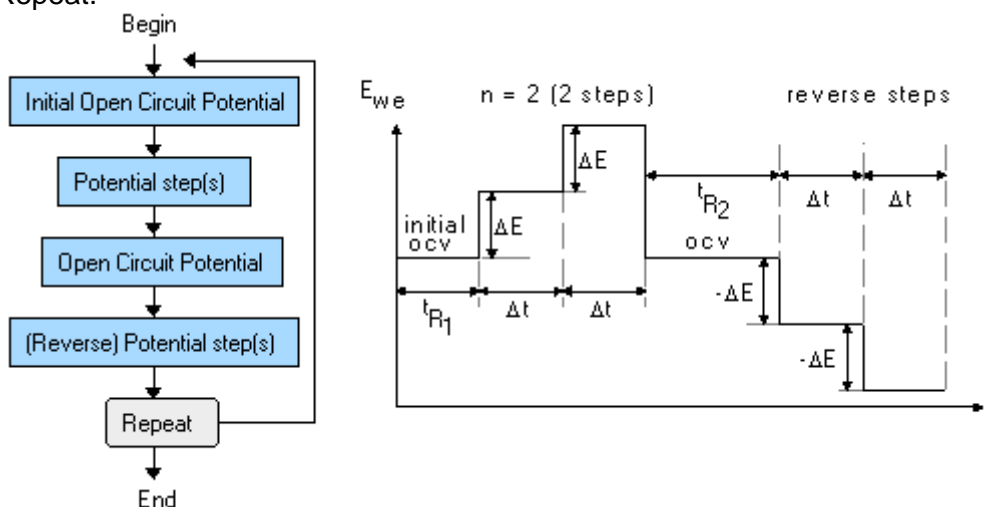


Fig. 189: Polarization Resistance general diagram.



Rest for $t_{R1}$ =	0	h	0	mn	5.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R1}/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_{R1}$ =	0.0	mV				
or $dt_{R1}$ =	0.500 0	s				

From $E_{oc}$ Apply $n$ =	2	potential step(s)
with $\Delta E$ =	5.0	mV
Keep potential level(s) for $\Delta t$ =	1.000 0	s
or until $ dl/dt  <$	0.000	$\mu A/s$

---

Record $n_r$ =	10	times per potential steps
E Range =	-2.5 V; 2.5 V	...
	<i>Resolution = 100 <math>\mu V</math></i>	
I Range =	Auto	
Bandwidth =	7	

Rest for $t_{R2}$ =	0	h	0	mn	5.000 0	s
Limit $ dE_{we}/dt  < dE_{R2}/dt$ =	0.0	mV/h				
Record every $dE_{R2}$ =	0.0	mV				
or $dt_{R2}$ =	0.500 0	s				

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Apply a second set of potential steps(s) with reverse sign on $\Delta E$
--

Repeat all $n_c$ =	0	time(s)
--------------------	---	---------

Fig. 190: Polarization Resistance detailed diagram.

- **Initial open circuit voltage**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV technique chapter for more information.

- **Potential step(s)**

From  $E_{oc}$  **Apply**  $n = \dots$  potential step(s), with  $\Delta E = \dots$  mV

**Keep potential level(s) for**  $\Delta t = \dots$  s or until  $|dl/dt| < \dots$   $\mu A/s$

applies  $n$  potential steps with  $\Delta E$  amplitude and  $\Delta t$  duration, from the potential of the previous OCV period ( $E_{oc}$ ). If the current variation is small:  $|dl/dt| < dl/dt$  limit then the step is shortened. Set the  $dl/dt$  limit to 0 to cancel the test.

**Record**  $n_r = \dots$  times per potential level duration

defines the number of points recorded per potential steps (that will be recorded every  $\Delta t / n_r$  seconds). Note that  $\langle I \rangle$  (average current between 2 recorded points) is stored into the data files for this technique. So if one sets  $n_r = 1$  there will be only one point per potential step with the average current of the step. However it is recommended to record several points per step,

because the associated process (described below) is able to skip the first points where the current may be perturbed by the potential step establishment.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range and adjust the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the I Range and Bandwidth for the whole experiment. Note that the bandwidth does not perform any action on the measures but acts on the instrument's control loop to establish the potential.

- **Open Circuit Voltage**

The open circuit voltage is the standard block, so report to the OCV technique chapter for more information.

- **Reverse potential step(s)**

**Apply a second set of potential step(s) with reverse sign on  $\Delta E$**

If checked, then it will perform the potential steps again then with  $-\Delta E$ .

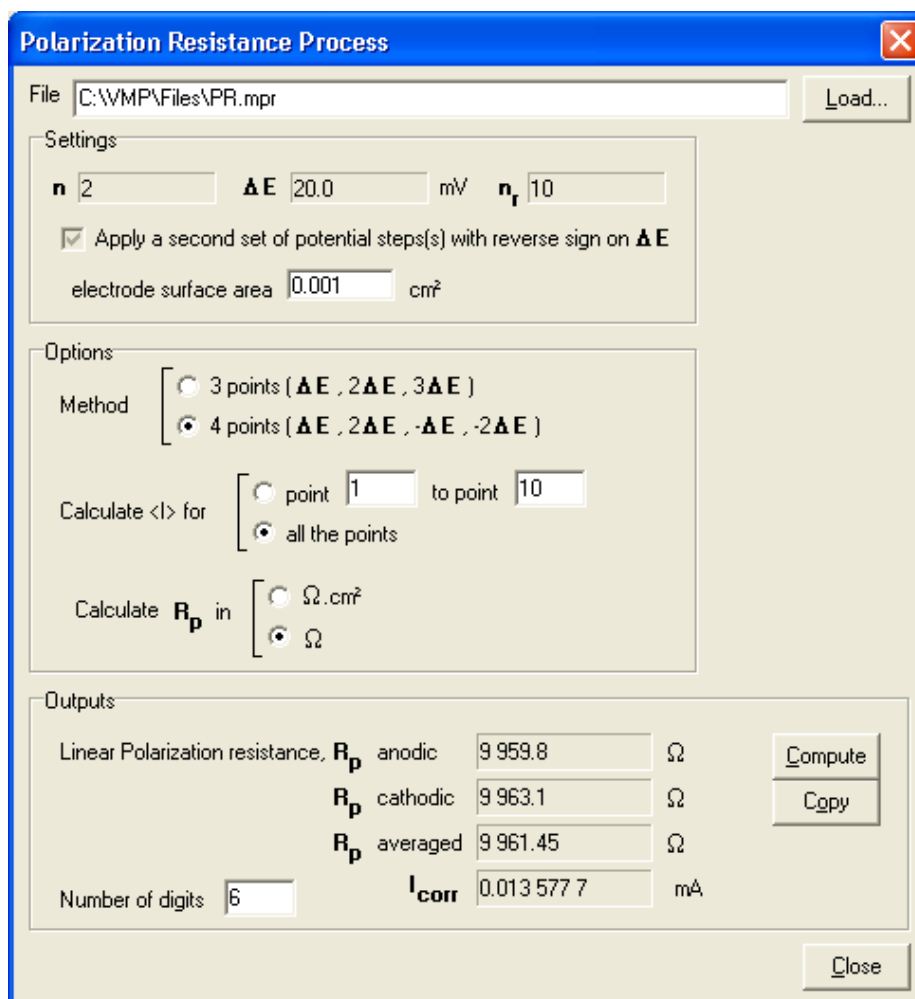
- **Repeat**

**Repeat  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

repeats the whole sequence  $n_c$  time(s). Note that the number of repeats does not count the first sequence: if  $n_c = 0$  then the sequence will be done 1 time  $n_c = 1$  the sequence will be done 2 times  $n_c = 2$ , the sequence will be 3 times...

**Process:**

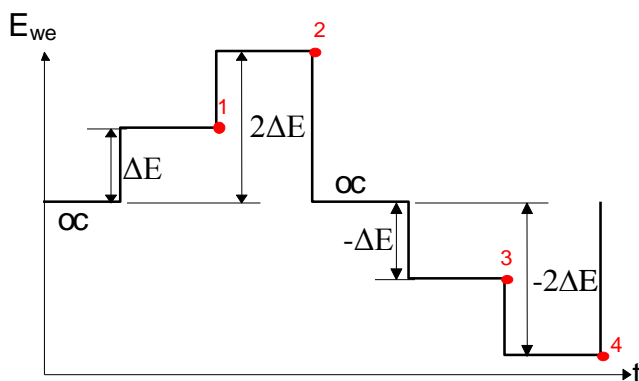
The polarization resistance files can be processed to calculate the  $R_p$  and  $I_{corr}$  values. Select **Analysis, Corrosion, Polarization Resistance** to load the following window:



**Fig. 191: Polarization Resistance process.**

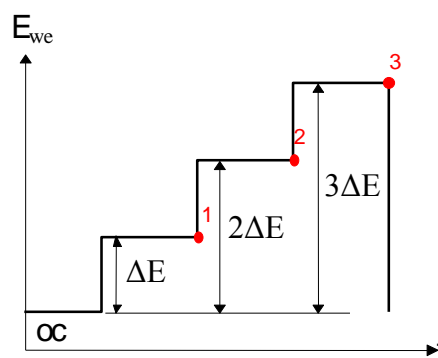
Click on the **Load...** button to select a polarization resistance file. Then a summary of the parameters will be displayed into the settings frame. Note that it is possible to modify the electrode surface area value (for  $R_p$  in  $\Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  calculus) here.

Then according to the experiment type, it is possible to select the 4 points or the 3 points methods that both correspond to specific settings:



**Fig. 192: 4 points method.**

( $n = 2$ , reverse steps)



**Fig. 193: 3 points method.**

( $n = 3$ , do not reverse steps)

The 4 points method gives more accuracy, so it is proposed by default. Nevertheless, it is not always possible to make a reduction after an oxidation, so then choose the 3 points method. **Note:** other methods can be performed with the Polarization Resistance technique, but the process here accepts only the 3 and 4 points method.

If several points have been recorded for each potential step ( $n_r > 1$ ), it is possible to exclude some points for the calculus. For example, selecting Calculate <I> for point 3 to 10 will exclude the first two points.

Chose the  $R_p$  unit ( $\Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  or  $\Omega$ ) and click on **Compute** to calculate the next values:

$$R_{p_{anodic}} = \frac{e_2 - e_1}{i_2 - i_1}, \dots, R_{p_{cathodic}} = \frac{e_4 - e_3}{i_4 - i_3} \dots \text{ and } R_{p_{averaged}} = \frac{R_{p_{anodic}} + R_{p_{cathodic}}}{2}$$

3 points method: 
$$I_{corr} = \frac{i_1}{\sqrt{|4r_2 - 3r_1^2|}}$$
 with  $r_1 = \frac{i_2}{i_1}$ , and  $r_2 = \frac{i_3}{i_1}$

4 points method: 
$$I_{corr} = \frac{i_1 i_3}{\sqrt{|i_2 i_4 - 4i_1 i_3|}}$$
 with  $(e_1, i_1)$  being the potential and the average current (without excluded points) on the potential step  $\Delta E$ ,  $(e_2, i_2)$  on  $2\Delta E$ ,  $(e_3, i_3)$  on  $-\Delta E$  or  $3\Delta E$  (according to the selected method) and  $(e_4, i_4)$   $-2\Delta E$

**Note:** if there are several loops ( $n_c > 0$ ), then the  $(e_n, i_n)$  values are averaged on the different loops before the calculus.

### 3.5.2 SPFC: Stepwise Potential Fast Chronoamperometry

The Stepwise Potential Fast Chronoamperometry is a simple technique designed to loop on two potential steps.

The diagram is made of five blocks:

- Initial Open Circuit,
- Applied  $E_1$  period,
- Applied  $E_2$  period,
- Open Circuit,
- Repeat.

They are detailed below.

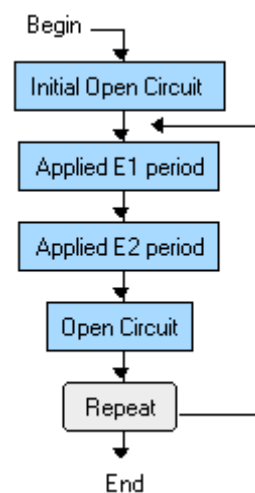


Fig. 194: SPFC general diagram.

The diagram consists of five numbered steps in a light blue background:

- Step 1:** Rest for  $t_{R0} = 1.0000$  s  
Record every  $dE_{R0} = 0.0$  mV  
or  $dt_{R0} = 0.1000$  s
- Step 2:** Apply  $E_1 = 0.500$  V  
for  $t_1 = 1.0000$  s  
Record every  $dt_1 = 0.0010$  s  
E Range = -10 V; 10 V (dropdown) ...  
Resolution = 333.33  $\mu$ V  
I Range = Auto (dropdown)  
Bandwidth = 7 (dropdown)
- Step 3:** Apply  $E_2 = -0.300$  V  
for  $t_2 = 3.0000$  s  
Record every  $dt_2 = 0.0010$  s
- Step 4:** Rest for  $t_R = 1.0000$  s  
Record every  $dE_R = 0.0$  mV  
or  $dt_R = 0.1000$  s
- Step 5:** Go to 2  $n_C = 0$  time(s)

Fig. 195: SPFC detailed diagram.

- **Initial Open Circuit**

This is the standard OCV block without the  $dE_R/dt$  test. Therefore report to the OCV section for more details.

- **Applied  $E_1$  period**

**Apply  $E_1 = \dots$  V, for  $t_1 = \dots$  s**

sets the potential to  $E_1$  for  $t_1$  duration

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  every  $dt_1 = \dots$  s**

records points every  $dt_1$  time.

**E Range = ...**

enables the user to select the potential range for adjusting the potential resolution with his/her system. (See EC-Lab® Software User's Manual for more details on the potential resolution adjustment)

**I Range = ... and Bandwidth = ...**

sets the I Range and Bandwidth for the entire experiment.

- **Applied  $E_2$  period**

**Apply  $E_2 = \dots V$ , for  $t_2 = \dots s$** 

applies a second potential step  $E_2$  in the same way than the first step with different parameters

**Record  $\langle I \rangle$  every  $dt_2 = \dots s$** 

records points every  $dt_2$  time.

- **Open Circuit**

refer to the OCV technique for more details.

- **Repeat**

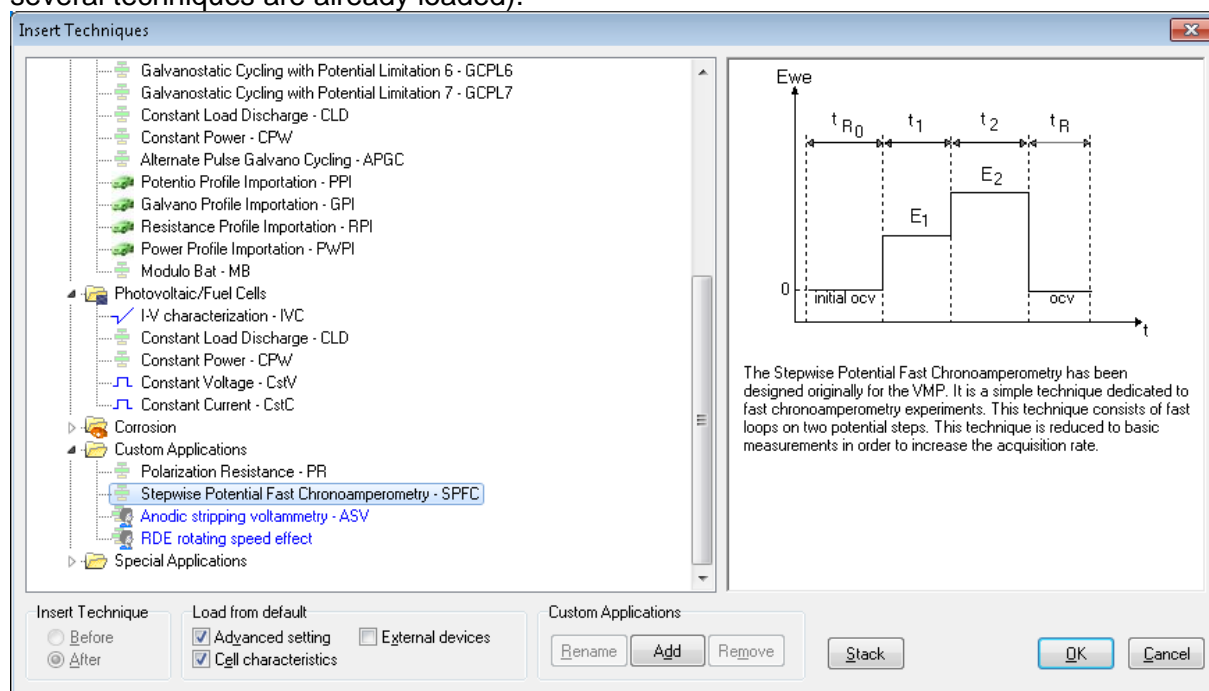
**Go to  $n_c = \dots$  time(s)**

repeats the  $E_1$ ,  $E_2$  and OCV blocks  $n_c$  times. A value of  $n_c = 0$  cancels the loop.

### 3.5.3 How to add a homemade experiment to the custom applications

EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software offers the user the ability to create his/her own applications and save it as a “Custom Application”. This new application built by the user is made with several linked techniques. The procedure to create linked experiments is described in the following section.

Once the experiment is built, the user can save it in the custom applications. Right click on the mouse and select “**Save as Custom Applications**” or in the experiment menu select “**Save as Custom Applications**”. An experiment saved as custom application appears now in the “Custom Applications” section of the technique window in blue. The blue color is used (like the user’s reference electrode) to distinguish the standard EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> applications from the custom application. The custom applications are available only for a new experiment (not when one or several techniques are already loaded).



**Fig. 196: Custom Applications section in the Techniques window.**

In this example two custom applications have been created: Anodic stripping voltammetry and RDE rotating speed effect. In the bottom of the technique window a frame with three buttons is dedicated to the custom applications. The selected custom application can be renamed or removed. The user can also add a custom application with the “**Add**” button.

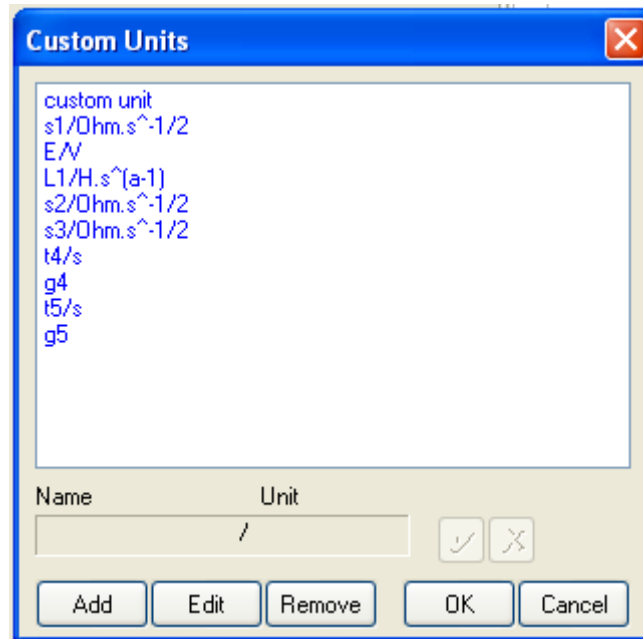
### 3.6 Special applications

For each special application, it is possible to stop the experiment with an external limit such as a temperature, a speed... Select **“Other”** (Device Type) in the **“External Device”** windows (Fig. 197). To record external analog signals through the auxiliary DB9 connector the user has to configure Analog In1 and/or Analog In2 inputs. Our instruments can control and record analog signals from  $-10$  to  $+10$  V. Most of the external devices work within a  $[0;5]$  V range. The user has to define the conversion between the input voltage and the variable to plot in the activated frame. It is a direct linear conversion in the range defined by the user between the min and the max value.


**Fig. 197: External devices configuration window.**

The user must define several parameters to configure the external to record/measure data via analog input 1 and 2 (right column). The way to proceed for the configuration is described below:

- 1- Choose the channel to configure. Each channel can be configured for a specific device. Each channel can record a separate device.
- 2- Select the Device Type (in this case Other).
- 3- The user must tick the box to activate the selected Analog input.
- 4- In the activated frame, the user must define the conversion between the input voltage and the variable to plot. This is a direct linear conversion in the range defined by the user between the min and the max value.
- 5- The user can also define the name and the unit of the chosen variable. Click on **“Custom Units”**. The figure below is displayed:



**Fig. 198: Custom Units window to define new variables.**

To create a new variable with its unit, click on “**Add**” and put the name and the unit of the new variable in the frame. Then click on  to validate. The new variable is displayed in the list in blue color (as a custom variable) and can now be selected as the recorded variable for the analog inputs.

The new selected variables for Analog In1 and for Analog In2 are automatically displayed on the “Cell characteristics” window and activated for recording. In the “**Selector**” the created variables are displayed and can be plotted. These auxiliary variables can be used in several techniques as conditional limits of an experiment.

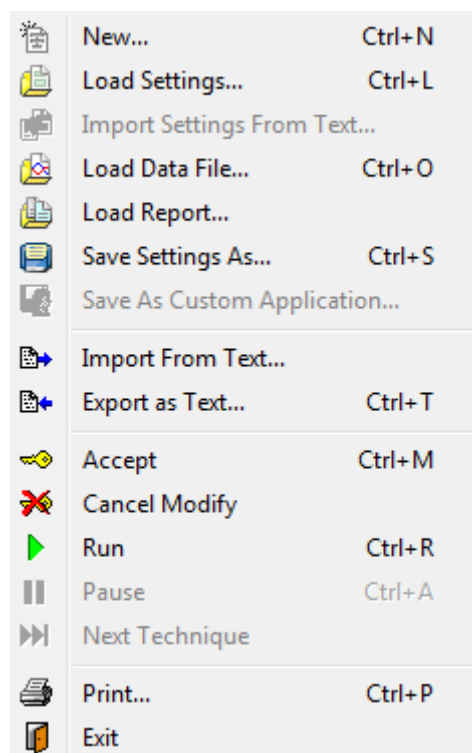
Note: - The parameters set in Analog In1 and Analog In2 to define the linear slope can be inverted to have an opposite variation of the recorded value with the plotted value.



## 4. Linked experiments

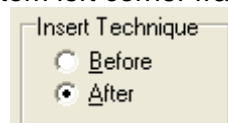
### 4.1 Description and settings

It is possible to link different techniques within the same run. This allows the user to create and build complex experiments with up to 20 techniques. Once they are created the linked experiment settings can be saved either as a .mps file or as a “**Custom Application**”. In the first case the settings can be loaded from the initial folder and in the second case they appear in the applications folder in the techniques menu and can be reloaded when necessary. Linked experiments can be created using the “**Technique Builder**” in the technique window. All the techniques of this section have been previously described (see section 2.4 page 68). The WAIT and LOOP options have been designed especially for linked experiments. Building linked experiments is very easy with the right click menu. When the user right clicks on the parameter settings window, the following menu appears:



**Fig. 199: Mouse right click with the insert and remove options.**

The second frame is especially dedicated to linked experiments. The “**Insert New Technique**” function opens the technique selection window and offers the ability to insert a new technique into the experiment. The user can select where to add the new technique into the settings according to the activated/selected technique (arrow on the left of the technique name) in the parameter settings window at the bottom left corner frame of the technique selection window:



**Fig. 200: Insert before/after option of the technique selection window.**

If the technique is not in the correct position in the experiment the user can easily move it up or down using the “**Move Technique Before**” and “**Move Technique After**” options.

## 4.2 Example of linked experiment

Let us program the following experiment that could be used for a Levich plot:

- 1 – Trigger In  
    wait for a trigger to start
- 2 – MP  
    mode = 0: OCV period 5 s  
    mode = 2 potential sweep from 0 V to 1 V with 10 mV/s.
- 3 – Wait 1 s with modification of the RRDE rotation speed, no recording
- 4 – Loop to MP technique five times.

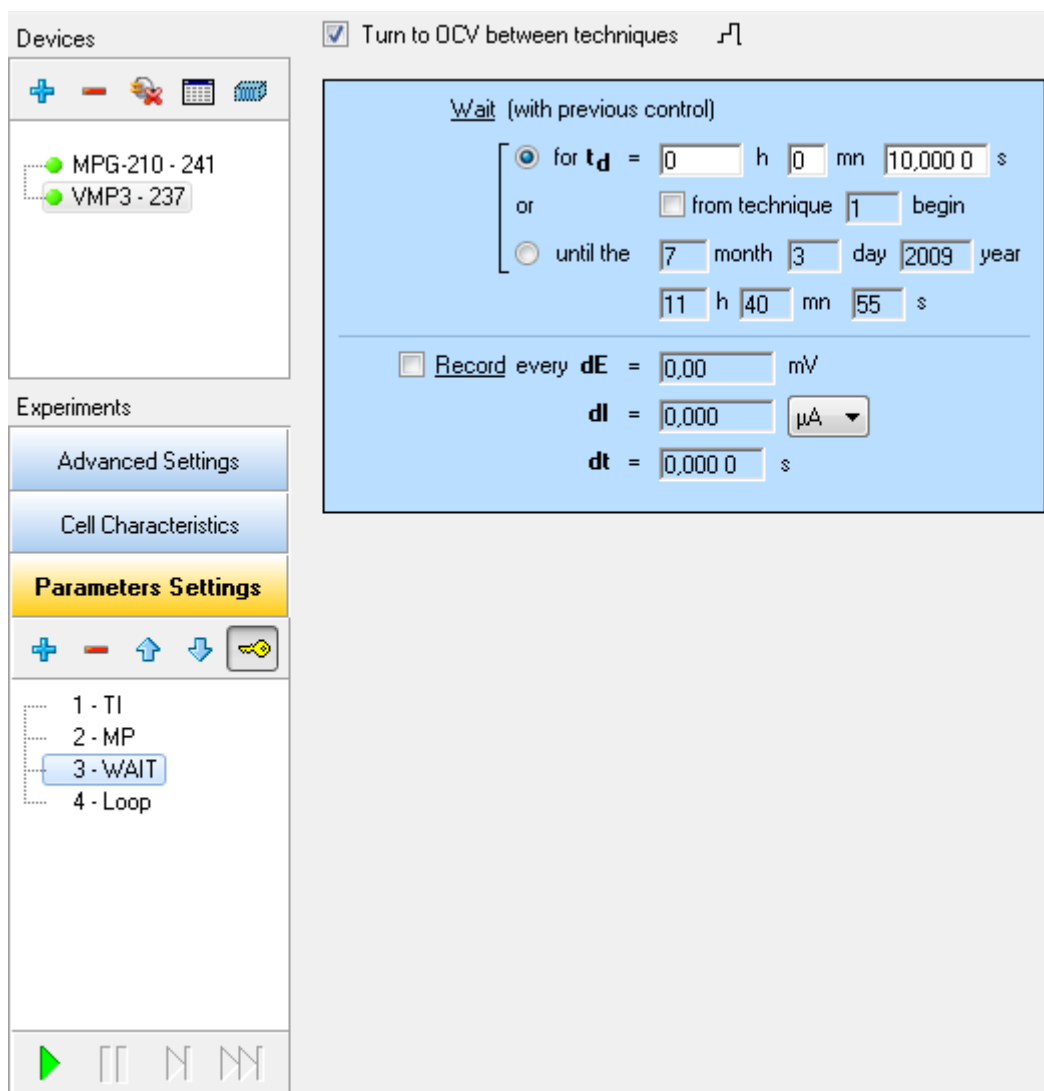
To build the experiment click on **Modify** and select **New Experiment** on the right click menu. In the technique selection window choose “TI Trigger In”. The instrument will wait for a trigger to start. On the parameter settings window, right click with the mouse. Select **Insert New Technique**. Choose the **Modular Potentio** technique and click OK (check that the technique will be inserted after the trigger). Report to section 2.4.1 page 69 for more details about the **Modular Potentio** technique. For sequence  $N_s = 0$  select mode = 0 (OCV) and for sequence  $N_s = 1$  select mode = 2 (potential sweep) and set parameters for every sequence.

To add a wait and a **LOOP** technique, repeat the same operation (**Insert New Technique**) and set parameters. The **WAIT** technique with RRDE control is described in **Fig. 76** of section 2.4.6 page 85. For the **LOOP** option choose “**Goto** technique 2 (MP) for 5 times” and report to the section 2.4.10 page 89 for more details.

Then click on the **Accept** button. This will send the experiment list and the experiment parameters to the instrument.

Note that the current experiment number is now displayed for the 4 pages (**Advanced Settings, Cell Characteristics, Parameters Settings** and **Linked Experiments**).

Note that one can accept all the experiment parameters at the end. Once in modify mode, one cannot change the current experiment number.




**Fig. 201: Linked experiment parameters setting window.**

The linked techniques are displayed on the left of the window with their number in the experiment. Click on the button corresponding to the technique you want to see to display the detailed diagram.

**Note:** it is possible with the technique linker to apply 50 ms OCV period between two techniques (reduced to 0.6 ms if the previous technique is an OCV). The user has just to activate "**Turn to OCV between techniques**" in the advanced settings window.

**Note:** "**Turn to OCV between techniques**" option forces the system to go to OCV but no OCV measurement is performed. If after this forced OCV period, a technique uses the OCV value as reference, the value used will be the last value measured during the previous techniques.

Click on the **Run** button  to run the acquisition. The program will then ask for a file name that will be used for all the linked experiments with the following rules:

experiment file name = user file name + "\_" + experiment number + "\_" + experiment (short) name + "\_" + "channel number" + ".mpr"

For example: the user file name "MyFileName", will be used to generate the following files:

experiment 1: no file name for the Trigger In option  
 experiment 2: MyFileName\_2\_MP\_01.mpr

experiment 3: MyFileName\_3\_WAIT\_01.mpr

experiment 4: no file name for the technique linker loop


Each of these files will store the corresponding data points for all the loops.

Note: it is possible to synchronize linked experiments on several channels.

### 4.3 Application

Once the file name has been entered, the acquisition starts, and the program shows the graphic display with the data files.

During the run the running technique can easily be identified by the arrow on the left of it. Its number is displayed in the **running experiment** box (see next figure) in “**Run Tec**”. The number of loops executed is displayed in “**Tec Loop**”.

As for a single experiment run, it is possible to **Pause** / **Resume** and **Stop** the acquisition. The **Stop** button will terminate the whole experiments acquisition. Nevertheless, one can stop the current experiment and continue to the next one with the **Next Exp** button  in the tool bar.

Channel 1 values	
Status	Stopped
Time	0,0000 s
Ewe	-0,550 mV
I	0,000 A
Buffer	0
Eoc	-0,550 mV
Q-Qo	0,00 A.h
I Range	open

Fig. 202: Linked experiment current values.

In our example, the output files will be:

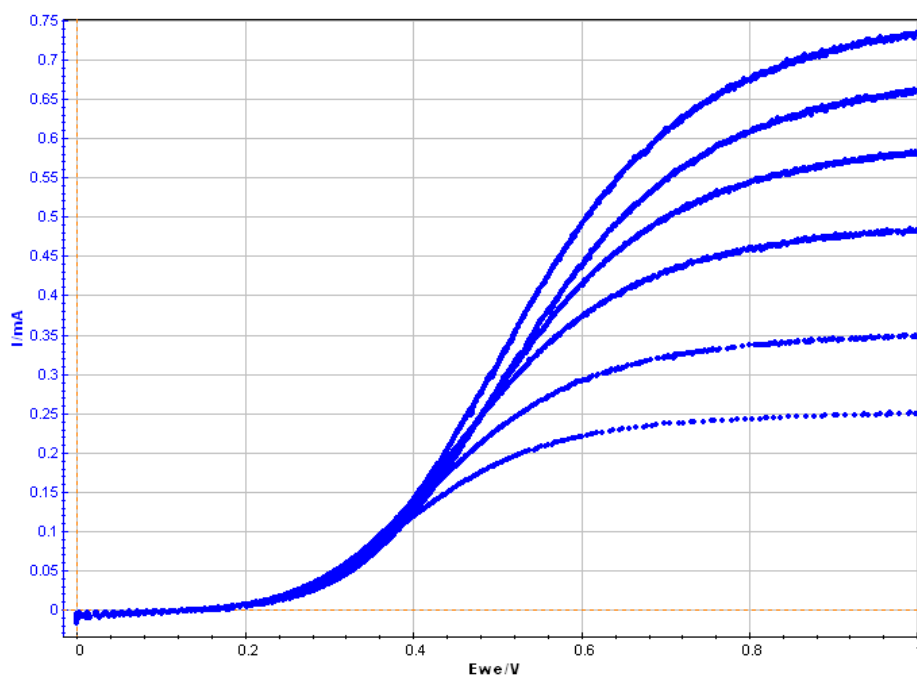


Fig. 203: Linked experiment results.

Notes:

- The ZRA technique and the manual controls cannot be linked.
- The Polarization Resistance process calculation can be performed on the technique linker loops separately.

Linked experiments settings can be saved with **Experiment, Save As**, or on the right click menu with **Save experiment...** and reloaded with **Experiment, Load settings...** or with the right click **Load settings...**

Linked experiments files are text files with the \*.mps extension like the standard settings files.

## 5. Summary of the available techniques in EC-Lab®

INSTRUMENTS	VMP2	SP-50	VMP3 VSP SP-150 HCP-803 HCP-1005 CLB-500	MPG-2XX Series	SP-240 SP-200 SP-300 VSP-300 VMP-300
<b>Voltamperometric techniques</b>					
OCV	x	x	x	x	x
SOCV	x	x	x	x	x
CV	x	x	x	x	x
CVA	x	x	x	x	x
CA/CC	x	x	x	x	x
CP	x	x	x	x	x
SV	x	x	x		x
LASV	x	x	x		x
ACV	x	x	x		x
<b>Pulsed techniques</b>					
DPV	x	x	x		x
SWV	x	x	x		x
DNPV	x	x	x		x
NPV	x	x	x		x
RNPV	x	x	x		x
DPA	x	x	x		x
<b>EIS techniques</b>					
GEIS	x		x	x	x
PEIS	x		x	x	x
SGEIS	x		x	x	x
SPEIS	x		x	x	x
PEISW	x		x	x	x
<b>Technique builder</b>					
MP	x	x	x	x	x
SMP	x	x	x	x	x
MG	x	x	x	x	x
SMG	x	x	x	x	x
Trigger In	x	x	x	x	x
Trigger Out	x	x	x	x	x
Wait	x	x	x	x	x
TC	x	x	x	x	x
RDEC	x	x	x	x	x
EDC	x	x	x	x	x
Loop	x	x	x	x	x
Pause	x	x	x	x	x

EXTAPP	x	x	x	x	x
Email	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Manual Control</b>					
CMC	x	x	x	x	x
PMC	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Ohmic Drop determination</b>					
MIR	x	x	x	x	x
ZIR	x	x	x	x	x
CI	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Bipotentiostat techniques</b>					
CV-CA	*		VMP3/VSP		SP/VSP/VMP300
CP-CA	*		VMP3/VSP		SP/VSP/VSP300
CA-CA	*		VMP3/VSP		SP/VSP/VSP300
INSTRUMENTS	VMP2	SP-50	VMP3 VSP SP-150 HCP-803 HCP-1005  CLB-500 CLB-2000	MPG-2XX series	SP-240 SP-200 SP-300 VSP-300 VMP-300
<b>Batteries testing</b>					
BCD	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL2	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL3	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL4	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL5	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL6	x	x	x	x	x
GCPL7	x	x	x	x	x
SGCPL	x	x	x	x	x
MB	x	x	x	x	x
CED	x	x	x	x	x
CLD		x	x	x	x
CPW	x	x	x	x	x
APGC	x	x	x	x	x
PPI	x	x	x	x	x
GPI	x	x	x	x	x
RPI	x	x	x	x	x
PWPI	x	x	x	x	x
MB	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Photovoltaics/Fuel cells</b>					
I-VC	x	x	x		x

CLD	x	x	x		x
CPW	x	x	x		x
CstC	x	x	x		x
CstV	x	x	x		x
<b>Supercapacitors</b>					
CV	x	x	x	x	x
CstV	x	x	x	x	x
CstC	x	x	x	x	x
CS	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Custom Applications</b>					
PR	x	x	x		x
SPFC	x	x	x		x



## 6. List of abbreviations used in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software

Abbreviations	Description
<b>Technique: OCV</b>	
$dE_R$	Recording condition on a variation of the WE potential
$dE_R/dt$	Limit condition on a time variation of the WE potential
$dt_R$	Recording condition on a variation of time
$t_R$	Rest time
<b>Voltamperometric Techniques</b>	
$E_i$	Initial potential
Ref	Reference electrode potential versus which WE potential will be applied
$E_{oc}$	Open circuit potential versus which WE potential will be applied
$E_{ctrl}$	Last controlled potential versus which WE potential will be applied
$E_{meas}$	Last measured potential versus which WE potential will be applied
$t_i$	Time duration to Hold $E_i$
$dt_i$	Recording condition during $t_i$
$dE/dt$	Potential scan rate
$E_1$	First vertex potential
$t_1$	Time duration to Hold $E_1$
$dt_1$	Recording condition during $t_1$
N	Number of averaged voltage steps between two data points
I Range	Current range
$E_2$	Second vertex potential
$t_2$	Time duration to Hold $E_2$
$dt_2$	Recording condition during $t_2$
$n_c$	Number of repeated cycles
$n_r$	cycle recording frequency
$E_f$	Final potential
$t_f$	Time duration to Hold $E_f$
$dt_f$	Recording condition during $t_f$
$I_{min}$	Minimum current Limit
$I_{max}$	Maximum current Limit
$\Delta Q_M$	Maximum total Charge variation
$dI$	Recording condition on a variation of current
$dQ$	Recording condition on a variation of charge
$N_s'$	Previous sequence to go back to
$I_s$	Current step applied
$t_s$	Time duration to Hold $I_s$
$I_{ctrl}$	Last controlled current versus which the cell current will be applied
$I_{meas}$	Last measured current versus which the cell current will be applied
$E_M$	Maximum potential limit
$dE_s$	Recording condition on a variation of potential
$dt_s$	Recording condition on a variation of time
$R_u$	Uncompensated resistance
IR	Compensated ohmic drop
<b>Impedance spectroscopy:</b>	
$f_i$	Initial frequency
$f_f$	Final frequency
$N_d$	Number of points per decade
$N_t$	Total number of points
$I_a$	Sinus current amplitude
$N_a$	Number of averaged measures per frequency

$V_{pp}$	Peak to peak potential amplitude
$I_f$	Final current value
$N$	Number of current/potential steps
$E_f$	Final potential value
<b>Pulsed techniques</b>	
$P_H$	Pulse Height
$P_W$	Pulse Width
$S_H$	Step Height
$S_T$	Step Time
$PP_W$	Pre Pulse Width
$PP_H$	Pre Pulse Height
$P$	Pulse period
$t_P$	Period duration
<b>Technique Builder</b>	
$E_S$	Step potential
$t_S$	Time duration of $E_S$
$t_d$	Waiting duration
$N_e$	Sequence to go back to with a loop
$n_t$	Number of iterations of the experiment

## 7. Glossary

---

This glossary is made to help the user understand most of the terms of the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software and the terms mentioned in the manual. The terms are defined in alphabetical order.

**Absolute value:** mathematical function that changes the negative values in positive ones.

**Accept:** button in EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software that switches to "Modify" when the user clicks on it. "Modify" must be displayed to run the experiment.

**Apparent resistance ( $R_i$ ):** conventional term defining the electrolytic resistance in a solid electrochemical system such as a battery.  $R_i$  is defined as the ratio  $dE/dI$  when the potentiostat switches from an open circuit voltage mode to a galvanostatic mode or vice versa.

**Bandwidth:** represents the frequency of the regulation loop of the potentiostat. Choosing the suitable one depends on the electrochemical cell impedance. A cell with a high impedance and slow response will require a low bandwidth. The bandwidth values go from 1 to 7 with increasing frequency.

**Calibration:** operation that must be done for each channel in order to reduce the difference between a controlled value (for example  $E_{ctrl}$ ) and the corresponding measured value (for example  $E_{we}$ ).

**Channels:** each one of the boards corresponding to an independent Potentiostat/galvanostat.

**ChronoAmperometry/chronocoulometry (CA):** controlled potential technique that consists in increasing step by step the potential of the working electrode from an open circuit potential to another potential  $E_i$  where electrochemical reactions occur. The resulting curve is a current-time response. Chronocoulometry is an alternative mode for recording the charged passed as a function of time with current integration.

**ChronoPotentiometry (CP):** controlled current technique where the potential is the variable determined as a function of time during a current step.

**Compact:** mathematical function allowing the user to compress data points from the raw data file. Compact functions are available with GCPL and PCGA techniques. All points of each potential step are replaced by their average taken at the end of the potential step. The number of points of the compacted data file decreases a lot according to the raw file.

**Constant Load Discharge (CLD):** technique especially designed for battery testing. This technique is used to discharge a battery at a constant resistance. The potentiostat is seen as a constant resistor by the battery.

**Constant Power (CPW):** This technique is designed to study the discharge of a battery at constant power. The control is made by checking the current to maintain an  $E \cdot I$  constant.

**Corrosimetry:** application used in corrosion for the determination of  $R_p$  versus time by a repetition of the polarization around the corrosion potential at fixed time intervals.

**Cycle:** inside a technique, this term is used to describe a sequence repeated with time.

**Cycle number:** processing function that allows the user to display on the graphic one or several cycles chosen in the raw file. The selected cycles are lightened and the others are hidden.

**Cyclic Potentiodynamic Pitting (CPP):** corrosion technique used to evaluate pitting susceptibility and made with a potentiodynamic part and a conditional potentiostatic part which is taken into account if the pitting current is not reached during the potentiodynamic part.

**Cyclic Voltammetry (CV):** this technique consists in scanning the potential of the working electrode and measuring the current resulting from oxydo-reduction reactions. Cyclic voltammetry provides information on redox processes, electron transfer reactions and adsorption processes.

**Depassivation Potential (DP):** corrosion technique composed with a potentiostatic part used to depassivate the electrode metal and with a potentiodynamic part used to study the corrosion pitting.

**Differential Pulse Voltammetry (DPV):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique consists in pulses superimposed on a potential sweep.

**Differential Normal Pulse Voltammetry (DNPV):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique is made of increasing prepulses with time and pulses superimposed on the prepulses.

**Differential Pulse Amperometry (DPA):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique consists in the repetition of a pulse sequences made with a prepulse and a superimposed pulse.

**EC-Lab®:** software that drives the multichannel potentiostats/galvanostat

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation (GCPL):** battery testing technique corresponding to battery cycling under galvanostatic mode with potential limitations and with the ability to hold a potentiostatic mode after the galvanostatic one.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 2 (GCPL2):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL but with two potential limitations on the working electrode and on the counter electrode potential. The potential is not held after the current charge/discharge.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 3 (GCPL3):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL2 with the ability to hold the working electrode potential after the galvanostatic phase.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 4 (GCPL4):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL with a global time limitation for the charge/discharge period.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 5 (GCPL5):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL technique with a different recording conditions of the potential at the beginning of the galvanostatic period. The potential is recorded with a geometric time progression. The current/potential is used to calculate the apparent resistance of the cell.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 6 (GCPL6):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL technique except that the Limit potential during the galvanostatic period is applied the potential difference between the working and the counter electrodes.

**Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 7 (GCPL7):** battery testing technique similar to the GCPL technique except that the Limit potential is held by controlling the current needed to keep Ewe at  $E_M$  value. By doing so, the whole experiment is performed in galvanostatic mode

**Galvanostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (GEIS):** technique for impedance measurement in galvanostatic mode.

**Generalized corrosion (GC):** technique used to study general corrosion. It consists of half a cycle or a cycle of usual cyclic voltammetry with a digital potential sweep.

**I Range:** current range used in the experiment. It is related to the current resolution.

**Impedance:** defined by the ratio of Laplace Transform of E and the Laplace Transform of I.

**IR compensation:** in the electrochemical cell, the resistance between the working and the reference electrode produces a potential drop that keeps the working electrode from being at the controlled potential. IR compensation allows the user to set a resistance value to compensate the solution resistance.

**Linear Polarization (LP):** technique that consists in a potential ramp around the corrosion potential. It is often used to determine polarization resistance and corrosion current.

**Linked experiments:** EC-Lab® offers the ability to link up to ten different experiments with the technique linker.

**Linked experiment settings:** the user can save the settings of linked experiments as a .mpls file. This allows the user to easily load all the experiment settings.

**Loop:** technique available in the linked experiments and used to repeat one or more experiments. It is different from the cycle in an experiment.

**Manual Potential control:** application that enables the user to directly control the working electrode potential, using the mouse to move a sliding index.

**Modify:** button of EC-Lab® main window allowing the user to select a technique and change the experiment parameters (before or during the experiment). This button switches to "Accept" when the user clicks on.

**Modulo Bat (MB):** A technique specially dedicated to batteries that combines all the available control modes, recording and limiting conditions. Almost all the DC techniques in EC-Lab can be recreated or customized by setting the adequate sequences.

**Modular Galvano (MG):** technique designed to perform a combination of OCV, galvanostatic and galvanodynamic periods. The user can link the MG sequences in any desired way.

**Modular Potentio (MP):** Technique designed to perform a combination of OCV, potentiostatic and potentiodynamic periods. The user is free to link the MP sequences the way in any desired way. This technique can be used to couple potential sweep detections with preconditioning steps either in OCV or at a particular potential.

**Multielectrode Potentiodynamic Pitting (MPP):** corrosion technique designed to study pitting corrosion on one or several electrodes together in the same electrochemical cell. This

technique corresponds to the pitting potential determination of a material using a potential sweep.

**Multielectrode Potentiostatic Pitting (MPSP):** corrosion technique designed to study pitting corrosion on one or several electrodes together in the electrochemical cell using a potential step.

**Normal Pulse Voltammetry (NPV):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique is made of increasing pulses with time that always return to the beginning potential.

**Open Circuit Voltage (OCV):** technique that consists in a period during which no potential or current is applied to the working electrode. The cell is disconnected and only the potential measurement is available.

**Pause:** button of the EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> main window that pauses the progress of the technique and the measurement recording. During "Pause", the cell is disconnected (OCV period). The "Pause" button turns to "Resume" when clicked.

**Polarization Resistance (PR):** technique similar to CV that is adapted to corrosion. This technique allows the determination of polarization resistance  $R_p$  and corrosion current  $I_{corr}$ .

**Potentiodynamic Cycling with Galvanostatic Acceleration (PCGA):** Battery technique designed for battery cycling under stepwise potentiodynamic mode. The user can reduce the potential step duration if the charge or discharge is lower than a given value.

**Potentiostatic Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (PEIS):** technique that performs impedance measurements in potentiostatic mode by applying a sinus around a potential  $E$  that can be set to fixed value or relatively to the cell equilibrium potential.

**Technique linker:** tool of EC-Lab<sup>®</sup> software used to link techniques in order to build a complete experiment with or without open circuit period between techniques.

**Reverse Normal Pulse Voltammetry (RNPV):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique is made of increasing pulses with time that always come back to the beginning potential. The current is sampled in the opposite way as for the NPV technique.

**Scan rate:** speed of the potential sweep defined with the smallest possible step amplitude

**Square Wave Voltammetry (SWV):** technique used in analytical electrochemistry to discriminate faradic from capacitive current. This technique is made of successive positive and negative pulses according to the averaged potential sweep.

**Stepwise Potential Fast Chronoamperometry (SPFC):** Simple general electrochemistry technique used to loop quickly on two potential steps.

**Triggers:** option that allows the instrument to set a trigger out (TTL signal) at experiment start/stop or to wait for an external trigger in to start or stop the run.

**Zero Resistance Ammeter (ZRA):** technique used to perform measurements to examine the effects of coupling dissimilar metals or to perform electrochemical noise measurements. A potential of 0 V is applied between the working and the counter electrode.

**Zero Voltage Current (ZVC):** technique similar to ZRA except that the control is done between the working and the reference electrode.

## 8. Index

Alternating Current Voltammetry (ACV).....	32
Apparent Resistance ( $R_i$ ).....	115, 125
Black Diagram.....	50
Bode diagram.....	49
Cell Characteristics	
Modify.....	141
Constant Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization (CASp).....	208
Constant Current CstC.....	169, 179
Constant Load Discharge (CLD).....	149, 174
Constant Power (CPW).....	151, 175
Constant Voltage	
CstV.....	167, 177
Corrosimetry (CM).....	183
Custom applications	
add an application.....	216
Cyclic Potentiodynamic Pitting (CPP).....	187
Cyclic Voltammetry (CV).....	7, 10, 14, 15, 99, 100, 165
Cyclic Voltammetry Advanced (CVA).....	17, 18
Depassivation Potential (Dep. Pot.).....	190
Differential Normal Pulse Voltammetry (DNPV).....	64
Differential Pulse Amperometry (DPA).....	66
Differential Pulse Voltammetry (DPV).....	55
$E_{corr}$ vs. Time (EVT).....	180
External Device Control - EDC.....	88
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation (GCPL).....	109
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 2 (GCPL2).....	116
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 3 (GCPL3).....	118
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 5 (GCPL5).....	123
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 6 (GCPL6).....	126
Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation 7 (GCPL7).....	129
Galvanostatic Impedance (GEIS).....	39, 52
Generalized Corrosion (GC).....	185
Impedance.....	35
I-V Characterization.....	172
Large Amplitude Sinusoidal Voltammetry (LASV).....	30
Linear Polarization (LP).....	181
Linked Experiments.....	219
Custom Application.....	219
Insert Technique.....	219
Move After.....	220
Move Before.....	220
Right Click Menu.....	219
Settings.....	223
Loop.....	89
Manual Potential Control.....	91
Modular Galvano (MG).....	77
Galvanodynamic.....	79
Galvanostatic.....	78



---

OCV .....	77
Modular Potentio (MP).....	7, 69, 73, 81
OCV .....	69
Potentiodynamic.....	71
Potentiostatic.....	70
Mott-Schottky .....	43
Multielectrode Potentiodynamic Pitting (MPP) .....	198
Multielectrode Potentiostatic Pitting (MPSP).....	201
Multisine Measurements.....	35
Normal Pulse Voltammetry (NPV) .....	60
Nyquist Diagram.....	50
Ohmic Drop Compensation .....	92
Open Circuit Voltage (OCV) .....	6
Pause technique.....	89, 90
Polarization Resistance .....	210
Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (PEIS).....	35
Record Ece.....	50
Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy Wait (PEISW) .....	47
Potentiodynamic Cycling with Galvanostatic Acceleration (PCGA).....	135
Preconditioning .....	6, 7, 69
Process	
Multi Pitting Statistics.....	200
Polarization Resistance .....	212
Process Data.....	12
Chronocoulometry .....	24
Chronopotentiometry .....	27
Constant Power Technique Summary .....	154
CVA.....	20
Cycle number .....	12
GCPL .....	115
PCGA (Compact).....	141
Reverse Normal Pulse Voltammetry (RNPV).....	62
Rotating electrodes .....	193
Special Galvanostatic Cycling with Potential Limitation	
SGCPL.....	131
Special Modular Potentio (MP) .....	81
Special Modular Potentio (SMP).....	7, 73
Special Open Circuit Voltage (SOCV) .....	7
Staircase Galvano Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (SGEIS) .....	44
Staircase Potentio Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy (SPEIS).....	40
Staircase Voltammetry (SV) .....	28
Stepwise Potential Fast Chronoamperometry (SPFC).....	214
Table .....	72, 80, 83, 87, 107, 170, 180
Technique Linker.....	219
Triggers.....	84
Variable Amplitude Sinusoidal microPolarization (VASP) .....	207
Wait.....	85
Z versus time.....	52
Zero Resistance Ammeter (ZRA) .....	203

---